



THE UNIVERSITY

OF ILLINOIS

LIBRARY

020.6

FM

1910

cop.1















# PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

THIRTY-SECOND ANNUAL  
MEETING

OF THE

# AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

MACKINAC ISLAND, MICHIGAN

JUNE 30—JULY 6, 1910

---

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION  
1 WASHINGTON STREET  
CHICAGO, ILL.  
1910

# CONTENTS

General sessions		Page
Address of the President: An anathema upon finger-posts .....	N. D. C. Hodges .....	593
Address of welcome .....	Nina K. Preston .....	597
Technical book exhibition .....	E. H. McClelland .....	598
Secretary's report .....	Chalmers Hadley .....	599
Treasurer's report .....	Carl B. Roden .....	671
Library and the school .....	Dr. Charles Hubbard Judd .....	607
Book Symposium .....	James I. Wyer, Jr. ....	611
Practical book reviewing and manuscript reading from the inside .....	Wallace Rice .....	630
Reports of boards and committees:		
Trustees of endowment funds .....	W. C. Kimball .....	634
Publishing board .....	Henry E. Legler .....	636
Finance .....	C. W. Andrews .....	640
Co-operation with National education as- sociation .....	E. W. Gaillard .....	641
Library training .....	A. S. Root .....	642
International relations .....	E. C. Richardson .....	644
Book binding .....	B. C. Steiner .....	645
Federal and state relations .....	B. C. Steiner .....	645
Simplified code .....	Theresa Hitchler .....	645
Book buying .....	A. L. Bailey .....	646
Library work with the blind .....	Emma R. N. Delfino .....	648
Co-ordination of college libraries .....	W. C. Lane .....	656
Co-ordination .....	C. H. Gould .....	660
Brussels conference .....	N. D. C. Hodges .....	661
Special committee on resolutions .....	Mary W. Plummer .....	662
Library administration .....	H. W. Craver .....	672
Public documents .....	G. S. Godard .....	759
Report of Council .....		673
Report of Executive board .....		678
Report of Resolutions committee .....	W. N. C. Carlton .....	684
Report of Tellers of election .....	C. E. Rush .....	685
Selection of technical books and periodicals .....	Harwood Frost .....	663
Recreation symposium .....	S. H. Ranck .....	666
Play and social welfare .....	Graham Romeyn Taylor .....	668
Deterioration of newspaper paper .....	Frank P. Hill .....	675
Aberdeen association .....	L. J. Burpee .....	680
Social side of the conference .....		686
Post-conference trip .....		686

Page		Page	
Affiliated organizations		Sections—continued	
National association of state libraries	689	College and reference .....	762
League of library commissions .....	732	Library work with children .....	775
American association of law libraries	752	Professional training .....	776
Sections		Agricultural libraries round table .....	786
Trustees .....	758	Attendance summaries .....	798
Catalog .....	760	Attendance register .....	798

1910 conf. 1

# MACKINAC ISLAND CONFERENCE

JUNE 30-JULY 6, 1910

## FIRST GENERAL SESSION

(Grand Hotel, Friday, July 1, 1910,  
8:15 p. m.)

The first general session of the Thirty-second Annual meeting of the American library association was called to order by the President, N. D. C. Hodges, on Friday evening, July 1, in the Casino of the Grand Hotel at 8:15 o'clock.

The PRESIDENT: It is my duty and pleasure to call to order the Thirty-second Conference of the American library association. The first business of the Association is to listen to the President's address, the title of which is:

### AN ANATHEMA UPON FINGER-POSTS

I appreciate that my title needs an apology. It came into existence in this way. I had finished my address, as I supposed, and had sat down in satisfaction to look over the reports of the opening exercises of previous conferences. Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. My fall came as I read the words of other presidents: "The subject of my address." There was no subject at the head of my address. I ran it through hoping to find its subject somewhere in hiding; I searched dictionaries of quotations and dictionaries of synonyms, thinking that possibly they might know, when it dawned upon me that, floundering in my inkwell, I had brought forth an anathema upon finger-posts; and all my life through I had thought myself fond of finger-posts, they are in their idiosyncrasies so human. But not a word had I said about finger-posts, and I doubted whether my anathema would stand unless the name were inserted, so back to the beginning I went, to make a fresh start.

In attacking a sociological problem I

have often thought of some fabric, made not only of the warp and woof, but with threads worked into it running hither and thither in intricate design. Such a fabric is the interlacing of the many influences which combine to make the lived-in world. The fabric is without edges; there is no beginning or end, no first or last, it may be lifted anywhere, and the meandering of the threads followed, but with a comprehension of the whole far from complete.

There is an unendingness to sociological work, to library work. We are striving not for perfection, for beyond any stage of development we may reach there are yet many others which may be seen, and an infinitude of stages far beyond our powers even of conception. A great college president lays down his burden after forty years of successful effort, and we see not the stagnation of perfection, but the younger successor stepping in with fresh ideals, which he proceeds to realize as if the work of his predecessor had been merely preliminary.

It has been said, over and over again, that as a librarian no one need hope for fame; that as a historian or creator of literature one might reap such a reward, but only bread and butter by labor as a librarian. First and last, this aloofness of fame has given me not a little concern, from which there was a short respite the other day, when I learned, on the word of Confucius, that the philosopher Kiung—wise enough in books—to remove the reproach that he was doing nothing to make his name famous, took to chariotteering.

Within a few weeks the vulgar conception of a librarian was given in "The Nation" as a "distributor of books for recreational purposes, and conservator of material for the scholar and investigator." It was added that librarians are wont to regard themselves as workers in the educa-

tional field, and may be credited with the wish to spread their ideas of the mission of books, and their influence as missionaries of the book, though all the while conscious that they are not recognized as a profession to the same extent as teachers. To account for this lack of recognition, librarians were described as writing or speaking too exclusively of matters of technical detail, and of treating their subjects in a somewhat namby-pamby fashion. If this characterization is just, it is fortunate that few of them contribute articles on library matters to the periodical press at large, and that the number of books on library affairs and management is small when compared with the literary output of the teaching profession. The writer in "The Nation" softens this arraignment with some mild excuses, which you can look for, if you like.

Crossing England from London to Liverpool, wrapped most of the way in fog, it was my fortune to have the fog lift for a few moments as we passed an old country church. The church was set apart, with no scar of modern industrialism upon the rural landscape, of which it was the center. Aside from its use as a place of worship, such a church has a story to tell—the story of the joy of effort on the part of its builders—a joy which seems to have been unbounded. More than a church, as we understand that term, it was a center of social life; about it the people gathered by day to dance and play; and under the moonlight, we are told, fairies came to concoct their pranks for the good or ill of a happy-go-lucky folk.

Then our modern world was born, and all was stilled: the musical rounds of the games were stopped, and the fairies driven away. It had all been the invention of the devil; grown men and women should not play, the world was passing into a new phase. Cromwell's soldiers, possibly through force of circumstance, beat down the exuberant ornament as manifesting only the enticing power of the evil one.

About that time, when raw manhood was trying to obliterate the conception of life's beauty, which had been little by little chis-

eled into stone, there was an idea rampant that books were doing more harm than good, and this largely because clever penmen had made them wondrous beautiful. While it is not strictly true, still beautiful things were looked upon as the devil's, and it was deemed safer to be without them. The libraries were broken up, and the books scattered. But books asserted themselves; they were not to be downed, were soon coming together again, were joined by those which had long been forgotten, and are generally credited with having contributed in no small degree to the re-birth of the world.

It is the Puritan world which most concerns the public librarians, at least it did concern them. In that world books of a kind were not eschewed. Harvard college was founded at once on their arrival by the American Puritans; and, on the wall of my New England high school was a tablet giving the school's lineage back to a Latin school started in 1640 odd as a feeder of the college. I doubt the devil's relishing Puritan books; and surely he would have denied the illuminations of the New England primer, to the decipherment of which by generations of infants may be traced much of Yankee ingenuity.

The whole Anglo-Saxon world has been a busy world. For two centuries preceding the last that world was constantly expanding. It stretched away to America, and in America towards the Mississippi, it carried its trade to China, to Africa, to South America, and the Pacific. There were romance and adventure in that expansion, but when the world had been tracked over, and the adventure subsided, and factories were building, there arose the library cry, and it came from Ohio the same year as from Massachusetts, and from the industrial counties of England. We look about and laud ourselves and our immediate predecessors for the creation of our type of public library, but is this type of library not a creation of its environment, while we are rather the ready husbandmen who nurture?

On the village greens of old England the people, invigorated by their outdoor



life, gathered in their free hours for their games. They flocked to their churches, and, by their crudely voiced public opinion compelled the recording in these of their happiest inspirations. That old life gone, there was recompense in the stirring adventure by sea and land. The bread-earning hours of the modern industrial operatives are devoid of everything that is human. It is not surprising that there is little love for work, and that a tendency to mediocrity is manifested. As Münsterberg puts it: "Every feature of our social life shows an unwillingness to concentrate attention." The public press offers sensationalism; amusements degenerate; we even pay professional athletes to play our games—something which seemed hardly believable when, as a child, I was told this of the Chinese. Having reached this point let us follow a thread leading in the opposite direction.

Tramping through the woods of New Jersey, on the top of the palisades overlooking the Hudson—it was in bicycle days—I came upon a young fellow, say seventeen, stretched at full length, his wheel beside him, and holding a book over which he could look upon one of the fairest views in America. The book had its place in this vision, though as likely as not more life insight passed over the pages than through them into that young brain. It may be that the boy had a long read, but I suspect not. It seems more likely that the book was but one element in the entourage with which the boy's mind was in harmony.

The philosophy of idleness is given by Dr. Gulick in his "Efficient life" somewhat as follows: "The best work that most of us do is not begun in our offices or at our desks, but when we are wandering in the woods, or sitting with undirected thoughts. From somewhere at such times there flash into our minds those ideas that direct and control our lives—visions of how to do that which previously had seemed impossible, new aspirations, hopes and desires. Work is the process of realization. The careful balance and the great ideas come largely during quiet, and without being

sought. The man who never takes time to do nothing will hardly do great things. He will hardly have epoch-making ideas or stimulating ideals." If our books in some subtle way may draw us from ourselves, are they not serving a good purpose?

There is another manner of reading, and that is the manner of him who can follow a course of reading. The beings with this gift are to be seen, in no small numbers, in our reading rooms day in and day out. Upon them I gaze with ill-concealed awe. I calculate upon the volume of erudition passing in, and so carefully preserved. Such, as I understand it, are the perfect readers. It is our effort from one year's end to the other to make of our young patrons good readers. I think that I have never known anything but the utmost scorn manifested for the dreamy reader. "Don't let your thoughts wander, read the best hundred books." Such is the advice we lavish.

Finally, the library is a great storehouse of knowledge, and there are co-operative store-houses, or ought to be, and busy men and women dip here and dip there to gather bits of wisdom, which aid in the concoction of new and wondrous elixirs. To all this I subscribe.

There is one important characteristic of our work, there is a chance that the knowledge contained in books can be labeled, and that we are trying to do. The effort leads to our technique, which is fascinating but not inspiring. It does not appeal to the public. It is not worth writing about in the magazines. Other social workers are studying human beings, especially the weaknesses and foibles of human beings. The classification and labeling of these multifarious weaknesses and their combinations, even if it could be accomplished, would be of little avail. It is a question of personality in the student whether results worth while are obtained.

Looking through the program for one of the season's congresses, I saw repeated over and over again the purpose to send people home with definite ideas which could be applied to the day's work. The

inference is that from previous congresses people have been sent home without definite ideas. I wonder whether the greatest good will not be from the overpowering of ideas, half thought out and half inchoate, which will carry the people through the day's work.

The prominence given those words, "something to carry home," gives me reason for querying whether the aid we can render in the development of mankind does not resemble that which the farmer gives his growing crops. The farmer does not seize upon his corn and draw it by main force from the seed through the various stages of its growth. First, selecting good seed, the offspring of good ancestors, he plants this in well fertilized and plowed soil, protects it from drought, from overpowering weeds, and from marauding insects, making the conditions of growth the most favorable, but leaving the resulting product to the inherent capacities of the plant. With some, sound husbandry is instinctive; others may gain by practice a certain degree of skill. There is a German proverb that "the stupidest peasant has the largest potatoes," always supposing that the largest are the best. The congresses plan to send their members home with full knowledge of how to get results; but the best workers show us results, seldom giving generalizations which can be followed by the uninspired.

There may never have been a merry past, though it is our fancy to think so. It makes little difference whether we are striving to regain that which we have lost, or are striving to bring into existence a human state of greater joy than any so far realized. I will even turn back and scratch out "striving," and insert the simple word "living." Striving people irritate me. With the first and controlling element in the struggle for existence, a good measure of human selfishness, we need not concern ourselves. Of the useful drudgery of the world, we do our part in furnishing information, mere bald facts from our stores of facts. For the hours of recreation we have something to offer in our fiction, biography, and travel. For

the inspirational moments, our best books—best in matter, best in style, and best in mechanical execution—should be ready.

St. Jerome has been called—unjustly, if you like—"the patron saint of leisure." He can be seen in most of his pictures gazing across the pages of a folio, through an open window, at green trees and flowers—at some object of art on the wall of his faultlessly furnished study, or, best of all, at his dog, who knows him for a trifle and is ready for another caress. The inspirational value of folios is no more. Twentieth century inspiration, so far as it is to come from books, must be looked for over duodecimos.

There is the delightful lawlessness of human nature in this inspirational value of books, as there is in the love of song and dance and play, in the love of wandering through woods, though one does not catalogue the trees. We shall hear more of this in the symposium on recreation. Perhaps in this, as in our story telling, and our picture gazing, we may find a way out of our old character of distributors and keepers of books.

Last year co-operation among libraries was the feature of the program. The principle of co-operation has been generally approved in its various forms as already practiced or proposed. Co-operation is a question of administration. The public is interested when told of its existence, and is pleased when reaping some of its benefits; but co-operation in the handling of books is no more than a duty of the distributor and conservator of books.

How is it with co-operation in the handling of human beings? The public libraries have been called into existence in industrial communities apparently to assist in relieving the strain arising from the monotony of modern industrial development. Playgrounds, sensational journalism, dance halls, moving picture shows, ball games, sunshine societies, social settlements—are all coadjutors. It would be well if some day we were to have a co-operative conference, at which we should lay aside, for the most part, consideration

of our administrative snags, and have heart to heart talks with those who are answering in such varied ways the unspoken appeals of the lever haulers and pedal kickers. We shall have some of this in the session of the Children's Section, and some in Mr. Taylor's address on Playgrounds. The need of recreation for ourselves will be brought out in the symposium at the third general session.

The recreational reading which we cater to, does good. The inspirational reading, bad as it is according to some standards, yet has its advocates. The perfect reading, the result of the growth of voluntary attention, maketh a full man. What mattereth it if this full man's mind be obsessed by the printed book? Such reading is no more than a harmless vice. It is hardly conceivable that through much reading the mental powers of observation and reason could be atrophied, when there results the brilliantly crystallized mind which we all know in one class of these full men, whom we call doctrinaires. The doctrinaires give us pause, they seem to see so much further than ordinary mortals. I cannot say that I ever heard of a library doctinaire. Perhaps one might be found, and we should then have a bellwether to lead us out of the maze in which, as mortals, we are involved.

Only another vain hope! The doctinaire's clear sight is in fields in which he himself is not called upon to wander. In his own field he has no clearer vision than his every day associates. Let us gaze with St. Jerome upon a world full of beauty, and contentedly follow that blind guide, the idealist—

"Whose soul sees the perfect  
Which his eyes seek in vain."

The next item on the program is vocal music by William J. Fenton and Francis J. Campbell.

The PRESIDENT: It seemed natural that as host we should have the Michigan library association. I have the pleasure of introducing Miss Nina K. Preston, President of that Association.

Miss PRESTON: Mr. President, Members of the Association: It was with great rejoicing that we in Michigan greeted the announcement that the American library association would hold its conference within the borders of our own state, and there has been joy in our hearts ever since we heard this announcement. If you have not seen and felt our welcome by this time no words that I might add, were they ever so eloquent or chosen ever so wisely, would convince you of the truth of the statement, for deeds count more than words even in the library profession. If you have felt our delight in your presence here, what need of words? We do not claim that we have the best state in the Union, but one of our desires has been that you might know us and our state better, and so we ask you to listen to our early history and legend as related to us this evening by Mrs. Hulst. If, after hearing her, you admit our claim to state pride, far be it from us to dispute you—you are for at least to-day our guests and you may say what seemeth best to you. (Applause.)

Mrs. HENRY HULST of Grand Rapids, Mich., then read a paper on "Early legends and history of Michigan."

She traced the development of what was to become the state of Michigan through the azoic and later ages, until there descended from the north the ice sheet which plowed the soil, and hollowed the beds of lakes Michigan and Huron. The speaker related the Indian legends of Michigan and Mackinac Island in particular, and of the early Indians she said: "The primitive men of our country were not only a picturesque people—how picturesque we hardly realize even now—with passions terrible in anger, of which we have heard much, but they were a people with many noble ideals and traits also, of which we have heard too little, as acute unbiased observers like Benjamin Franklin and James Fenimore Cooper have testified."

Indian legends were given by Mrs. Hulst and the coming of the white men was described.

Mrs. Hulst related incidents of the Shawnee and Pottowatomie war of 1800-11, and of the uprising of Tecumseh, after which she read Charles Mills Gayley's "Goddess of the inland seas," one stanza of which is:

"Now the eyes that are anointed  
See the blossom-tide of spring:  
Ours the blissful age appointed,  
Ours the clime the poets sing,  
Hark, O Maid of western Morning—  
Wave and woodland, brook and breeze,  
Hail thee, Queen, beyond adorning,  
Girdled with thy inland seas."

The PRESIDENT: That we may know somewhat more of the land we have come to, Mr. H. R. Pattingill of Lansing, Michigan, will tell us something of the story of Michigan.

Mr. PATTINGILL: I appreciate the courtesy which you have shown the Michigan association, and I appreciate fully the honor which is bestowed upon me to talk to you.

[Mr. Pattingill spoke of the things in which Michigan excelled, and said that it had the first state university in this country; that it was through a decision of Judge Cooley of Michigan in regard to taxation that high schools were made possible; that Michigan possessed the first Superintendent of Education and the first agricultural college in the United States.]

After singing "Michigan, my Michigan," the session adjourned.

## SECOND GENERAL SESSION

(Saturday, July 2, 9:30 a. m.)

The meeting was called to order by the President, and greetings to the American library association were read by the Secretary from Mr. Herbert Baillie of Wellington, New Zealand.

The PRESIDENT: The first item on the program is an announcement by Mr. Elwood H. McClelland with reference to the Technical book exhibition.

Mr. McCLELLAND: The exhibit of technical literature which has been arranged in the hotel lobby will be open for inspection until the close of the con-

ference. No lengthy announcement is necessary in regard to this exhibit; fortunately, many of those interested have already found their way to it, probably more by reason of its accessibility than its merit. The exhibit was rather hurriedly prepared, and it is in no sense extensive. It attempts merely to show some of the representative forms in which technical literature of value is found. It includes technical books, trade literature in various forms, including a selection of trade catalogs from the Pratt Institute free library, and a set of about 80 recent "house organs" from the trade literature collection of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh. There is a collection of the book lists on special scientific and technical subjects issued by various libraries throughout the country, with a comparison of the population and industries of the cities served by these libraries; also the catalog and bulletins, and a complete set of the technical bibliographies and indexes, published by the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh. The John Crerar library has furnished recent copies of technical journals selected for their reliability and adequacy as a source of book reviews. A number of technical indexes are exhibited, and samples of their use in card indexes are shown.

It was the original intention to go thoroughly into the collection of indexes to current technical literature, but some of these are difficult to obtain; most of them are not published separately, but are hidden away in various journals, and in many cases appear irregularly, and they are so numerous that it seemed the purpose might be best achieved by the compilation of a list. This list, reprinted from the June bulletin of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, is here for free distribution. It attempts to give briefly the important features of about 85 of these serial bibliographies and indexes to current scientific and technical literature. The list indicates also the journals which review technical books.

The literature of the exhibit is entirely in English. On account of the great dis-

tance from most of the publishers, the showing of books is necessarily on a rather small scale. There are about 250 carefully selected volumes; most of them are recent, and in many cases they are the only works of value on the subject. There are also some older works which are pretty generally recognized as standard. A few persons seem, somehow, to have obtained the impression that it is a trade exhibit. It is not. Although technical lists of various publishers are exhibited, and are available for gratuitous distribution, it is no part of our purpose to boom the publications of any one firm. Several well known publishers, however, have responded so liberally to our requests that whatever of interest the exhibit may possess will be in large measure due to their generous co-operation.

The PRESIDENT: I am sure we are all indebted to Mr. McClelland and those who are associated with him on the committee which has had this exhibition in charge. The idea was to bring together, as Mr. McClelland has said, a representative exhibit of recent technical books in the English language.

We now come to the secretary's report, which Mr. HADLEY will read:

#### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

It is difficult to enumerate the accomplishments of an educational work. The difficulty increases when, in addition, that work has certain inspirational and missionary aspects such as the activities of the A. L. A. Executive office ought to have. It is as unsatisfactory to attempt to measure the results of this work through printed statements as it would be to describe adequately the place of a public library in a city by giving statistics of that library's book circulation.

Persistent attention, and adequate financial support will be necessary to develop the work of the Executive office, and time must elapse before the importance of that work can be realized. In addition to caring for the business details connected with

the Association's work, the Executive office should endeavor to bring more librarians into touch with the A. L. A., to further progress in library affairs, and to help bring the American library association into co-operation with other educational forces in this country and abroad.

While results of the Executive office work cannot be specified, the activities can be roughly classified as to character, and information can be given as to what has been done in handling the headquarters' affairs of the Association.

Before doing so, attention should be called to the generous provisions which were made during the year by the trustees of the Chicago public library and by the Chicago library club, for the attractive quarters and furnishings which were placed at the disposal of the Association.

In fulfillment of their offer made a year ago, the trustees of the Chicago public library provided the room, fifty by sixty feet in area, on the fifth floor of the library building for the A. L. A. office. The room is splendidly lighted with natural light on three sides, and is supplied with nine chandeliers. It is a handsome room and has been made more attractive by the furnishings supplied by the Chicago library club. The Club was enabled to do this by the gifts it received to be used for the A. L. A. office. They were as follows:

Northwestern University .....	\$ 50.00
University of Chicago .....	50.00
A. C. McClurg and Company.....	100.00
Field Museum .....	50.00
The Newberry Library .....	150.00
The John Crerar Library.....	150.00
"Public libraries" .....	100.00
Sundry contributions .....	16.00

The office furnishings provided by the Chicago library club are splendidly adapted for headquarters use. The furnishings include: Three sections, double faced 5 ft. book shelves; two sections, double faced 7 ft. book shelves; three sections, single faced 7 ft. book shelves; one flat top office desk, with attachments for type-writing machine; one roll top office desk;

one round table; two 3 by 5 ft. tables; one 3 1-2 by 8 ft. table; one 8 ft. settee; one table for catalog case; fourteen chairs; one rug, 12 by 15 ft.; one rug, 9 by 12 ft.; one desk rug, 4 by 6 ft.

In addition to the furnishings just mentioned, the Chicago public library and Henry E. Legler placed additional furniture and pictures in the headquarters' office.

Many courtesies have been shown the Executive office since it was opened in Chicago. The same excellent care, heating, and lighting given the Chicago public library building have been provided for the A. L. A. office. While those in the Executive office have endeavored to avoid requesting extra privileges and favors of the public library force, everything requested has been cheerfully granted. Special elevator and janitor service have been supplied when necessary, and the use of the Board of directors' room was last winter given for the meetings of the A. L. A. Council and Executive board, the American library institute, and College librarians.

The Secretary wishes to acknowledge the courtesies shown the Executive office by C. W. Andrews, of the John Crerar library. Many bills due the Association and Publishing board, from city and state institutions, could not be collected without the services of a notary public. Mr. Andrews gave permission to the treasurer's assistant at the John Crerar library to give his services as notary public free of cost to the Executive office, by which the Association has been saved many dollars.

Additional courtesies have been shown also by the Chicago chamber of commerce and other organizations.

Members of the Association who are not familiar with the business details of the A. L. A. probably would be surprised at the amount of routine work necessary to conduct its affairs. Receipts to the amount of \$6,000.00 a year must be attended to, exclusive of Publishing board receipts; attention must be given to membership in the Association; material for

publications must be prepared and publications distributed; the details of banking and bookkeeping are considerable, and the correspondence has shown a steady increase since September of last year.

Probably one-fourth of the Secretary's time and three-fourths of the time of other members of the office force have been necessary for Publishing board activities since the opening of the headquarters in Chicago. There have been no high-priced new publications to swell the Publishing board's financial receipts during that time, but the sales of copies of publications have aggregated 8,836, exclusive of card publications, and have amounted approximately to \$6,000.00.

This work of the A. L. A. and its Publishing board was carried on before the office was opened in Chicago, and the break in its continuity, caused by its removal to another part of the country and its handling by an entirely new force of workers, was considerable. Several months were required before the work was readjusted in Chicago, and the first year at the Executive office will prove to be different from those which follow.

In addition to being represented officially at twenty state library association meetings since last September, the A. L. A. and its work have been given publicity in other ways. At ten state library meetings, and at six other public meetings attended by the Secretary, the work of the A. L. A. was considered; the directors of the various library schools of the country were requested during the year to speak of the A. L. A. and its work; the "Papers and proceedings" of the Association were sold to non-members throughout the year, and the "Bulletin" has been exchanged for some ten foreign library publications.

Sketches and information regarding the Association have been sent since last September to the "New international year book," to "Minerva," and the "Educational bi-monthly." News of library meetings has been inserted in the Chicago daily papers, and information has been given to contributors of library news in other publications when the opportunity was given to

do this. The Secretary has asked for the names and addresses of such contributors from all parts of the country, so that more information of the work of the A. L. A. and of libraries in general might be disseminated.

Material has been sent by the Secretary for publication in the "Library journal" and "Public libraries," and information has been sent occasionally to library commissions for insertion in commission bulletins. Two collections of A. L. A. publications were sent from the Executive office for exhibition, one in Denmark and the other at a library meeting in Japan. Between nine hundred and one thousand printed circulars giving information regarding A. L. A. publications have been distributed since last September.

Advance notices of the Mackinac Island conference were sent to the Associated press, the United press, the International news service, the Scripps-McRae service, the Western news association, the "Library association record," and the "Library world." Information regarding the conference, and summaries from the reports of A. L. A. committees and of the Secretary were sent to thirty newspapers which print library news, to the societies affiliated with the American library association, and to secretaries of library commissions. Information regarding the annual conference was sent also to various commercial clubs, chambers of commerce, and convention bureaus.

Advance reports from the committees of the A. L. A. were secured this year, and copies of these reports were sent to newspapers in various sections of the country. Money is needed to carry on publicity work, but even with no increased appropriations the Secretary believes that more of this work can be done in the ensuing year than has been done since last September.

Efforts have been made by the Secretary, Executive board, and committees to bring the Association into touch with other educational forces as much as possible. The Secretary of the A. L. A. was directed by the Executive board to in-

terest the commercial library houses in this country in the American Exposition in Berlin. Several such concerns were interested, but the Exposition was postponed. The Committee on co-operation with the National education association prepared an interesting display of library methods, and materials of especial interest to teachers, for exhibition at the National education association's annual conference.

Through its representatives, the A. L. A. has arranged to participate in the International congress of librarians and archivists, to be held in Brussels this summer.

The New England education league has requested the A. L. A. to take over the work it has been doing to further the passage of a bill providing for a library post.

As Chairman of a special committee appointed by the League of library commissions to increase and improve the facilities for reading in United States penitentiaries, the Secretary of the A. L. A. has been in correspondence with the Attorney General's office in Washington. Statistics as to the number of books and amounts of money appropriated for libraries in the penitentiaries were obtained and sent to the Attorney General. Upon request of the acting Attorney General, the Secretary submitted suggestions urging definite annual financial support for penitentiary libraries, the designation of some official to act as librarian, the preparation of printed lists of books in the libraries for use by the prisoners, and provisions for certain time in the evening during which the prisoners should be free to read, if they so wished. At present the Department of justice in Washington is in communication with the wardens of the United States penitentiaries and has requested the wardens to give their views on the subject. The only warden seen personally by the Secretary was strongly in favor of better library facilities in these penitentiaries.

The Secretary has been called upon by librarians, trustees, teachers, publishers, club women, and others, to give advice in

numerous phases of library work. The assistance of members of the A. L. A. was solicited by the Secretary at various times in complying with some of the requests, and, when possible, the inquirer was referred to the secretary of the library commission or head of the library extension department of the state in which he lived.

Frequently the advice sought was of sufficient importance to require considerable thought and preparation in replying from the Executive office. Information has been asked as to features of a good library law; how to arouse public interest in a library project; conditions required for a Carnegie library building; the location and size of a library site; what committees were advisable in a board of library trustees; what proportion of a library's income should be spent for books; how may traveling libraries be obtained; where may examinations for library positions be taken, and how may a person best prepare for a library career; what is a good arrangement of rooms in a library building to cost \$50,000.00, should there be an auditorium, and if so should it be in the basement or on the second floor; what periodicals should be in a small library; is it preferable to employ a recent graduate of a library school as librarian, or select some one of library experience; how can traveling libraries be sent out when the express charges cannot be paid by distant readers; where can books in Yiddish, Italian, and Polish be secured; where may lists of books on furniture making and the leather industry be obtained? etc. Some advice asked was for use in emergency by a librarian, and replies to other questions appeared in newspapers.

The publications of the Publishing board were used to advantage when certain information was desired. The pamphlet "Small library buildings" was sent to many library boards, and thirty-two plans of library buildings were loaned from the collection of plans at the Executive office.

The reports and special lists of books issued by libraries were useful to the Secretary. When lists of books on certain

subjects could not be supplied, the inquirer was referred to libraries which had published such lists.

A number of library trustees have written to the Executive office for recommendations to fill vacant library positions. Representatives from ten library boards called personally for this purpose, and the Secretary of the A. L. A. has recommended librarians to thirty-four positions since September. Letters from about thirty librarians wishing positions are on file in the office at present.

As Chicago is on the main line of travel from east to west, librarians from all parts of the country have visited the Executive office. Other visitors have been architects, library school students, and representatives of publishing houses.

**A. L. A. Representatives at Other Conferences.** During last year the policy inaugurated several years ago of having A. L. A. representatives at state library meetings was continued. Owing to the good service done in the past, and the general interest in the opening of executive offices in Chicago, the A. L. A. was invited to be represented at more meetings last year than ever before.

The questions discussed by the representatives of the American library association covered many phases of library work, and in addition, attention was called to the A. L. A. and the importance of its work to all librarians.

Assurances have come from state associations of the benefits received from the visits of these representatives. Direct contributions were given through addresses and discussions, and aside from these, there was a strengthening of connections between the A. L. A. and the state associations visited.

At all meetings the greatest cordiality was shown the representatives of the national organization. As a result of several such visits to state meetings last year, librarians and library trustees have written the Executive office of the A. L. A. for consultation in library matters. At ten state meetings the A. L. A. representative was asked not to confine his remarks



to one formal address, but to participate in the general discussions of library problems as well. At four such meetings, publications of the A. L. A. and Publishing board were exhibited. In three states, the representative of the A. L. A. was interviewed by newspaper men, and at least in ten states information regarding the American library association appeared in print because of the interest shown in the visiting representative.

It can be readily seen that the A. L. A. is benefited quite as much as the state association by being represented at such meetings. At several state meetings suggestions of value were made to the Executive and Publishing boards of the A. L. A. regarding their activities.

It is gratifying to know that states which have had a national representative present generally extend invitations for following years. Three states visited last year have already written regarding an A. L. A. representative for the coming autumn. Last year the American library association representatives met with library workers at twenty state meetings in this country and in Canada.

N. D. C. Hodges, President of the A. L. A., represented the Association at the Michigan and Iowa state meetings and participated in the tri-state meeting at Louisville, Ky., and the Ontario library association.

Miss Alice S. Tyler, second vice-president of the Association, was designated by the Executive board to represent the A. L. A. at the meeting of the Oklahoma state teachers' association. The Executive board was asked by Oklahoma librarians to send some one to discuss before the teachers the relation of library and school work, and the value of library commission work.

Henry E. Legler represented the A. L. A. at the bi-state meeting of Minnesota and Wisconsin, and at the tri-state meeting, participated in by the Indiana, Kentucky, and Ohio associations.

The Kansas library association requested the Executive board of the A. L. A. to provide some one to discuss

"Public documents" at the annual meeting of the Kansas association, and M. G. Wyer, librarian of the University of Iowa library, was designated for this.

The Northwestern library association, composed of librarians in British Columbia, Washington, Oregon, and upper California, asked the A. L. A. to provide a representative at the meeting in Portland, Oregon. Arthur E. Bostwick was designated to represent the A. L. A. at this meeting.

The Secretary of the A. L. A. was the representative at the Iowa, Nebraska, Illinois, Alabama, Louisiana, and Texas association meetings. In addition, upon invitation, he spoke at the tri-state meeting at Louisville, and at the first state meeting of the Indiana trustees' association; upon request of the Birmingham, Ala., Chamber of commerce, he addressed a public meeting in that city, and complied with the request of the Executive board of the Mississippi library association to meet with that board for a library conference in Jackson, Miss. Four library school directors invited the Secretary to speak before the students, and one invitation only could be accepted, that from the library school at Atlanta, Georgia. The invitation from the North Carolina library association could not be accepted by the Secretary owing to the conflict of its dates with the Alabama meeting.

**Membership.** Questions of membership in the American library association are of vital importance. Not only do the dues received largely determine the scope of activities which the Association can undertake, but membership is the gage by which interest is indicated in the organization which stands for the advancement of library work in this country and in Canada.

For the last few years the increase in membership has been gratifying, and it is a pleasure to state that the number of new members enrolled from last August to May 15th of this year, shows an increase as compared with the corresponding period in several previous years. It is impossible at this time to state what the net increase in membership for this

year will be. Last January, notices of unpaid dues were sent to members and second notices were sent again in April. Within a few days final notices will be sent, accompanied by a letter which will urge librarians not to let their memberships in the A. L. A. lapse. Those who fail to respond to the third notice will no longer be regarded as members.

While the number of new members in the A. L. A. has been large every year, those who allow their membership annually to lapse are sufficiently numerous to greatly reduce the net gains.

Since the organization of the American library association, 2,400 names have been withdrawn from the membership rolls. There was a net gain of but 2 members in 1908, and for the year ending August, 1909, a net gain of 50 members. Indications for the current year are that the net increase will be in excess of any of the three preceding years, but it will not equal the increase in the number of library workers who are eligible for membership.

In the year 1907, there was a total enrollment of 1,807, of which number 169 were institutional members paying five dollars a year in dues.

In 1908, the total membership amounted to 1,809, of which 221 were institutions. While this was a net gain of but 2, there was an increase of 52 in the number of institutions which were enrolled. This alone meant an increase of \$260 in funds available for the Association's work.

In 1909, the total membership was 1,865, or a net gain of 50 over the preceding year. Of this membership of 1,865, 237 were institutions, a net gain of 16 over the preceding year.

From August, 1909, to May 15, 1910, 154 new members joined the association, as compared with 91 additions for the corresponding period the year before. Of these 154 new members, 53 were institutions, a gain of 44 in this membership over the corresponding time for the preceding year. This gain was due to 583 letters sent from the Executive office last spring to trustees of libraries which were not enrolled in the A. L. A. The mini-

mum financial income represented by these libraries was \$2,500 a year, and the general income was about that of the institutions which were enrolled in the Association.

The advantages of institutional membership in the A. L. A. are mutual. This membership is more permanent than that of individual librarians. Of the 161 members who withdrew from the Association in August of last year, only ten were institutions. Among the advantages to libraries in belonging to the Association is the possession of the A. L. A. "Bulletins," including the "Papers and proceedings" number, which certainly is worth the membership dues to any institution which pretends to have any collection of material on libraries and on librarianship.

**Changes in Officers and Committees.** During the last year several important changes were made among the officers and in A. L. A. committees.

Following her resignation a year ago, Miss Nina E. Browne severed her connection with the Publishing board when the office of the Board was merged with the Executive office of the A. L. A. in Chicago. During the many years Miss Browne acted as Secretary of the Publishing board, she gave unsparingly of her services with an unselfish devotion to all library interests.

After two years of efficient, conscientious service, Purd B. Wright tendered his resignation as Treasurer of the A. L. A. It was accepted with regret by the Executive board and Carl B. Roden of the Chicago public library was appointed to succeed Mr. Wright.

Miss Mary W. Plummer resigned as Chairman of the Committee on library training, and A. S. Root of that Committee was designated as Chairman.

Miss Corinne Bacon resigned as Chairman and member of the Committee on library administration, H. C. Wellman being designated as Chairman and Miss Ethel F. McCollough as member to succeed Miss Bacon. Later in the year, Mr. Wellman resigned from the Committee and Harrison W. Craver was appointed Chairman of the Committee on library administration.

John Cotton Dana resigned as Chairman and member of the Committee on book buying, Bernard C. Steiner being appointed Chairman and Walter L. Brown as member of the Committee.

The Executive board voted to continue the Committee on work with the blind, and Miss Emma R. Neisser was designated as Chairman, with Mrs. S. C. Fairchild and Asa Don Dickinson as members.

E. C. Richardson and N. D. C. Hodges were named as co-operating representatives of the American library association in plans for the International congress of librarians at Brussels.

Miss Theresa Hitchler was appointed Chairman of the Committee on catalog rules for small libraries.

The work of the various committees of the Association during the last year has been of great value as seen by the reports submitted.

**Necrology for 1909-10.** During the year which has elapsed since the last conference, the Association has again suffered grievous losses in its membership through death. Of these one was an honorary member of the Association, who attended the library conference in 1853, when he acted as Secretary, and another was a life member, a former trustee of the A. L. A. endowment fund, and ex-president of the Trustees' section of the American library association. A third member who died during the last year had served as Recorder for the Association, had acted as Chairman of many of its important committees, and had attended eleven A. L. A. conferences.

Dr. John Griffith Ames, librarian of the Episcopal Cathedral in Washington, D. C., died February 18, 1910. He joined the A. L. A. in 1894 (No. 1311) and attended two conferences.

Deloraine Pendre Corey, member of the Massachusetts free public library commission, and President of the library board of the Malden (Mass.) public library, died May 6, 1910. Mr. Corey became a member of the A. L. A. in 1900 (No. 1924) and became a life member only a few months before his death. He attended ten con-

ferences of the A. L. A. Mr. Corey was a member of the library board of Malden for over thirty years; he had served as a trustee of the A. L. A. endowment fund, and served as President of the Trustees' section of the A. L. A. for many years.

For further particulars, see "Library journal," v. 35, no. 6, p. 288; "Public libraries," v. 15, no. 6, p. 261.

Dr. Charles B. Dudley, a trustee of the Mechanics' library, Altoona, Pa., died December 21, 1909. Dr. Dudley became a member of the A. L. A. in 1901 (No. 2131). For over thirty years he was actively interested in the Mechanics' library.

Miss Anna J. Fiske, assistant librarian of the Calumet and Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich., died April 25, 1910. Miss Fiske became a member of the A. L. A. in 1905 (No. 3312), and attended two national conferences, those of 1905 and 1906.

S. Hastings Grant, for many years librarian of the New York Mercantile library, died in Elizabeth, N. J., on May 9, 1910. Mr. Grant served as Secretary of the library conference held in 1853, and was an honorary member of the A. L. A. (No. 2503). His career was an unusually varied one. During his service as librarian of the New York mercantile library, 1849-1866, he became editor of "Norton's literary gazette and publishers' circular." He also served as associate editor of the "American publishers' circular," 1863-1871. Mr. Grant was superintendent of the New York produce exchange, 1873-1882; private secretary to Mayor Edson, 1882-1883; comptroller of New York city, 1883, 1884, and Vice-president of the United States national bank, 1884-1885. He was a trustee of the New York genealogical and biographical society, and one of the founders of the "Record" of that society. He compiled "New York city during the American Revolution," and was a contributor to various historical publications.

Miss Elizabeth Harvey, a bibliographer of Philadelphia, died July 10, 1909. Miss Harvey joined the A. L. A. in 1894 (No. 1245) and attended the Narragansett Pier conference.

Miss Katherine D. Johnston, librarian

of the Astral branch of the Brooklyn, N. Y., public library, died November 10, 1909. She joined the A. L. A. in 1906 (No. 3716) and attended the conference of that year.

Miss Bertha Alice Kroeger, librarian of the Drexel institute library, and director of the Drexel institute library school, died October 31, 1909. She became a member of the A. L. A. in 1889 (No. 728). Miss Kroeger began her library career early in life in the St. Louis public library, where she remained until she attended the New York state library school, from which she was graduated in 1891. In 1892 she was appointed librarian of the Drexel institute library, and later organized the library school there, of which she served as director until her death. During the many years of her membership in the A. L. A. Miss Kroeger gave many important contributions to that Association through her services on committees, and through her invaluable contributions to bibliographical literature. She was the author of the "Guide to reference books," and "Aids in book selection."

For fuller accounts of her life and work, see the Report of the special Committee on resolutions, in the "Papers and proceedings" of the Mackinac Island conference, and "Library journal," v. 34, No. 11, p. 518.

Miss Frances M. Mann, librarian of the Public library, Dedham, Mass., died May 5, 1910. Miss Mann joined the A. L. A. in 1890 (No. 819), and attended the conferences of 1890, 1892, and 1894. She also attended the international conference of 1897.

Miss Mary Olivia Nutting, librarian emeritus of Mt. Holyoke college, South Hadley, Mass., died February 13, 1910. She joined the A. L. A. in 1878 (No. 143), and attended two conferences, those of 1879 and 1887.

Miss Mary E. Sargent, librarian of the Public library, Medford, Mass., died December 20, 1909. Miss Sargent was born in Boston, and early in life began her professional career by teaching in Watertown. In 1872 she entered the Middlesex mechanics' association library at Lowell,

and the excellent work accomplished there soon advanced her to the Public library at Medford. Miss Sargent was always particularly successful in her work with young people, and to an unusual degree she had the ability to make her library an active force in the lives of all classes of people. In addition to her library work, Miss Sargent was a designer of uncommon ability and had won recognition both in England and this country. She was especially active in the Library art club. She was one of the best known members of the A. L. A., having joined the Association in 1879 (No. 260). Miss Sargent had attended fourteen conferences of the A. L. A., namely: 1879, '81, '83, '85, '87, '88, '90, '92, '94, '98, 1900, '02, '03, '06.

For further particulars regarding her life and work see "Report of the special Committee on resolutions" in the "Papers and proceedings" of the Mackinac Island conference, 1910; "Library journal," v. 35, no. 1, p. 43-44; "Public libraries," v. 15, no. 2, p. 59.

Dr. William Henry Seaman, principal examiner in the Department of chemistry, United States Patent office, died at his home in Washington, D. C., June 11, 1910, in the seventy-third year of his age. In addition to his work in the Patent office, Dr. Seaman was professor of chemistry and botany in the medical school of Harvard university. He became a member of the A. L. A. in 1907 (No. 4129), attended the conference at Asheville that year, and was a member of the post conference party.

Émile Terquem, of Paris, France, died September, 1909. He was a well known book collector and dealer in Paris, and joined the A. L. A. in 1904 (No. 3097). Mr. Terquem will be remembered by many as the genial representative of the French publishers at various world's fairs in this country, and of the American publishers at the Paris expositions.

**The PRESIDENT:** This report of the Secretary covers, as you are aware, a very important year in the development of the Association. Is there any discussion?

Are there any questions? If not, the report will stand accepted.

We are favored in having with us Dr. CHARLES HUBBARD JUDD, Director of the School of education of the University of Chicago, and the representative of the National education association, who will speak to us on "The library and the school." I take pleasure in introducing Dr. Judd.

### THE LIBRARY AND THE SCHOOL

It gives me great pleasure to appear before this gathering as the representative of the National education association. I do not know what qualifications are ordinarily sought in such a representative, but I judge that two are at least permitted. First, one must be unable to attend the meeting of the National education association itself, because it is so far away; and, second, one must be supplied with a liberal lack of knowledge of library science. Whatever the qualifications of the representative, it is an easy task to say to the American library association that there is a close bond of connection and sympathy between the two Associations. We who teach cannot do the work of the schools without recognizing our dependence on the work that is being done in the community by the library; and I venture to assume that you feel the reciprocal relations yourselves and recognize the importance of a good school in a city where you conduct a good library.

If I make an effort to comment in any wise upon library matters I shall have to confine myself to those aspects of library work which have to do directly with school organization. I am not competent to speak on your larger problems of the library and the community. But certain it is that we are developing within the schools themselves more work of the type in which you are interested.

There are two general lines of discussion and interest which it seems to me proper for one who is interested primarily in the school to present to those of you who are interested primarily in libraries. First,

let me say that we are coming to see that the study period in the school is more and more the place where the kind of work that you do in the libraries can very properly be introduced and enlarged. You all of you know from your own personal experiences, as students, if not from your experiences as teachers—and I am sure many of you have had this latter form of experience—that the period when students are supposed to study has heretofore been a period when they have been separated from everything except a single textbook, or possibly the small supply of books that they could have in their desks, and then they have been called upon to be extremely quiet while they studied. They have been called upon to obey the directions of some one in charge of the study room, and the function of that person in charge of the study room has been a rather trying function; it has been the function of keeping order in the room, not the function of contributing in any lively way to the actual educational progress of the school. The study-room period has been a time when the teacher has been allowed to catch up with her reports, or to catch up with some needed work, and perhaps, at times, to catch up with her personal correspondence. At all events, it has been an occasion when the intellectual contact between the school and the children has been somewhat curtailed, and the school is not supposed to be wholly responsible for anything except order. It has been the kind of a substitute for home study, the assumption being that the home study would not be done quite so vigorously because nobody at home would be delegated to watch with equal care over the reluctant studier. Today we are modifying all this, and many of us are interested in seeing it further modified. I am sure that it is appropriate for me to enlist, if I can, the sympathies of this Association for the modification of that sort of a study hour in the schools. I think the ideal study hour is a study hour in a room filled with books exactly as any reference library is filled with books. I think the kind of order which should prevail in that room is the kind of order that

prevails in any well organized library; the student should have the opportunity to leave his individual desk and refer to the books which give him enlarged information; he ought indeed to be encouraged to leave his own desk, with its meager supply of books, and he ought to go from shelf to shelf, within any limits of reasonable attack upon the subject in hand. It seems to me there is the finest kind of an opportunity for training of a type of study that is not common in the individual recitation room. As a matter of fact, we are doing more and more of this sort of thing in the individual recitation room. We are asking children to bring into the elementary schools, and we are asking the older students to bring into their high school classes, reports of what they have looked up in the libraries, and we are encouraging them to go in a larger way to the shelves; but if we could give them definite training in how to do this, if we could have the teacher who goes about the study room engaged not merely in keeping order, but in helping the students to refer to books—giving them a kind of training which we all of us recommend as important, giving them a kind of training for which heretofore no individual officer of the school has been set apart—I say, if we could make these study periods genuine periods of training in the use of books, in the use of a library, it seems to me we should add, without encumbering the course of study, a very important line of training. We should thus reduce watching and keeping order to their proper place in minor importance, and elevate to its proper place of major importance the function of using many books. In other words, we should carry over, if you please, a portion of your domain into our domain. We should not only have the schools made the depositories for the books from the public library, but we should have the study period itself transformed into a period of library study or training in library methods.

If this transformation of the study period seems as important to you as it does to me, let me urge upon you the responsibility for contributing to this movement. We

cannot work this out merely from the side of the schools; we must have the co-operation of the technical librarian who comes into the school with an idea that is perhaps specialized, perhaps different from the ideas of the ordinary teacher who is acquainted with the ordinary study period. We must have the contribution, from the side of the librarian, of enthusiasm for this kind of work. We have such a study room as this in one of the schools with which I am connected. It was suggested by our librarian, and is being worked out with her co-operation, and we regard it as one of our most progressive lines of organization.

Perhaps you cannot bring about the change suddenly, but you could easily begin to introduce it on a small scale, especially if you are situated near the schools, or if you have branches in any of the schools. You might very properly encourage the school authorities themselves to delegate to you the authority to conduct one of these study periods. I know you are busy like the rest of us, and just as soon as you make the proposition that you take over this new task, I have no doubt that my suggestion will be received with enthusiasm by school authorities, and with corresponding reserve by librarians. My function, however, is to represent the school authorities. I see, therefore, very clearly how you might make a beginning in some such fashion as this: you might make the proposition that you would take care each day of ten such students for one or two periods. Ten students, you know, are very simple to handle. Students get difficult to handle only when there are fifty of them together, and then the accumulated momentum of fifty devices for making disturbance is so great that you have a disciplinary problem, but the accumulated momentum of ten devices for making a disturbance is relatively very small, and any able-bodied librarian with sufficient self-assurance, can put a check to those ten devices without great difficulty. I should say that it might be well for you to get the school authorities to arrange the program. You can make your period with them very attractive to the children. Suppose you

get the school authorities to make the program on a given afternoon that the children should be deliberately let out of a certain school to the number of ten, and be allowed to go to the library. Of course, children go to the libraries now, but let us arrange this as a deliberate substitute for the old-fashioned study period, and let us make this new study period an opportunity for training in the methods of the use of books. If we do this, I feel sure we shall bring together our two institutions in a very productive fashion.

There is another line of interest which I am here to suggest to you. We cannot co-operate intelligently unless we recognize some differentiation of our functions. I do not think it is at all fair to say that the school and the library are doing the same thing. We differ in the first place in the fact that you reach a very much larger community than we can reach in any given year; you reach a larger and maturer reading constituency, and thereby your function is differentiated from ours in the school. There is another way in which your function differs from ours. Perhaps you have thought this out more clearly than I, perhaps I am bringing "coals to Newcastle" in suggesting it—but it has always impressed me that you have the advantage of us who teach in the schools in the fact that you use books as wholes, and we use books in very small sections. Have you ever been impressed with the fact that when a book is used by a class in a school it takes a year or half a year to read it, and students get notions about the difficulty of going through a book which are altogether distorted; they get the idea that a book must be read in small doses; that when you have finished up one reading you should set that particular reading entirely aside, put it out of your mind as soon as possible, so as not to be impeded by any memory which you may have accumulated out of that small section as you pass on to the next. If we have bad habits of this kind in the schools, you who work in libraries see the opposite vice. You see people who come in and read a book in fifteen or twenty minutes. Fur-

thermore, you have people among your readers who are mature enough and well trained enough to make rapid reading of a book a virtue. They know how to select. They read the book at the important point, and then decide whether they should read the other parts of the book. The art of rapid use of books is one of the arts which we have been learning in the schools very gradually. We are just beginning to see that children can be taught to deal with books as wholes, that they can take up books—not those that we use merely as textbooks, not those that are marked off by these heavy headlines so as to impede progress—but all books containing relevant matter. Children should learn that some books are made for rapid use. Many books ought to be looked over and a large part of the contents, for the moment at any rate, neglected or even discarded. That is, the use of a book as a whole for the purpose of extracting from it some information or for the purpose of getting a broad general view is just as legitimate as the dull grinding over a textbook. We can change the attitude of the next generation toward books, provided we can have some help, and the help which we ought to have you are in a position to give us. If you would help these students when they come to you to pick out those portions of a book which are of advantage, and if you would make it your business, or if you would encourage the teachers in the schools with which you are connected to make it the business of those schools, in co-operation with you, to help children to learn the methods of using whole books and extracting the valuable part from books, then we should have a very large addition to our pedagogical machinery. You know what I mean. You ought to have special card catalogs, it seems to me, prepared by teachers and by yourselves, which will refer in detail to a number of different books, citing chapter and verse, helping out a faulty index, or supplementing a good table of contents.

Again, I realize that I am unloading on this Association a duty which your representative, if speaking this morning before

the National education association, would be unloading on the teacher. Such preaching of new duties is, however, the privilege of a prophet who is far away from his home constituency and in the presence of others who have nothing to do but spend their time on beautiful islands holding conventions. To charge you with any remissness in your duties is certainly not my function this morning, but think of the great catalogs that might have been made up this morning if this whole body had set itself about the business of telling where all of the information could be had about certain phases of fifth-grade geography or history! The trouble with the children when we turn them loose in a general library is that they have not the machinery for the use of that library; and, then—frankly apologizing for that great body which I represent and which is absent to-day—many of us who teach have not the machinery inside of ourselves, if we wanted to give it to the children. A library is very formidable to a newcomer. Even the material equipment impedes one's progress. I have long wished for an opportunity to tell the makers of card catalogs that they ought to invent an automatic device for turning cards, especially where there are one hundred and fifty on the same subject. Your spiritual equipment I have never doubted, but your material equipment is very difficult to handle, and it gets more and more difficult when you offer it to a child in the grades. When we see somebody who is just four feet high confronting a bureau of information that is six feet high, with the top drawers of A's just out of reach, you can realize how that saps the enthusiasm for the use of a library as a source of material related to fourth-grade geography. What we need is fourth-grade material worked over in such a way that pupils will be encouraged from the beginning to realize that the book which is given to them in the classroom is nothing more or less than a sample—and very frequently a meager sample—a sample that raises a great many questions and answers very few. He ought to learn that if the questions thus raised are

to be answered, they must be answered in the larger book shelves accessible in the libraries. Our duty, and, if I may venture to preach, your duty, is to make that path, especially for the early students, very much smoother than it is at the present moment. For my own part I am not at all persuaded that the path hasn't got to be worked out in very much greater detail even for older students. Parents come to us in our schools very frequently asking for lists of books that should be read, lists of books that shall be specifically appropriate to the needs of the boy and the girl in the sixth, seventh, or the eighth grade. This kind of specific preparation of a library to introduce the student to whole books without throwing the whole library at him; to give him the machinery by which he shall be able to extract certain portions of your shelved wisdom; to encourage him little by little to expand upon the way in which we use the books in the school—that is some one's general problem. I think we who teach have made the mistake, which I confess very frankly, of tying ourselves down too closely to the single book. We are breaking away from that somewhat. We are trying to get children to use books as wholes, and if you would come at it from your end of the problem, where you deal with the library as a whole, and if you will begin to narrow somewhat the total view, we shall meet each other half way. We shall get our pupils to raise a certain number of questions, and then shall push them out into the library to get their questions answered. Thus we shall develop the kind of co-operation which is at all worth cultivation—that co-operation which permits of the differentiation of function. I do not believe libraries are going to swallow up the schools, at least for some time, nor will the schools swallow up the growing institutions which you represent. The school is very hospitable to the movement of introducing into the schools branch libraries; indeed, the school is eager for all possible reciprocity between our two great educational institutions. You reach a larger constituency than we do; you reach



your constituency in a somewhat different way; we are trying to prepare the future constituency for the use of these storehouses of knowledge and art of which you are the custodians. If you will give us a little help in working out some of the methods, of which I think we are relatively ignorant; if you will help the students whom we send to you, then we shall be forgiven for meeting apart each year and merely sending representatives back and forth.

The collection which your executive officers have helped to prepare for the National education association, is, I am sure, highly appreciated by those who are at the other meeting in Boston, and I have the message from the executive officers of the National education association extending to you their very hearty and cordial greetings, and their hope for future co-operation of the type which has been possible in the past. Long may there be the warmest sympathy between our two great branches of the public educational system! (Applause.)

The PRESIDENT: I think I can make no better comment upon Dr. Judd's address than to say that it is one that will help to keep us alive for the coming twelve months. I look upon it as an address extremely invigorating.

We now come to the Book symposium, which will be conducted by Mr. WYER. I call Mr. WYER to the chair.

Mr. WYER then assumed the chair, and the various speakers took seats on the platform.

### BOOK SYMPOSIUM

Mr. WYER: Through the very cheerful and gratifying co-operation of those members of the Association whom we have grouped upon the platform, your temporary Chairman, the ringmaster perhaps, has been enabled to present what he is assured—because despite the suggestion upon the program, it will become apparent later that his part is to be *nil*—will be an interesting and a profitable session. We are to deal this morning, as Dr. Judd has

expressed it, with books as wholes, with a number of them. The books we have chosen are not in every case books that will live for all time, or for any very great length of time perhaps. There are some notable books upon the list; there are some books of unusual interest upon the list; there are other books which perhaps may not be classified in either category, but they are the kind with which we all must deal in selecting books for our libraries; they are the sort that we must encounter continually, and it has seemed, therefore, because of their temporary lively interest even, if for no other reason, to be worth while to include them upon the program.

The pressure of time will make it necessary to limit participants strictly to five minutes in every case, except where more than one book dealt with by one person has compelled or suggested the extension of time indicated upon the program. This time limit will be enforced by the chair. At the end of each topic, not of each individual participation, although in some cases the two coincide, there will be opportunity, of which announcement will be made at the particular point, for an impromptu comment upon any of the books that have been formally dealt with. The impromptu time limit—and we hope that many of you will be moved to avail yourselves of the opportunity—will be one minute and a half. A great deal can be said in one minute and a half, a great deal that will be very good. We desire perfect frankness about these books. If somebody tells you that a book on this list is so much better than you ever thought it was or could be, we want you to say why you, with all due respect to their exalted judgment—for they are several feet above you on the platform—will still beg to question their opinions. Should it be necessary to terminate abruptly some of the contributions which, if read *in extenso*, would overstep the limit of five minutes, there is this compensation suggested at any rate, we all know the delight of reading a “continued-in-our-next” serial story.

Where the presentation is not from

manuscript, the competent stenographer will see that no word is lost; where it is in manuscript, and the time limit is reached, you will have merely the greater avidity for the "Proceedings" which will contain all that has been lost to you here by the necessity of limiting the speaker. It is with great pleasure, then, that we take up the broad topic "Recent interpretations of American life," and, as the first books treated under that, Van Dyke's "Spirit of America," and Croly's "Promise of American life," by Mr. Carl B. Roden, of the Chicago public library.

**Van Dyke. Spirit of America.**

**Croly. Promise of American Life.**

Mr. RODEN: I prefer to deal with the books in the reverse order, Mr. President, as I consider Croly's work by far the more important, and it may consume the larger portion of my time. Croly's "Promise of American life" is the sort of book that you do not find reviews of very extensively, perhaps for the reason that the reviewer would have to read the whole book through very carefully, in order to get the substance of it sufficiently to write an intelligent review. Having accomplished that task, with considerable pleasure to myself, I shall endeavor to give a more or less intelligent summary of its elements in the time allowed me. And first it seems to me necessary to attempt a definition of the title, which is vague enough to cause some question. By "the promise of American life" Mr. Croly means to imply that there exists a definite promise, entered into more or less consciously by this nation, to maintain certain ideals before the world. He declares that that promise in the early, colonial times was purely economic; it was the promise of unbounded possibilities of wealth in this new, unexplored land to which the colonists from Europe flocked, to their own material benefit and future prosperity. He goes on to say that it was soon complicated with an element of promise of personal liberty; refugees from persecution fled here in quest of liberty of conscience and liberty of action. With the organization of gov-

ernment after the Revolution, he declares, the promise of American life took on certain political and social aspects. In other words, the promise of American life became the promise to maintain before the world the *ideal of democracy*. The author then proceeds to trace, in a series of extremely interesting, fascinating chapters, the fate of democracy in the countries of Europe. He takes up after that the idea of reform, with the purpose of showing that the evils which he points out later cannot be abated nor cured by modern methods of reform. He declares that the old optimistic fatalism which governed American political philosophy—and by the terms of which it seemed to be taken for granted that the promise of American life was by way of fulfilling itself through its own momentum, as a man might slide down hill—has ceased, has become obsolete. Ugly obstacles, he says, have arisen, "and," he observes, "ugly obstacles are peculiarly dangerous to a man sliding down hill." The ugly obstacles which he has in mind, and which form the thesis of the entire work, are the familiar ones of centralization of wealth, the restriction of individual opportunities, and the multiplication of functions in smaller political divisions of the nation.

Mr. Croly is a Hamiltonian Federalist with Rooseveltian amplifications. He believes in the strengthening of the central government. In fact, the word "centralization" is the one most frequently used throughout the book. He opposes the ideal of "the nation, the hope of democracy," to that of Professor Howe in his celebrated book, "The City, the hope of democracy." To librarians I should recommend this book for several reasons. In the first place it seems to me a book that I should recommend to any student, any serious reader who likes a close, patient style, clear and keen analysis, and the presentation of a thesis directly and consistently through a large number of pages. The idea, the argument, is never lost sight of. It is a book which, for anyone who enjoys close reasoning and clear presentation, it is a pleasure to read. I

should recommend it, secondly, as an antidote—or perhaps an antithesis, merely—to the present school of social and political writing. While the ugly obstacles that Mr. Croly has found are not different from those which are exploited by our friends of the “muck-rake,” he does it patiently, not hysterically; he presents the evils and deplores them, rather in sorrow than in anger. And, finally, I should recommend the book as a sort of a corollary to Bryce’s “American Commonwealth.” It seems to me it would be highly appropriate for a librarian to say to a reader who has brought back Bryce’s presentation of our excellencies, “Now, lest you think that this nation and its institutions are altogether perfect, read Croly’s ‘The Promise of American life,’ and see what there is still for us to do.”

Of Dr. Van Dyke’s book I cannot speak with equal enthusiasm. It does not seem to me that its title is just. It does not, to my notion, interpret the spirit of America, but seems to be simply a plain narrative of conditions here and of life as we live it. There are no profound deductions, and no more startling statements than that the letter carrier in Princeton has always treated Dr. Van Dyke and the late ex-President Cleveland with the same consideration, and that the guides who accompany him on fishing trips in Maine are not always ready to accord him equality with themselves. I have never sat in the Sorbonne; I do not know the character of the audience, but it seems to me that any intelligent foreigner could understand and appreciate the description of American institutions in the book, and that the book would be chiefly useful in American libraries for such purposes; at the same time I am rather surprised that a Princetonian professor of English should perpetrate a sentence—even before a French-speaking audience—which, at least according to the training which I received, contains two palpable, elementary errors of construction: “But to really hurt you or to lower his own independence would make the American feel badly indeed.” There we have our old abomination of the split in-

finite, and an adverbial construction which I think is at least questionable, in one and the same sentence, and that sentence issuing from an eminent pen!

The CHAIRMAN: It would be dangerous to say that neither William Allen White nor Winston Churchill could command close reasoning and clear presentation. Perhaps, however, there are those of us who are glad that they do not attempt to write books like Croly’s “Promise of American life,” but prefer to give us their views upon American life in the form of fiction. We are grateful for the Croly book, we wouldn’t be without that sort, but it has seemed that in this matter a place might properly be given to fiction. As possibly a cross between the fiction and the strenuousness of the Croly book, we have first to introduce Brooks—“As others see us,” to be presented by Mrs. Julia S. Harron, of the “A. L. A. Booklist.”

#### Brooks. As Others See Us.

Mrs. HARRON: In this book the author has marshaled the observations, opinions, and judgments of about one hundred more or less sane and competent foreigners who have traveled or sojourned in this country from 1800 to the present time, and have afterward gone home and freed their minds about us. To characterize our critics in nautical terms, the invading fleet includes the old-fashioned, three decker man-of-war, the privateer, the torpedo boat, and the saucy pleasure craft. English, French, German, and Russian criticisms are brought into line for quotation and comment—some familiar, like Dickens, Thackeray, and Kipling—others well known when published but now forgotten, like Mrs. Trollope’s scandalized account of “The domestic manners of the Americans,” an English “best-seller” of 1832.

“As others see us” is by no means merely an annotated catalog of an hundred or so books. The author has a thesis of several points. He aims to present what these foreign writers have said and are saying about us, both adverse and favorable, and in trivial and vital matters; to decide how much of it was and is true;

to review our progress as marked by our critics' change in tone, and, lastly, to strike the note of prophecy or warning which their graver judgment has sounded.

He investigates their credentials and motives, weighs their opinions one against another, and, taking their seemingly inconsistent criticisms as a starting point, makes various little explanatory excursions into our national psychology. He handles them with tolerant understanding and humor, and, though he records exaggeration, superficial observation, conclusions based on insufficient data, prejudice, and even insolence, he finds much that is true and suggestive in the severest judgment.

There is no phase of our social, moral, intellectual, and institutional life that has been neglected by our visitors. For convenience Dr. Brooks has grouped his material under two divisions, "The lesser criticism" and "The higher criticism." Among the lesser critics we find discontent with our bad roads, worse hotels and boarding houses, ice water, overheated rooms, our pitiless hospitality, mountainous helps to ice cream, raucous voices, and "prolific and insane passing of laws." Captain Hall finds in 1820 that we have "no class able to spend money with grace and distinction" (no trouble about that now). By common consent we have no manners, no fine arts, no imposing ruins. We brag outrageously, we are preposterously sensitive and thin skinned, we have a snobbish reverence for titles, we are intensely curious and prying, and, last and most crushing, we are deprived of our supposedly inalienable right of regarding ourselves as the only nation with a real sense of humor. To be sure, Dickens allows us a "certain cast-iron quaintness," and Münsterberg finds a "generally diffused humor which explodes all bubbles of pretension."

With the exception of the French, who approved of us on principle, our earlier critics one and all entrenched themselves behind their barriers of national self-sufficiency, and dealt us out the hot shot of disapproval. As time goes on, however, there is a distinct change of tone. Some

of the moderns are even quite embarrassingly apologetic for our idiosyncrasies. One German ventures that a combination of bad digestion and poor circulation accounts for our habit of elevating the feet, and another that our motor restlessness gets relief in gum chewing and rocking chairs. However, as a sample of the modern criticism written in a spirit of appreciation rather than of prejudice or apology, read Münsterberg's generous and charmingly expressed tributes to America and Americans quoted in this work. His eulogy of the American woman the author characterizes as "positively incandescent."

Thus far the book contributes to the gayety of nations in every paragraph, but the author treats the higher criticism as a much graver matter. He dwells long on the two greatest criticisms of the theory and practice of our political life as a whole: De Tocqueville's rosy-hued vision of "Democracy in America" and Bryce's "American commonwealth." The latter bases all his hope for us on the influence of broadened education of public opinion—a verdict confirmed by those other serious critics and sincere well-wishers, Münsterberg, Ostrogorski, and H. G. Wells, who recognize our *material* strength and *political* weakness, and with one voice demand that we wake up to moral and mental independence of party tyranny.

The book would seem to prove three things: first, that we are recovering from our supersensitiveness. Notwithstanding some sincere appreciations it represents, as a whole, a startling array of adverse opinion, but I have seen only one thin-skinned and prickly review of it. Second, it shows that we have not yet succeeded in reducing our bump of self-consciousness. We love to hear ourselves talked about—few peoples would be so interested in an objective survey of their national character. On the other hand, and, thirdly, the book is one of the numerous signs of the development of a national working conscience. We have always been naïve about our real sins, and have called a spade a spade (in the bosom of the family); latterly, the spade has been turned into a muck-rake,

and now that the alarmist phase is passing, the constructive critics are taking a hand, not least of whom is Dr. Brooks. His effective résumé and interpretation of outside opinion conveys many a salutary lesson and will do a good deal toward improving the perspective of our home critics. But why seek for any other excuse for the book than that it is most agreeable reading, and is pervaded by good sense, humor, and a pretty well-reasoned optimism concerning the future of America.

The CHAIRMAN: There is perhaps every reason why a young woman who has struggled successfully, or even unsuccessfully, with the problems of administering a considerable public library should become interested in "A certain rich man" or in any rich man. One of them has—and Miss Ethel F. McCollough, of Superior, will talk to us a little bit about him.

#### White. A Certain Rich Man.

Miss MCCOLLOUGH: Of course, you have all read it, or read so many reviews of it that you know all about the story—how in the beginning "a certain rich man" was only a poor little barefoot lad; how inheritance, education, and opportunity conspired to transform him into the "first citizen of Sycamore ridge," millionaire, and, as William Morton Payne says, "The typical bogey-man of the muck-raking magazine."

John Barclay—crude, monstrous, greedy for gold and power—may bore you insufferably, but nine chances to one are that he will set you to thinking, and make you a bit curious about the author and the invisible line dividing fact and fancy.

Did William Allen White use a real flesh-and-blood man for John Barclay's prototype? Are his scathing anathemas against corruption in high places sincere? Has he seen the sociological problem with which he wrestles *whole*, or has he seen only a bit of the rough, ugly surface of things? And why, oh why, did he suddenly grow weary of his task and wash his hands of the whole disagreeable business by stripping John Barclay of his wealth and sending him over the mill dam to a melodramatic death?

While endeavoring to answer these and a dozen other questions, the sense of having been cheated suddenly comes over one—the feeling that one had set out to meet a man and had encountered only a dummy upon which had been hung certain ideas usually classified in the "three-hundreds."

Truly, John Barclay has been dealt with unfairly. You *know* that the man who created him worked from the outside in, and not from the inside out—that John Barclay exists merely to demonstrate a theory, and that the author stands convicted of having written "that odious thing, the purpose novel."

But even so, although the hero is not real, and the book in the main is technically well nigh impossible, it is, nevertheless, worth reading because of its background, for its minor characters, and its portrayal of life as it is actually lived in Kansas and the Middle West.

Watts McHurdie, Philemon Ward, Martin Culpepper, Lige Bemis, Bob Hendricks, Jake Dolan, and a dozen others surge back and forth over the field of action, stamping individuality upon every page, and conveying conviction as to the author's honesty of purpose.

His method of dealing with characters in a book is exactly the same as his method of dealing with characters in real life. A number of years ago Mr. White had a series of articles in "McClure's magazine" on contemporaries in public life, including Bryan, Roosevelt, Cleveland, Folk, and many others. There he painted his portraits with bold, strong strokes, and when he was through with his man, little remained to be said. While reading these articles you may disagree with him in his conclusions, and you may be weak enough to pity the original of the sketch, but you will probably chuckle over his cleverness, and rejoice in the feeling that you have been in the company of a man absolutely unafraid.

Much of the material, and many of the ideas set forth in "A certain rich man" have been used by Mr. White in his magazine articles upon sociological subjects. For instance, in an article called "Fifty

years of Kansas" published in the "World's work" for June, 1904, he says:

"Unquestionably money spent for schools and colleges in Kansas has produced a citizenship peculiar in some degree to the state. For Kansas has been called the Paris of the states; which means that the people being highly literate are quick to perceive half-truths, and are easily excited and always ready to act. Especially does anything appeal to Kansas which has a moral or emotional character. The state's judgment of men and measures is frequently unsound, and the Kansas political type is therefore sometimes freakish and impossible—or at least highly improbable—as a public person. This comes from the fact that Kansas would sometimes rather be wrong than slow. But only in politics, and there only once in a long time, does Kansas furnish the apotheosis of the half-baked. In business, in matters social, Kansas is sane, shrewd, and admirable. It is a remarkable thing what these trans-Missouri states have done in fifty years—to build up a commonwealth of people who came here poor; to establish institutions and pay for them out of the savings of the people year by year; to justify a credit equal to that of many states three times as old and ten times as rich; this Kansas has done. It has required hard work and pluck to do it. These are the bases of the Kansas character."

Thus, as far back as 1904, we find John Barclay and Philemon Ward accounted for.

And, again, in the author's latest utterance, "The old order changeth," he says:

"When business got into politics it found that a dollar invested in a campaign fund brought, on the whole, more direct results than any other dollar that might be invested—up to a certain maximum of investment. So money went into politics with all the precision and caution that always has directed money in any of its activities."

Thus we see Lige Bemis and his cohorts accounted for.

Quoting again from the same book:

"The courts were not corrupt. They were merely human. The people desired business protected. The color of the times crooked, and the judges got it on their spectacles. They were not to blame. They merely saw as we all saw in those times. For politics was no better than business, and business was no better than the people who did the trading. . . . So prosperity seemed to be the chief end of man. The prosperity ideal occupied the mind of a

nation. . . . Every man was willing to yield just a little for the larger good of a prosperous nation."

And for this theory, based on exceedingly strong evidence gathered from the annals of our national history, General Ward and Colonel Culpepper had to suffer.

These and numerous other evidences there are of Mr. White's having embodied his serious views of life in "A certain rich man." And while we cannot admire the artistic result of his effort, we must applaud his sincerity and his faith in the ultimate outcome, for

"The old order changeth, yielding place to new,

And God fulfills himself in many ways  
Lest one good custom should corrupt  
the world."

The CHAIRMAN: A still later candidate for popular favor, Churchill's "A modern chronicle," by Miss Elva L. Bascom of the "A. L. A. Booklist."

Churchill. A Modern Chronicle.

Miss BASCOM: In "A modern chronicle," we have a study of divorce among the "smart set" in New York—where money and what it can procure so far outweigh every other consideration as to create a class that is perhaps unequaled for sordidness of thought and uselessness of life. As a picture of this gay, purposeless life, in the fast suburban colonies and on Fifth Avenue, the story is wholly successful. Mr. Churchill is merciless in his delineation of its foibles, ambitions, follies, and tragedies. It is in his central figure, which dominates the stage from the first page to the last, that one must take issue with him.

In Honora Leffingwell he has created a mild sort of feminine monster. He has, however, so clothed her with the fine raiment of his imagination, given her so generously of his own admiration, described her so lovingly, excused her weaknesses and mistakes so cleverly, that the casual reader succumbs to the spell that possessed her creator, and finds no great cause for quarrelling with a story that has

many pleasing qualities to commend it. But when this spell is removed, one is startled to find a wholly selfish, self-centered, almost conscienceless woman, casting to one side a devoted aunt and uncle and the husband she has married solely to further her social ambitions, closing her eyes to the morals of the people by whom she climbs, making use of questionable situations to further her ends, seeking a quick divorce to free herself from a man against whom she can bring no charge except that he no longer needs her and that she can no longer use him, in order to marry another of higher social rank, but of whom she knows no good and suspects evil. Stripped of her graces and charms, this is the woman Mr. Churchill holds up for our admiration. It is true that he metes out to her some measure of sorrow in the gradual alienation and tragic death of the man for whom she had sacrificed all of which she was capable, but it is not the poignant suffering a woman feels who sees all she holds most dear swept out of her life—only the misery of the woman who, in spite of an infatuation that has for a time taken her out of herself, suddenly finds that her own happiness and comfort are still paramount considerations, and who discovers her house, so carefully built on the sands, falling about her feet, and knows that not only has she built in vain, but that there are no materials at her hand for reconstruction.

The mature reader cannot follow Mr. Churchill in his assertion that she has emerged unstained from her all too willing contact with the pitch that has surrounded her, and that her devastating ten years have been only a preparation for the higher life that is to be hers through the unswerving devotion of the noble man who has blindly loved her since her childhood. We quarrel, too, with the statement that she is still worthy a good man's love because she has maintained her ideals unshattered through all her sordid and humiliating experiences. She is given no ideals worthy the name, nor does she show at any time the fineness of nature necessary to appreciate the man to whom she is

at last handed over as a wounded bird who essayed to fly before it had learned the use of its wings. One can only hope that Peter's illusion continued to the end, and that he never discovered how few of the womanly qualities Honora possessed.

What will the average young girl argue from this novel? Will she recognize Mr. Churchill's constant plea of heredity, and because of it excuse in his heroine what she would not excuse in herself or her friends? Or will she find in Honora's beauty and fascination sufficient warrant for her heartlessness and erratic conduct? Has she not the right to conclude from it that a good man is waiting to give an honorable place in society to a woman after she has "lived her life"?

In Lily Bart (in "The house of mirth") we have a tragic study of a young woman's constant struggle against the evils to which she was heir and among which she was forced to live; in Margaret Debree (in "A little journey in the world") we have the pathetic picture of a true woman of refined nature and high ideals, through her great love painfully trying to reconcile the life of the spirit with that of the flesh. To both our instant sympathy goes out as we recognize the futility of their high endeavor, but in Honora Leffingwell we find no trace of the qualities and struggles that saved those two from the sentence of failure. She failed, and yet is rewarded as if she had conquered.

The CHAIRMAN: You will agree with me, I believe, that the titles Dr. Bostwick has selected to present form a significant group, emphasizing the attention paid to the subject in drama, in fiction, and in more serious literature.

Connor. *The Foreigner.*

Coolidge. *Chinese Immigration.*

Faust. *German Element in the United States.*

Holt. *Life Stories of Undistinguished Americans.*

Steiner. *The Immigrant Tide.*

Zangwill. *The Melting Pot.*

Dr. A. E. BOSTWICK: I think it is Anatole France who says that a critic,

if he be really frank, should announce, "Now I am going to talk about myself in connection with Shakespeare, Schiller, or Victor Hugo," as the case may be. I should not think of disagreeing with this, and as you would not wish me to be other than frank, let us proceed at once.

In reading such a collection of books as those that I have been asked to discuss here, the conviction presses upon one that this question of immigration, like various other apparently unrelated questions, is merely a phase of a very large problem—so vast indeed that it is seldom mentioned. I think I have read of it in only one book, and that not a very serious one, namely, Camille Flammarion's "End of the world." The question, as it shapes itself in my mind, is this: Is it well to hasten universal race amalgamation as rapidly as possible? Should we look forward to the day as inevitable, even if far distant, when there shall be in the world only one race, compounded of all those that now exist—only one civilization, the child of our present forms, yet differing from all? Or should we deny the possibility of such a thing as monstrous, and strive to keep for each race its own civilization, and to maintain the purity of its strain? We have never set ourselves down deliberately to answer this question; apparently we do not dare to face it. So far as our own actions go in this country, we are trying to take an impossible middle course—welcoming all nations to our shores, and then endeavoring to keep distinct from them. But seldom do races in physical contact escape racial amalgamation and modification of custom and culture. There have been remarkable exceptions, but they occur rarely. With us amalgamation goes on steadily; with related races we do not resist; we even welcome; with those who are farthest removed, we struggle, despise, and denounce; yet the process goes on. Our efforts to delay or postpone it are the causes of more than one economic movement that is hard for us to understand. My desire is to look at these books from the standpoint thus briefly outlined.

Mrs. Coolidge's book on "Chinese immi-

gration" is a thorough and conscientious work of the German thesis type. It goes into every phase of the subject, and its value is undoubted. But it lacks imagination, atmosphere, and sympathy; and the indignation of its author at our ill-treatment of the Chinese leaves no room for an adequate discussion of its causes. The endless details of cruelty, misrepresentation, mob-violence, and petty annoyance read a good deal as would a detailed account of the way in which a puppy chased an objectionable cat. Racial feeling is fundamental—quite as fundamental as hunger. A hungry man will lie and steal to get food; likewise will a mob filled with race-hatred commit crimes to get rid of the objects of its feeling. The question is: Shall we try to abolish the feeling or to satisfy it? Temporary measures, like punishing those who commit the misdemeanors, may be necessary, but are not worth discussing here. Hunger cannot be abolished; it must be satisfied. Is racial feeling in the same class? Can we do away with it by education? Ought we to attempt to do so? Or shall we segregate the races, and thus satisfy race-dislike? There is one writer, at least, who thinks that race-differences have been exaggerated; that they are due less to heredity than to environment; that they are easily made to disappear. This is Dr. E. A. Steiner. His book on "The immigrant tide, its ebb and flow," is perhaps too optimistic, but it has what the other lacks—imagination, sympathy, feeling. It is deeply personal, largely an account of intimate talks and relations with immigrants, chiefly those who have returned to Europe. Dr. Steiner's thesis appears to be that American environment quickly acts on the visitor: if he stays, he is likely (with some notable exceptions) to lose his racial peculiarities; if he goes back, what he has gained here may react on his home environment and modify it, generally for good. The writer discusses only European races, including the semi-Asiatic Magyar and Finn; he says nothing of the Chinese, of the Japanese, nor of our long-time guest, the African. Probably he himself would admit that it is at least doubtful whether



his thesis applies to these. This suggests the question whether we may divide races into two or more groups, within each of which amalgamation may, and should, go forward, but between which it must be discouraged. So far as our feeling in this country has had any guiding principle at all, perhaps it has been this. But drawing a line is difficult and perilous work. Our line here has shifted several times. Looking askance at first upon all but the pure Anglo-Saxon, we have next accepted the Teuton, the Celt, next the Latin, of various races, and now the Slav. Inter-marriage and exchange of habits and ideas are going on all along the line. We have excluded the Chinese and Japanese, but we hear occasionally of intermarrying between these races and the American. Is there, side by side with the bitter racial prejudice shown by most of us, a giving way of the barrier here and there? Yet racial feeling has not disappeared, even where the line seems to have broken down altogether long ago. It crops out between Teuton and Celt, between Celt and Latin, even between a mother race like the English and a daughter race like the American, yet in process of formation. It is responsible for much that we attribute to differences of politics, religion, or education. Again, if A may not amalgamate with B, may there not be a third race, C, with which each may readily mix, thus bringing about ultimately the same result? Still again: evolutionary processes are yet at work, turning out new races. Is this going on faster than amalgamation? Is the ironmaster fashioning new tools faster than he is casting the old ones into the "melting-pot"? What will be the outcome? There is time here only to cast a passing glance at these things. One who mentions them must perforce take Whistler's attitude—"My dear man, I'm not arguing; I'm telling you."

There is no better proof that the general public is interested in a subject than its adoption by a writer of popular fiction. Hence Ralph Connor's novel entitled "The Foreigner" is noteworthy, although the less said about it, from a literary standpoint, the better. It is a discreet adapta-

tion of E. P. Roe, with occasional lapses into bloody and incredible melodrama. Its theme is the moral redemption of a Russian Nihilist's son who turns out in the end a highly acceptable Canadian citizen. The lesson is precisely the same that Dr. Steiner has impressed upon us, namely, the power of an environment, or more specifically, of an Anglo-Saxon environment, to obliterate racial distinctions—to re-make individuals of one race in the likeness of that by whose members he is surrounded. This is the old question of heredity versus environment. "If the cat had kittens in the oven, would they be kittens or biscuits?" asked the Irishman. Apparently these writers are willing to bet on the chance of their turning out biscuits, at least provided the oven be an Anglo-Saxon one.

The problem of immigration, as it has been briefly set forth, has broadened far beyond the question of the admission and incorporation of any Teutonic race. Faust's "German element in the United States," interesting as it is, therefore raises no doubts in the reader's mind—sets forth no question for solution. It interests us in much the same way as a book about notable men who trace their ancestry from some particular English county. Compared with the African and the Oriental, these men are bone of our bone and flesh of our flesh. His two-volume work is exhaustive—almost too large for comfortable assimilation. The first volume, which is historical and philosophical, does not lack in interest; the second, which is intended to be more concrete and personal, affects the reader, after a little, much like the bulky county history with its sketches of "eminent" physicians, lawyers, and business men—all paid for by the page.

An eminently readable book is Hamilton Holt's compilation of interviews from "The Independent," entitled "Undistinguished Americans." It proves nothing, nor was it intended to do otherwise, but from our present standpoint it is interesting that the universal aspect of our subject appears to have occurred to none of the interviewed immigrants. They are not anxious

to be assimilated, neither do they shrink from the process; they simply don't care. They came for liberty and a living; some intend to return; those who stay do so for some reason that seems to us trivial. The Igorrote chief admires our civilization, but prefers his own; the French dressmaker sighs for Paris; the Swede likes us chiefly because here he "has to take his hat off to nobody." This human dust hurried along by the winds of destiny thinks as little of what is really happening to it as do the molecules clashing together in some chemical reaction. In Israel Zangwill we have at last a universal amalgamationist with the courage of his convictions, so far, at least, as the United States is concerned. In "The melting pot" he does not hesitate to say that the real American does not yet exist; he is to be a product of the fusion of Saxon and Jew, Greek and Latin, barbarian, Scythian, bond and free. He does not except the Mongol and the Negro, for he specifically mentions yellow and black races among the elements that are going into the melting-pot. He fuses together, in his story, the Russian and the Jew, the persecutor of Kishineff and the persecuted; and we are led to infer that, if this is possible, *a fortiori* all things in the way of racial amalgamation may follow. It is hard to resist Zangwill; he carries us aloft, like so many Elijahs, in the fiery chariot of his enthusiasm. But may not a writer who thinks that Staten Island is New York's theatrical center, err also in the greater things as he has in the smaller? Granted his premise, that out of the melting-pot is to come a greater, a more glorified race, we may cry with him "Hallelujah!" but not once does he do aught to establish this premise. Most of us are assuming that there is no melting-pot at all, or that, if there is, some miracle is going to keep the ingredients therein from running together. So we are left with our problem, the tendency to universal fusion—for our own little melting-pot is but a corner of a greater seething cauldron, which is the world—and the repulsion that bids us deny it and fight it. Strangely enough, the forces of nature are on both

sides; we know that attraction and repulsion may reside in the same particles. Two bodies charged with electricity may repel each other at a distance and attract when they are brought sufficiently near; two bits of metal that will not even stick together may be firmly welded by heat and pressure. So, although nature keeps races apart when they know each other not, she may and will join them when they come into closer contact. Man's will may keep them apart or beckon them nearer. We seem content to acknowledge that the problem is beyond our feeble powers, and to leave it in the hands of Providence.

One thing is certain: the library must work, as it is working, along the lines of intellectual amalgamation—the only phase of this racial problem with which it has to do. Our duty it is, and our privilege, to see that so far as possible, these foreign accessions to our ranks come into closer mental contact with the phase of civilization that they find here. There may be very good reason for keeping some of them out; there is no reason for keeping them separate, intellectually, when once they have been admitted.

The CHAIRMAN: I am sure that we are divided in feeling between admiration for so interesting, so informing, so definite a discussion of these books, and regret that Dr. Bostwick should not have occupied the few remaining minutes that were at his disposal. We come to biography: first, to Thompson's "Shelley"—Mrs. H. L. Elmdorf of the Buffalo public library.

#### Thompson. Shelley.

Mrs. ELMENDORF: I can think of no proposition that I would not more willingly entertain than to undertake to come into any sort of collision with the Chairman. For the moment he forces it upon me, for I cannot call the little book I hold in my hand, Francis Thompson's "Shelley," biography. It is not biography. Thompson had no interest in Shelley's life beyond its immediate effect upon his poetry. Rather than biography it is an opportunity to look down into the mind of a young poet of more than ordinary genius,

as you would look into a Claude Lorraine glass, and see Shelley's image looking out from it. The features and proportions are all there, the colors and values are all there, but they are shadowed a little by the darkened surface of the glass. Rather than talk about the book, if they would extend my five minutes to forty-five, I should like to read you the whole of it, which would be far more enjoyable; but that I suppose they won't do, on Miss Ahern's account. So I am going to talk a minute about it to try to make you want it all. It is an essay, as you probably all know, quite as well as I do, that was rejected by the "Dublin review," and, being found in Thompson's papers after his death, it was again sent by his literary executor to the "Dublin review" to give the review a second chance. It immediately came into instant favor, probably because of the interest aroused by his sorrowful death, and for the first time in the world the "Dublin review" ran to a second edition. That second edition was again exhausted, and the essay was reproduced in this little book. Thompson's distinctive thought about Shelley is that he never was a boy; that he went, in isolation and reserve, escaping the discipline of boyhood, from childhood to the threshold of manhood, and that the result is shown clearly in his poetry, in the never-dulled faculty of "make-believe." To Thompson, Shelley is always the enchanted child. Listen a moment—

"Know you what it is to be a child? It is to be something very different from the man of to-day. It is to have a spirit yet streaming from the waters of baptism; it is to believe in love, to believe in loveliness, to believe in belief; it is to be so little that the elves can reach to whisper in your ear; it is to turn pumpkins into coaches, and mice into horses, lowness into loftiness, and nothing into everything, for each child has its fairy godmother in its own soul; it is to live in a nutshell and count yourself the king of infinite space—

"To see a world in a grain of sand,

And heaven in a wild flower,

Hold infinity in the palm of your hand,

And eternity in an hour"—

it is to know not as yet that you are under sentence of life, nor petition that it be commuted into death."

Thompson defines Shelley's place among the poets as the crown of the metaphysical school. "He is what the metaphysical school should have been."

Wordsworth would never have admitted him to place among the "nature poets," for he used Nature as a palette for his brush, never as a picture for his copying.

"The universe is his box of toys. He dabbles his fingers in the day-fall. He is gold-dusty with tumbling amidst the stars. He makes bright mischief with the moon. The meteors nuzzle their noses in his hand. He teases into growling the kennelled thunder, and laughs at the shaking of its fiery chain. He dances in and out of the gates of heaven; its floor is littered with his broken fancies. He runs wild over the fields of ether. He chases the rolling world. He gets between the feet of the horses of the sun. He stands in the lap of patient Nature, and twines her loosened tresses after a hundred wilful fashions, to see how she will look nicest in his song.

"The nature myths are likewise the very basis of Shelley's poetry. The lark, that is the gossip of heaven, the winds that pluck the gray from the beards of the billows, the clouds that are snorted from the sea's broad nostril, all the elemental spirits of Nature, take from his verse perpetual incarnation and re-incarnation, pass in a thousand glorious transmigrations through the radiant forms of his imagery."

I cannot ask you to drop from such imagery to the dull prose of description. Moreover, if you can see the size of the book that Miss Ahern has for review, you will know that it is only common, ordinary courtesy and kindness for me to cut off whatever is left of my five minutes and give to her.

The CHAIRMAN: Stanley's "Autobiography," by Miss Mary Ahern.

#### Stanley. Autobiography

Miss AHERN: Ladies and gentlemen, I think I have here what the Chairman classified as "a book of unusual interest." In my humble opinion the biography of Sir Henry Morton Stanley, with the distinctive titles of potentates and institutions of learning following his

name, is only to be classed with that other immortal biography of an American, our Benjamin Franklin. It is the life story of a man who was essentially great. He writes it as he were looking at another person,—analyzing, pitying, sympathizing, but not in any sense belittling any of the qualities or the circumstances that shaped that life. He is frank almost to wonderment. In fact, one of the criticisms that I saw on the book was that he had detracted from his life history by opening to an unsympathetic public those pages which could not in any sense be a part of the man's life. Well, I do not agree with that. It seems to me that the neglected, abandoned child in the workhouse, the cruelly treated child in the charity school, the lad cast adrift because his nature couldn't join itself to the aspirations and the wishes of those by whom he was surrounded in his English home, coming to the land that he had heard of as a land of freedom and where man alone was measured in the estimation of those people—cast adrift on this shore, one would expect him to be lonely, sad-hearted, but he tells us frankly that for the first time he realized that he lived. Casting behind him all the unpleasant memories, he enters into the life of the New Orleans community with an open mind and eager heart, a loving disposition, trying in a measure to gather up the things as they lay around him that he had missed in his former environment. The picture that he gives us of the old New Orleans, of the Southern gentleman who became his foster father, who became indeed more than his own father might have been, is particularly gratifying when looked at as the contribution of a man who had, when he wrote it, passed through all the experiences that may come to mankind. He follows his Southern life, through the ups and downs of a man adrift, into the Southern home, and it is particularly interesting to read the feelings that induced him at the time to cast his lot in with the Confederacy as it prepared for war.

A criticism on the biography has been made as to the spirit that he showed, or,

rather, the lack of sincerity that he showed, in casting his fortunes first with the South and afterwards with the North, but his contribution there on human nature is to be valued; because, if we might open the histories of many who are now loud in their protests of loyalty—both North and South—the experience would not, I think, be especially different. We follow him through his prison life as it was in the North—and there again he has given us a contribution that ought to be taken to heart, when we listen to those by whom we are surrounded as they tell of the horrors of the Southern prison. Surely those chapters that relate to the hospitalities (may we say?), as they were offered in Chicago to the Southern prisoner, give room for pause, and are a distinct contribution to the development of human sympathy and wideness of vision in comparing ourselves with our neighbors. We follow him as he returns to his native land; we take up the book, perhaps with that feeling of which Dr. Judd spoke this morning; the discovery of Livingstone, the exploration of the continent of Africa—opening up, as it did, the largest development of human enterprise and energy that this latter part of the world's history has seen.—It is so large a book that I can only touch the high places. But where else will we find the setting down—not in malice nor in extenuation, with no circumstance, as Stanley repeats and reiterates—of the difficulties, the experiences that came to him, the necessity for decisions, the understanding of human nature that is found in the primitive man, the appreciation of mankind and the brotherhood of man as it developed in his association with his officers and with his native troops as he finds them there. Then the pictures that he gives of meeting with Livingstone, of his life there with him for all those months, show a man in whom the elements were certainly mixed up to such an extent that no one would question the statement **THIS IS A MAN**. Then his patience, his philosophy, nay, his religious spirit through it all, particularly when he goes to find the er-

ratic German who, in my judgment of it, seemed to be a grandstand play, if we may use the term, and who slunk out of sight as soon as he found that the lime-lights were to be turned in other directions. There again is another picture of the human nature as it is developed under certain circumstances. Then Stanley comes back to his native land to meet the heat of commendation and the cold of malicious envy, and one wonders how the great English people, noted as they are for fair play, could have—

The CHAIRMAN (Rapping with his gavel): You will share with me the regret that I felt at a note that has reached me since coming here, from Miss Theresa Hitchler, stating that she cannot be present. She has sent her paper, and, since I have not been able to find a member of the staff of her library who was willing to attempt what none of us can achieve, Miss Hitchler's own incomparable presentation, I myself am forced to read her paper on "Egypt," by Pierre Loti.

#### Loti. Egypt.

Miss HITCHLER: The number of books on Egypt are legion: books compiled from guide books by hasty travelers, semi-sociological utterances by the slower voyagers, archaeological works by men of world-wide reputation, not to mention the histories dealing with fabulous numbers of years and endless dynasties of kings. But even from this appalling array of literature on Egypt we may safely single out Loti's recent attempt as meriting special notice. There is so much to admire in this "Egypt" of Pierre Loti, that it is difficult to know what to leave unsaid when speaking of his book. Even in translation there is great beauty in the cadenced sentences, and we can but wonder what must be the charm of the original text.

It might well be called "Egypt by moonlight" or, "The elegy of the dying Egypt," so exquisitely and so well have these phases of the country and its conditions been portrayed by the author—Egypt, that

land of eternal sunshine, of massive granite and shifting sand, under whose crystal sky the human intellect first awakened, when Europe was still sleeping and the glory of Greece was yet to come. But little remains to us of its ancient grandeur, though centuries of silence and oblivion have preserved to us, under the shroud of desert sands, priceless prehistoric relics. Perhaps we cannot do better than follow our author through these scenes of ancient splendor, and endeavor to see with his clear vision and artistic appreciation the progressive development of human thought.

Loti sees the Sphinx by moonlight, but the face of the great Sphinx is at present only a mutilated mask, scarred by the hand of time and the merciless iconoclast, impressive only beneath the enchantment of the moon.

He visits the terrible new Anglicized Cairo, and the old, old, native Cairo, for, like many old-time cities, Cairo consists of two parts, the old and the new. Old Cairo is passing away and the Cairo of the future is a cosmopolitan city, apparently ignorant or negligent of the rich inheritance of Egyptian art and architecture it contains.

He makes a moonlight visit to the Hall of mummies (the doors of which are sealed every night in order to guard the precious relics collected there), and, after passing through a succession of rooms, reaches the halls containing the veritable dead bodies, where, ranked according to dynasty, and in chronological order, rest the proud Pharaohs. These ancient monarchs are now stripped of their bandages and soon will return to dust. If we wish to preserve for posterity the lineaments of these physiognomies of former centuries it behooves us to hasten.

The religion of the ancient Egyptians presumably originated in a low kind of fetish worship of purely African character. Every village and town seems to have had its own special god, worshiped in the form of some animal or plant. At different periods different animals were considered sacred. Among the various incarnations were the bulls (Apis) at Mem-

phis, and the visit of M. Loti to the tombs of the Apis forms an interesting chapter.

His description of "The race of bronze" and "The downfall of the Nile" is interesting in the extreme. Although not all of us have been privileged to journey up the old river in a *dahabiya* as familiar from description as the gondolas of the Venetian canals, surely all may enjoy the vivid word-painting of the author as he tells us of "this bright land with its rose-colored distances," its gay fields, and flaming desert. Along the banks one sees in continuous line the *shaduf*, or primitive rigging, used from time immemorial for drawing the life-giving water from the river. There, from gray dawn until the hour for evening prayer, this race of bronze is busy at the primordial occupation of Egypt, fetching and carrying water. Their action never changes, nor does their song. Passive endurance has become characteristic of the race.

But the Nile, too, is changing. The ascent of the river from Cairo to Nubia will soon lose its charm, even though days of transparent clearness continue to follow nights of transcendent loveliness. For foreigners have taken possession of the valley, have silenced its cataracts and dammed its precious waters. Factories are rising along its banks, and the primitive *shaduf* is replaced by machines which raise the water more easily. "Poor, poor Nile!" exclaims Pierre Loti, "What a downfall is here." While visiting the great temple of Amen-Ra at Thebes at night, Loti, with an illustrious savant who is comptroller of this vast museum as guide, shuts himself up and remains alone in the darkness, until moonrise brings a flock of tourists to view the ruins with camera and magnesium lights.

And how Loti hates Cook's tourists! All the Frenchman and poet in him rises up against these professional sightseers with their (to him) terrible clothes, their inevitable "Baedekers," their spectacles, and modern appliances.

The indictment of Albion is heavy. The conquering Angle, wherever he goes, carries his right little tight little island with

him. The unhappy native who cannot or will not yield to British civilization is abolished. It is a question whether the survivor who takes on Angleism as a garment, and who represents, in the jargon of the day, "the fittest" is the most worthy of his race. It does not seem that he who can forget the traditions of his forefathers and mold himself to the ideals of a new and vastly different race, was ever of a more than jelly-like consistency.

Loti acknowledges that the English have made Egypt, but he thinks the cost is too high. They have destroyed the charm of Egypt with their steamboats and factories. The great works of the Nile, the great dam of Assouan, by which they regulate the rise and fall of the river, have changed the climate—made it very damp—and frequent rains, fogs, and fevers result; and in the unsanitary surroundings of the native village the fellah dies of an hitherto unknown ill. With all the money that has been spent upon Egypt, they have only drained their own quarter of Cairo. The native quarter is absolutely without sanitation. In the olden days, when it never rained, and when dampness was a thing unknown, this was not unendurable, but with the new Nile have come frequent rains and dense fogs, and the condition of the streets is unspeakable. Loti does not think that submerging Philae is excusable on any grounds, and it is hard to approve any such money-making scheme. But in this age anything, no matter how old or beautiful, that does not make money is ruthlessly elbowed aside.

These things would seem more appalling than they do, were we not accustomed to the blind greed which, in America, has ruthlessly defaced the Hudson Palisades, laid low our verdant forests, hushed the voices of our song-birds, and attempted to harness the majesty of Niagara.

Since even the God-given landscape is not sacred why should the ruined work of dead men be safe?

Loti's style is too well known to need characterization. The dreamy poetry of it is inimitable. The color of Egypt is well painted. It is by no means a guide

book, but it leaves the reader regretting that he could not see Egypt as Loti did.

The CHAIRMAN: We are to have five minutes with Lieutenant Shackleton and Dr. R. G. Thwaites in "The heart of the Antarctic."

Shackleton. The Heart of the Antarctic.

Dr. THWAITES: Mr. Chairman, ever since the world was young a tale of adventure into unknown lands has appealed to the imagination of man. It is a great pleasure on a melting morning like this, with the temperature at 90 above, to turn for five slender minutes to that other land where the temperature is of that killing sort of 90 below. The Arctic has appealed to men of adventure for three hundred years past; we have been told that rather frequently by recent adventurers; but the Antarctic is a comparatively new land of adventure. From the days of Wilkes, when he discovered the great barrier, the edge of the great glacier that overwhelms the southern pole, men have become greatly interested in the Antarctic. The differences between travel in the Arctic and the Antarctic are many. In the Arctic men go in on the level; to be sure the ice is there, in great hummocks; we have had pictures of it recently in the magazines and in the various journals; but in the Antarctic a great glacier thousands of feet high, mountain high, covers the pole. In order to reach the Southern pole it is necessary to surmount this glacier. Whereas the temperature in the extreme north, which of course gets very low, is reaching an almost killing point, the temperature and the winds of the Antarctic, at the top of the mountain, of course, must be considerably greater. And so when Shackleton takes you to a country seven, eight thousand, eight thousand five hundred, and even nine thousand feet above the level of the ocean, amidst temperatures and conditions such as that, you have an entirely different scene of adventure. Shackleton's two volumes, the second of which is devoted entirely to the scientific aspect of his voyage,

is that of a plain sailor's log; there is no attempt at literary erudition; there is no attempt at the literature fetish, but he just simply gives you the proceedings from day to day. That sounds dull in the telling, and yet the venture that he was engaged upon was one of the sort that tests the temperament of man to its greatest extreme. You see him taking on his supplies—and, like some other adventurers nearer home, they have taken on everything from pemmican and gumdrops to Kodaks—and in the chapters devoted to the supplies every firm that has had anything to do with the supplies is duly advertised. Not as yet has Shackleton been shown with all these various articles, using them, in the Antarctic, in the illustrated pages of the advertising portions of our magazines; nevertheless, I suppose his time will yet come. I overlook that as he proceeds to the southern latitudes and takes on his men, little by little, testing them little by little, at New Zealand and elsewhere. You seem to get acquainted personally, intimately, with the various members of his expedition; he gives their biographies, he tells their characteristics with a frankness which none but a sailor would indulge; until by and by you see at last the expedition setting forth with its little company of very well-described people, with whom you become intimately acquainted, setting off to the edge of the great barrier, and reaching the spot where his former commander, Capt. Scott, had formerly wintered, on the edge of the great barrier, in Wilkesland.

The two volumes are filled with pictures, most interesting pictures. You have pictures of the men during that long winter in that great camp, in their beds, cooking their provisions, amusing the penguins with "Caruso records" from Victor and other machines—you are very carefully told which particular machine it is—and the penguins listening very carefully. You seem to see the whole life of the Antarctic land spread out before you in this wonderful array of photographs. Then finally you are acquainted with his supplies most intimately, with the personnel; you are

acquainted with the six months or so that they spend in the camp there; and then you follow with him the fortunes of the side party sent to Mt. Erebus, and the terrors of that expedition at the top of that great mountain of the Antarctic are very graphically described, where he tells you that the wind blows so hard that in order that the men may sleep in their sleeping bags at night it was necessary for two men to be in each bag, for if there were but one man in a bag the wind would get into the corners of the flaps of the bag and blow the man over the edge of the cliff, two or three men having come very near suffering such a fate. But, of course, your very great interest is with Shackleton himself, when starting out with his seven or eight or ten companions. Shackleton starts off with his ponies, which he considers better than the dogs, and—

The CHAIRMAN: (Rapping with his gavel).

Dr. THWAITES: Am I through with my five minutes?

The CHAIRMAN: Through.

Dr. THWAITES: All right. He finally got there within a hundred miles. (Laughter and applause.)

The CHAIRMAN: We come to the subject of fiction. Hope—Anthony Hope—springs eternal in the public library, and he has a horde of companions. We are reminded when we come to the subject at all that

"There was once an old lady of Delhi  
Who refused to read Crockett's 'Cleg  
Kelly.'

When they said 'It's the fashion,'  
She replied in a passion,  
'I know it—so's Marie Corelli.'"

We must bow to the fashion, perhaps oftener than we would, but we may take time for only a few novels this morning—the first, Mrs. Bacon's "Margarita's soul," presented by Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh of the Milwaukee public library.

Bacon. Margarita's Soul.

Miss VAN VALKENBURGH: It is not surprising that Josephine Daskam Bacon

preferred to write this story under the pseudonym "Ingraham Lovell," the astonishing part is that she should ever have owned it. The illustrations are eminently fitting, being quite quaint and incomprehensible, and the Whistler butterflies lavishly used give it an artistic touch otherwise lacking. I can scarcely do better than to introduce the characters of this astonishing book, and then by copious quotation let them tell their own story, and permit you to judge of the jerky, disconnected style, and the author's idea of soul-growth in woman.

The hero is Roger Bradley, aged forty, a successful New York lawyer, of the bluest of blue Boston blood, a Yale graduate, and a pattern of all the virtues. Margarita, whom he marries during a moment of inadvertence—the lady who has no soul, but whose husband procures one for her under our eyes.

The story is told by Winfred Jerrolds, commonly called "Jerry," the family friend, who is madly in love with his friend's wife—a very desirable situation.

When the story opens Roger is strolling up Broadway. In "avoiding a flood of hurrying citizens," he stepped backward, and bumped heavily against the person behind him. Being a gentleman he apologized. I quote:

"He took two steps and stopped suddenly, for a hand slipped under his arm. 'Will you tell me the quickest way to Broadway,' said the woman to whom he had just spoken. 'To Broadway?,' he echoed, stupidly. 'This is Broadway, what do you want of it?' 'I want to show myself on it,' said the heavily veiled woman, a young woman, from the voice. 'To show yourself on it?' he repeated, sternly, 'and why do you want to do that?' 'To get myself some friends; I have none,' she said, serenely. The bell notes, the grave full richness of this veiled woman's voice touched Roger deeply, and with a brusque motion he drew from his pocket a banknote and pressed it into the hand under his arm. 'Take this and go home,' he said, severely. 'If you will promise to call at an address I will give you, I will guarantee you a decent means of livelihood. Will you promise me?' She reached down without a word into a bag that hung at her waist and drew out



something in her turn. 'I have a great many of these,' she said, placidly, 'and more at home—See them!' And under his face she thrust a double handful of stamped paper, all green. Roger stared at her. 'Put that away directly,' he said, 'and lift your veil so that I can see who you are. There is something wrong here.' The woman threw back her veil so that it framed her face like a cloud, and Roger looked straight into her eyes. Roger told me afterwards that he literally could not say if it were five seconds or five minutes that he looked into the girl's eyes. He had since leaned to the opinion that it was nearer five minutes, as the passing street boys had already begun to collect. An interested cabby caught his eye, wagged his whip masterfully, wheeled up to them, and with an apparently complete grasp of the situation whirled them off through a side street, with never so much as a 'Where to, sir?'

Thus do the hero and heroine meet, and he now takes occasion to ask a few questions, and finds that she does not know her family name, that she is called Margarita, and lives by the sea with two servants named Hester Prynne and Calliban, a dumb boy, her father having recently died. Then this remarkable young lady says she is hungry, and Roger, filled with remorse, takes her to a French restaurant. While waiting for their dinner,

"He studied her, amused partly, partly lost in her beauty, for indeed she was beautiful. She had a pure olive skin, running white into the neck—oh, the back of Margarita's neck! that tender nape with its soft, nearly blonde locks that curled short about it below the heavy waves of what she called her 'real hair.' That was chestnut—dark brown at night. Nature had given her long, dark lashes with perfect verisimilitude, but had at the last moment capriciously decided against man's peace, and hidden behind them—set deep behind them under flexible Italian brows—those curious slate-blue eyes that fixed her face in your mind inalterably."

The waiter brought them, among other things,

"an ivory-white salad of endive, set with ruby points of beet, drenched in pure olive-oil, and of this soothing luxury Margarita consumed two large plates in dreamy silence. Then she spooned out a great mouthful of the delicate ice before her. In one second the peaceful dining-room was a chattering, howling reign of

terror. For Margarita, with a choking cry of rage and anguish, threw the ice, with terrible precision, into the bland face of the waiter who had brought it, threw her glass of water with equal accuracy into the wide open eyes of the head-waiter, who appeared instantly; threw Roger's wine glass full into his own horrified face as he rose to catch her death-dealing hand, and, lifting with the magnificent single-armed sweep of a Greek war goddess her chair from behind her, stood facing them, glaring silently, slate-eyed Pallas gloriously at bay!"

After mollifying the waiters, Roger found himself again in a closed carriage with Margarita, the proprietor having at once summoned that vehicle. When he ventures to remonstrate with the lady she replied by

"turning in her seat, and with the swiftness of a panther slapped him, a stinging, biting blow, flat across his cheek. A tornado of answering rage whirled him out of himself, and seizing her wrists he bent them behind her back. Unless I am greatly mistaken Roger lived fast in those galloping quick-breathed minutes, before he pinioned Margarita, her hands behind her back with one arm, and held fast about the knees with the other. Crushed against him, dead weight she lay, her unconquered eyes sea-black now, flat against his, her heart laboring heavily, under his relentless banding arm.

"'Will you be good, you absurd little wild cat? will you?' he demanded, his voice shaking with laughter and triumph. 'No, I will not,' said Margarita. 'I hate you, I will die before I will obey you.' And at this foolish and melodramatic remark Roger Bradley, descendant of all the Puritans, a respected bachelor of exemplary habits and no entanglements, deliberately, and with a happy heart-felt oath, kissed Margarita, at length and somewhat brutally, in a hired four-wheeler at the junction of 34th and 5th Ave."

So much for Boston-bred manners in the initial step to soul growth. Roger finally finds an envelope in Margarita's bag, which gives the name of a town, so he takes her to the 42d St. station and buys her a ticket, but she refuses to go alone, so he accompanies her, and, after travelling all night, they walk five miles, incidentally traversing a "certain marshy band of vivid green, for several pasture

lengths," and arrive at the looked for house, where Caliban is engaged in milking the cow. Margarita helps herself to the new milk and drops asleep for some hours, on some fresh hay just beside the cow stall. When she awakens, Roger very naturally suggests breakfast, and asks Caliban to prepare it for them, but poor dumb Caliban only stared and walked away. Then this son of culture "lifted Caliban in the air by the collar of his coat and gave him several sharp blows on each ear and shook him. Then he threw him away on the floor," and, as might have been expected, from that hour Caliban worshiped his master and developed into a wonderful cook. "Roger ate five eggs and a great many pieces of bacon and six biscuits," besides much coffee, after which feat he and Margarita went for a walk. Upon their return, Caliban by signs makes them understand that Hester Prynne, the housekeeper, is dead. Then this remarkable New York lawyer, instead of thinking of inquests and such unpleasant things, remarks, "I am very sleepy, Margarita, and don't care to walk back to the village directly, since it would do no especial good—I think I will take a little nap on the beach," which he proceeds to do, and does not awaken until sunset, when Caliban intimates that the dead woman is gone, and we are obliged to let it go at that, while Roger and Margarita take their picnic supper on the beach, and he again kisses her. This time, "while Roger was kissing her that kiss, the tide *did* come in." Is this the origin of the soul kiss, or should it be respectfully referred to the Committee on navigation? Roger stays on the island five days, and then sends this telegram to his friend:

"Please bring bag of clothes and razors here will meet train arriving 4:30 Tuesday, bring sensible parson, don't fail—Roger."

The very parson is just then dining with Jerry, and the two, with the clothes and razors, go to the island. When they arrive, the parson—a Yale ex-athlete—decides to row for a few hours, and Jerry lands and immediately falls asleep. (What an island that would be for people trou-

bled with insomnia!) When he awakens it is foggy. I now quote:

"As I stared, two great golden arrows from the sun behind me cut into the thickest of it and tore it like a curtain, and in the rent appeared two human figures, walking as it might be on clouds to earth. More than mortal tall they loomed in the mist, and no marbles I have ever seen—not even that wonder of Melos—is so immortally lovely as they were. The woman wore a veil of crimson vine-leaves that wound about her hips and dropped on one side nearly to her knee; around the man's neck a great lock of her long hair lay loose, and on his head a rough wreath of the red leaves shone in the arrow of sunlight. Beside them a monstrous hound appeared suddenly; a trailing vine dripped like blood from his great jowl."

I have been fortunate enough to know several New York lawyers in my day, and there is not one of them who would not have drawn the line at the rough wreath, and no self-respecting dog could be found who would trail that vine.

After a suitable time, during which Jerry falls "senselessly and hopelessly and everlastingly in love with Margarita," the pastor rows in and marries the couple, has a marvelous dinner, prepared and served by the obliging Caliban, and returns to the city, much pleased with his visit. Shortly after, Jerry returns to New York to spend all his savings, a little over five thousand dollars, in a single pearl for Margarita's wedding gift. Jerry is nothing if not generous, but he is rewarded for his rashness in being made heir to a large fortune, enabling him to put furnaces and bathrooms and such, in Roger's island home as a surprise.

As Margarita in her soulless state is not calculated to please Roger's mother, he takes her to Paris, and that is the proper place to supply the needs of ladies. One picture of their life in Paris will suffice.

"In the center of the table was a graceful silver dish filled with fruit. Margarita with a cooing, throaty cry, reached over to it, seized with incredible swiftness two great handfuls of the fruit, and, leaping from her seat, retreated with her booty to the salon. For a second she stood in

the doorway, two yellow bananas hugged to her breast among the rich lace, an orange in her elbow, her teeth plunged into a great black Hamburg grape, her eyes two dark-blue mutinies."

From now on things move swiftly, the customary hidden letters are discovered, disclosing Margarita's parentage—her mother an Italian noblewoman, who left a nunnery to marry an American man, under a cloud because of having accidentally killed a relative during the Civil war. Margarita becomes mother to a child for whom she cares nothing, and develops a voice which makes her a wonder of the age and sends her to the operatic stage, where she captivates all hearts.

While she was at the height of her musical career, Roger's mother inopportunely becomes a paralytic, and sends for her son and his wife and baby, and they become reconciled. Then the family and Jerry go to the Island joyfully, with the thought of the furnace and bathroom, but while all seems so bright, Roger falls off the Island and Margarita rescues him, by holding him above the water, for a long time, screaming violently all the time "Bring a rope!" Jerry and Caliban get there, summoned by the aforesaid dog, in time to save their lives, but the beautiful golden voice is done for, and when Roger recovers from the long attack of fever caused by exposure, he finds that he has a wife with a soul—which must have been a great relief to the poor man. In the last chapter Margarita is the proud mother of six beautiful children, and on the last page she tells the family friend: "There is only one world for a woman, Jerry, and no one can be happy, like me, till she lives in it—the hearts that love her. His and theirs and yours, dear Jerry, O, always yours!"

So they were all satisfied, and I trust lived happy ever after. There are occasional lines where Mrs. Bacon is herself, as where she speaks of modern fiction and says, "Why is it, by the way, that God has hidden so many things in these latter days from the prudent and revealed them unto spinsters?" Again, speaking of that ubiquitous—

"Young Person to whom all print is free as air in these enlightened days. In America it has been the rule to suppress such print as could not brave this freedom; in France, to suppress such Young Persons as could. There is something to be said for both methods, and each has, perhaps, its defects; the one producing more stimulating Young Persons, the other enjoying more virile prose."

The review which the publishers selected in advertising the book is the following:

"Distinctly refreshing. At once happy and exciting; dreamy yet full of action; sad yet joyous; incredible yet natural as life."

All things taken into consideration, I think it is fortunate that most women are born with souls, and are spared the necessity of obtaining them at such expense.

The CHAIRMAN: Before presenting the next speaker, it is my privilege to use for a moment the advance sheets of the "Book reviewers' handy index" about to be published. This is a little compilation of phrases, synonyms, words, substitutes, catch sentences, designed to facilitate the task of book reviewing. The novel under review is either a "STRONG, UNFORTUNATE, POWERFUL, ABSORBING, CREEPING, OR COMPELLING" story. The reviewer takes his choice, checks off the desired word, and passes on. The reader's attention never "DIVIDES, DROPS, WANDERS, FLAGS, LIFTS." The book is a "character study," and the words you may select from "SYMPATHETIC, DELIGHTFUL, CHARMING, MARVELOUS, EXQUISITE," and so on. Check again. It shows a "KEEN INSIGHT INTO CHARACTER, SURPRISING GRASP OF THE SUBJECT, DELIGHTFUL NARRATIVE STYLE, RARE SYMPATHY WITH HUMANITY, STRONG LOCAL COLOR." A few check marks opposite the right words and phrases and *voilà*—a book review.

Those of you that are familiar—and many of us are—with the work of the gentleman who has been good enough to come to talk to us, will appreciate the fact that a copy of this volume will never be necessary among his professional tools. Therefore we are the more pleased to listen now to Mr. Wallace Rice, of Chicago, on

# PRACTICAL BOOK REVIEWING AND MANUSCRIPT READING FROM THE INSIDE

Mr. RICE: I think I may further introduce myself as the only man in Chicago who, without having a definitive salary, has for fourteen years earned a mild distinction, a mild and impecunious distinction, by doing literary work and nothing else. I have done all kinds, of all degrees of goodness and badness—some of it very good, I hope; most of it, by reason of the environment of which I am to speak, very bad. My subject is not logically arranged. Book reviewing is in the nature of cure; manuscript reading is in the nature of prevention. Book reviewers suffer usually from any vital interest in the community regarding their work, their appointment, and any vital interest in their employers regarding the pay they are to receive. The public gets just about as good reviews as,—and in most cases vastly better reviews than,—it pays for. Most book reviews are written for nothing. Most book reviewers at best get the book to keep. Recent proceedings on the part of the publishers have made it almost impossible for them to get any money for these books if they try to sell them, but when you are doing your best you can get seventy-five cents for a dollar-and-a-half book. Any wise person, of course, in those circumstances, writes seventy-five cents' worth of review and no more. If your family expenses require that you should earn something in the nature of fifteen dollars a day, it becomes necessary for you to read and review thirty books in that day—it is done, very frequently done, and done in just the manner that you are so familiar with. There is only one valid book review for all purposes, and that is an adaptation by Mr. Bill Nye of a saying of Artemus Ward to the effect that "for those who like this kind of book this is the kind of book those people like." (Laughter.) But the newspaper book reviewer has quite a definite audience in mind. When I first went on the newspapers, a great many years ago, I was told—having some knowledge of Latin and

a tendency to use Latin words—that I was addressing an audience supposititiously situated in Blue Island Avenue, which may be identified, for those who live outside of Chicago, as in the vicinity of Hull House. So the views are not addressed to librarians. I do not know that I ever heard of a book reviewer who had a librarian in mind in writing the review. If he wrote book reviews such as librarians would like, his columns—hardly read as it is—would not be read at all, I am afraid. Josh Billings said once, "Most people think that anybody can keep a hotel. Anybody can. That's why there are so many bad ones." Anybody on a newspaper can review a book. There are not in America, all told, more than forty newspapers which pay for a literary editor. The rest are given over to people of all grades of intelligence, very few of them with any literary intelligence, in the fine spirit in which the newspaper in America does a great many other things. I remember, years ago, when Rugby football in the West was very young, Mr. Peter Dunne—the immortal Dooley—was sent out to a Rugby football match, and when he objected that he didn't know anything about it, the city editor said, "Of course then you will view it with a quite unprejudiced mind." Book reviews are given out upon the same principle—upon another newspaper principle, perhaps, which led a benevolent-looking old lady once to come into the city room and ask the city editor if she could thank the delightful person who was writing the "Mother's talk," and the city editor said, "That's him, in the pink shirt, smoking a cigarette, in the corner." (Laughter.)

Book reviews are not read by the public, which is one reason why they are so bad. Books have no interest to the general public. I am very much inclined to think that the more one reads the newspapers the less he reads books; and, as the two come together at very few points, books are read by those who prefer not to read the papers very much. Magazines stand upon almost a precise plane with newspapers in this respect. The magazines, you will have noticed, are becoming more

and more journalistic, while the entrance of what is called the "human interest story" into journalism has given journalism something of a literary character; at least there are some of the permanent things in human nature recorded from time to time in the newspapers. Magazine book reviews—and there are more magazines publishing book reviews from time to time—are almost essentially smart, as "The chap book" used to try to be smart, without any particular effort to analyze, or to tell any of the sort of information that is useful for librarians. It is always possible in any literature review for the editor to secure for any book either a favorable or unfavorable notice; that is, an editor with his staff well in hand, knowing the idiosyncrasies of each member of it, may send a book regarding Spain, if written by a friend of his, to a man who is very fond of Spain; or, if written by an enemy, to a man who abominates Spain. It is always possible, as you know, owing to human imperfections and inadvertencies, for anybody to write either a favorable or an unfavorable review for any book. One can pick out the little things that the author would rather not have said, and dwell upon them, and make the best book ridiculous. One can take the occasional high lights that even the worst book succeeds in attaining and praise that book beyond measure. It requires, I am convinced, something more than mere literary training to constitute an adequate book reviewer. But it is always to be remembered that newspapers, in their function, are not pretending to criticism; they are reviewing, not criticizing. I myself very earnestly believe that it is not at all the function of any newspaper to tell its readers anything more than what they wish to know about that kind of a book. Is it the kind of book that the average reader wishes to read? And, if so, why? and to state enough concerning that book to prove that opinion. The number of critics of literature in America at the present time who have any pretension to being considered as critics is few—I doubt if there

be one, one or two—so few that you are safe in saying there are no critics in America. There are book reviewers occasionally—not very many of them. There go out from the great metropolitan papers reviews usually—extended reviews in some cases—of important and unimportant books. Those are copied all over the country. I have seen cases where a review a column long in a country paper had no two consecutive paragraphs clipped from the same paper farther east. Out of forty possible newspapers, all the critical work, so called, is simply clipped from other and larger papers. Some cities in America, which you would suppose would necessarily carry book reviewers, carry none. They prefer to copy verbatim from the New York and the Chicago papers.

I have no notion how such a state of affairs is to be remedied except by the universal method of education. When people are educated to look into the literary column for something besides a mere passing fancy of an immature mind in the way of a review, the papers will give them something better. If that time ever comes, there will be some chance, perhaps, of a reviewer being able to make a decent living by reviewing. Now it is a curious fact for your literary purposes that the newspapers actually invert interest. The books that are permanent and interesting are the books that, to the newspaper, are the least interesting. One never has to read a serious book for newspaper reviews; and, as one gets a little more money for serious books than for the other, they become entirely desirable to the reviewer. Any serious book can get all the review that any newspaper requires from a reading of the Preface, to indicate what the author meant to do, and a reading of the Table of contents to see what he has done. It becomes necessary, then, practically, to read only works of fiction. Now, works of fiction, as you all know, are constructed upon a quite definite plan. In the first chapter the hero enters, and in the second chapter the heroine, or vice versa, and, in cases of some daring

souls, they both come in the first chapter. In the first three chapters the entire situation develops, and develops to such an extent that you skip from the third chapter to the second-before-the-last, which contains the dramatic climax. You must find all those characters in the first three chapters and no others. You save much time, because if there are other people introduced, or if some of those in the first three chapters have disappeared, you are immediately able to say that the book is improperly constructed. You also have to acquire in those four chapters of the book some idea of why the book was given that particular name. If, however, in those four chapters you do not find the reason for the book having been given that name, you are quite safe in saying that it is very ill or inappropriately named. Now, that is all most novels are worth. It is more than most novels are worth, because novels are put out not for any excellence they may contain, generally speaking, but because there is in every novel the potentiality of a "best seller."

And that brings me to the second portion of my disclosure, which has to do with manuscript reading. I have, in my day, read a great many thousand manuscripts, and I have at least one kind word to say for them—the typewriting, which is insisted upon, is more legible than the ordinary printed book. It has been objected that publishers are publishing too many books. I think that is true. I think that if when the number of possible authors began to increase they had kept the number of books to be published at the same, without increase, we would have by this time had a marvelous literature. As a matter of fact, the number of authors has increased way beyond the comprehension and handling of the publisher who has not raised his standard but has, on the contrary, in some cases lowered it.

The only thing that prevents a manuscript from being published—and that not always—is the vice included under the generic term of "amateurishness." It is quite unmistakable. Any man of experience who reads a manuscript and finds

it amateurish on the first two pages is seldom troubled to read the manuscript further. Sometimes a book, by some happy chance, written by an amateur—one who has not learned the art of writing by writing—contains the germ of an idea. That is given into other and more competent hands, and the royalties shared; though, in some cases, a "hack" is hired who takes the idea and works it out, without royalty, on the basis of so many cents a word. Now, you have no possible notion of the kind of harm that the publisher's reader prevents by insisting that, of authors previously unknown, nine hundred and ninety-nine out of a thousand manuscripts shall be rejected, and that out of authors previously known not more than one in ten shall be accepted. There come into every publishing house in this country bales of manuscripts of the most astonishing badness—written by crazy people. I had a man come into my office once who, after asking if we published books, confided to me that he was the Lamb of God, and produced a book which he wanted published; he said he was able to sit in the chair and close his eyes and transport himself forthwith to any portion of the world, and on that basis wished us to publish his book of travels. (Laughter.) It is not at all an unfair instance. There are hundreds and hundreds of crank books, voluminous books, books in four volumes, written to prove that this earth was once encrusted in what afterward became mud and settled upon the surface—I don't mean encrusted upon the surface, but I mean at a distance of some eighty or ninety miles above us—and that that is the reason why you find frozen mastodons in Siberia; they were under mud when they fell. All that goes off to be published at the author's expense; and as, by some wise dispensation, authors who write that kind of books seldom have any money—very few of them have any money—the books seldom are published.

But I want to say just a word for the author who does get his book published. The average return upon a printed

book is hardly more than a hundred dollars. Now, writing is hard work, it is not easy work; it becomes increased—the difficulty—as age advances, to most people; the actual mechanical labor of it is considerable. But one faces always, as an author, the certainty of smaller and smaller receipts, however small they are to start with, as one grows older. The average book hardly sells at the publication more than a thousand copies. The average royalty paid is about ten cents a volume. It is a very poor way to make a living, and those who think that literary men are entitled to great sympathy a hundred years ago because they starved then can be just as sympathetic with a great number of people who are living now and starving trying to do literature. They are the world's benefactors, they are the people who say the vital and permanent things, after all. They get less return than almost any form of art,—because I take it that literature is an art equal with painting and sculpture and music and the others,—and, in this country, the state of affairs at the present time is such that the greater the literary artist the less certain his reception at the hands of the American public. We have in America at the present time, for example, not less than seventy men and women who are writing admirable poetry, poetry which will compare favorably,—if not in certainty of flight, assuredly in beauty of expression and in all that constitutes lyric greatness in verse,—will bear comparison with the best poetry of the English at any time, and that is not reviewed in the papers. No book reviewer of the ordinary type knows what to do with a book of contemporary verse when he comes to it. It is not read by anybody, and it does not appear to any commensurate extent upon the shelves of any library, and yet that poetry is going to be, out of all this turmoil and sea of literature that we are going through at the present time, is going to be the only permanent contribution, broadly speaking, to English literature. It is going to survive when it does come into a library. The very fact

that it keeps unread allows it to retain its position on the shelves when the novel passes from hand to hand, wears out, and is not replaced. We are sure of physical immortality, if not of any other kind.

I would like to bespeak your consideration also for those poor struggling souls who, without any preparation whatever, are given books to review. Granted time, and opportunity, and extended experience, and a knowledge of current literature as it runs—which is not to be derived from any text book (except that of Prof. Phelps), which is not to be derived from a course in any school or college—they are still trying to do something, however unfortunate, in the way of adding to the interest in literature.

I should like very much to bespeak the interest of you all in the great permanent things in English literature of the present time,—chief of those poetry, then essays, little fugitive volumes, apparently, which have in them the germ of the great thing, of art, of beauty, and of high purpose. (Applause.)

[Mr. Wyer retires and President Hodges assumes the chair.]

The PRESIDENT: On account of the lateness of the hour we will put off the consideration of the reports until the next general session. I will make one announcement from the Executive board, that the Committee on resolutions consists of William N. C. Carlton, Chairman, Miss N. K. Preston, and Mr. A. E. Bostwick.

Adjourned.

## SPECIAL SESSION

(Monday morning, July 4, 1910.)

An informal session of the Association was called to meet in the Casino at nine o'clock Monday morning, for the purpose of appropriately observing the Fourth of July.

President Hodges presided, and presented Mr. Wallace Rice, of Chicago, who read the "Declaration of Independence" in an impressive manner.

"America" was then sung by the audience, and a stanza was added which was written for the occasion by Mr. Rice. The words appeared on a large banner over the stage, and were as follows:

May all the books we know  
Kindle a sacred glow,  
Lit by our hand;  
Let Wisdom's holy fame  
Blazoned in Freedom's name  
Our libraries proclaim  
Throughout the land.

On Monday evening, July 4, W. R. Reinick, of the Philadelphia free library, gave a talk on "Insects destructive to

books." The lecture was illustrated by numerous lantern slides.

### THIRD GENERAL SESSION

(Tuesday morning, July 5, 1910.)

The third general session was called to order at 9:30 o'clock by President N. D. C. Hodges, and the Association at once passed to the consideration of reports from committees. As the reports had been printed and distributed, they were not read at the session, but were submitted for action.

### REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE CARNEGIE AND ENDOWMENT FUND

TO THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE  
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,  
GENTLEMEN:

The Trustees of the Carnegie and Endowment Fund, in presenting their annual report, are pleased to say that the interest on all bonds has been paid up to date.

During the year fifteen thousand dollars of the Missouri Pacific 6's were called in and fifteen thousand dollars United States Steel Bonds were purchased in their place. And, in addition, fifteen hundred dollars of United States Steel Bonds were purchased from moneys on deposit in the Union Trust Company.

The Trustees were not able to exchange any of the bonds profitably for those bearing a higher rate of interest owing to the condition of the market. They still hope the time is not far distant when they can make this change to the advantage of the Association.

Annexed please find a detailed statement of all our transactions in both funds covering the period from January 15, 1909, to January 15, 1910.

Respectfully submitted,

W. C. KIMBALL,  
W. T. PORTER,  
WM. W. APPLETON,  
Trustees A. L. A. Endowment Fund.

### CARNEGIE FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT

Cash donated by Mr. Andrew Carnegie.....					\$100,000.00
Invested as follows:					
June 1, 1908	5,000	4% Am. Tel. & Tel. Bonds.....	96½	\$4,825.00	
June 1, 1908	10,000	4% Am. Tel. & Tel. Bonds.....	94¾	9,437.50	
June 1, 1908	15,000	4% Cleveland Terminal .....	100	15,000.00	
June 1, 1908	10,000	4% Seaboard Air Line.....	95½	9,550.00	
June 1, 1908	15,000	3½% N. Y. Cent. (Lake Shore Col.)..	90	13,500.00	
June 1, 1908	15,000	5% Western Un. Tel.....	108½	15,000.00	
June 1, 1909	15,000	5% Mo. Pacific .....	104¾	15,000.00	
May 3, 1909	15,000	U. S. Steel.....	104	15,000.00	
Aug. 6, 1909	1,500	U. S. Steel.....	106¾	1,500.00	\$98,812.50
	101,500				
		Dime Savings Institution .....		\$841.67	
		Union Trust .....		345.83	1,187.50
					\$100,000.00

In addition to the above we have on hand at the Union Trust Company \$150.00, profit on the sale of the Missouri Pacific Bonds, which we have carried to a special surplus account.



## CARNEGIE FUND, INCOME ACCOUNT

Cash on hand, Jan. 15, 1909.....	\$1,165.63
Jan. 25, 1909, Int. N. Y. Central .....	262.50
Jan. 25, 1909, Int. Missouri Pacific .....	450.00
March 11, 1909, Int. Missouri Pacific .....	375.00
March 13, 1909, Int. Seaboard Air Line .....	200.00
May 1, 1909, Int. Cleveland Terminal .....	300.00
May 3, 1909, Int. Missouri Pacific (Bonds Paid) .....	232.53
July 1, 1909, Int. Union Trust Co.....	52.71
July 1, 1909, Int. Am. T. & T. Co.....	300.00
July 1, 1909, Int. Western Un. Tel. Co.....	375.00
Aug. 5, 1909, Int. New York Central .....	262.00
Aug. 5, 1909, Int. Missouri Pacific .....	375.00
Sept. 2, 1909, Int. Seaboard Air Line.....	200.00
Nov. 3, 1909, Int. U. S. Steel .....	412.50
Nov. 4, 1909, Int. Cleveland Terminal .....	300.00
Jan. 3, 1910, Int. Am. Tel. & Tel. Co.....	300.00
Jan. 3, 1910, Int. Western Union Tel. Co.....	375.00
Jan. 15, 1910, Int. Dime Savings Institution .....	14.69
Jan. 15, 1910, Int. Union Trust Co.....	55.30
Jan. 15, 1910, Int. Dime Savings Institution .....	19.29

\$6,027.65

## Disbursements

April 30, 1909, Stationery .....	\$ 4.00
May 3, 1909, Premium 15 Steel 5's.....	600.00
May 3, 1909, Accrued Interest Steel .....	23.62
Aug. 6, 1909, Premium 1½ Steel 5's.....	103.13
Aug. 6, 1909, Accrued Interest Steel 5's.....	19.79
Aug. 6, 1909, Commission Steel 5's .....	1.88
Nov. 4, 1909, Rent Safe Deposit Co.....	30.00
Dec. 6, 1909, P. B. Wright, Treasurer .....	3,000.00
Jan. 1, 1910, Cash on hand .....	2,245.23

\$6,027.65

## ENDOWMENT FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT

On hand January 15, 1909.....	\$6,961.84
Invested as follows:	
June 1, 1908, 2 U. S. Steel Bonds.....98½	\$1,970.00
Oct. 19, 1908, 2 U. S. Steel Bonds .....	102½ 2,000.00
Nov. 5, 1908, 1½ U. S. Steel Bonds.....	101 1,500.00
Jan. 15, 1910, Dime Savings Institution .....	1,491.84

\$6,961.84

## ENDOWMENT FUND, INCOME ACCOUNT

May 1, 1909, Int. U. S. Steel .....	\$137.50
Aug. 5, 1909, Int. Dime Savings Institution .....	27.10
Nov. 3, 1909, Int. U. S. Steel .....	137.50
Jan. 15, 1900, Int. Dime Savings Bank .....	29.82

\$331.92

## Disbursed as follows:

Aug. 6, 1909, P. B. Wright, Treasurer .....	\$134.60
Aug. 6, 1909, P. B. Wright, Treasurer.....	30.00
Jan. 15, 1910, Cash on hand .....	167.32
Aug. 5, 1909, Int. Dime Savings Institution .....	27.10

The PRESIDENT: If no discussion is desired, and there is no opposing voice, the report will be received and placed on file.

#### REPORT OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

For the year which comes to a close at this time the Publishing board herewith submits the usual financial statement and summary of new publications undertaken or in contemplation. Jointly with the general offices of the American library association, the headquarters of the Board were removed in September last from the quarters occupied for several years at 34 Newbury Street, Boston, to commodious and pleasantly equipped rooms in the Chicago public library building. Incident to removal, much reorganization of business machinery and readjustment of office arrangements became necessary. This unavoidably occupied the time and thought of the Secretary and his assistants to such an extent as to render inadvisable, for the time being, any considerable undertakings along new lines. It has, therefore, been a year of rearrangement and preparation. The new publications, while not ambitious as to scope, have proven exceedingly useful, and have met real needs.

#### A. L. A. "BOOKLIST"

Realizing the great value of the "Booklist" to libraries, the Publishing board has continued the policy of promoting its usefulness in every way. Assurances of appreciation have come from librarians in all sections of this country and Canada. In letters which have been received librarians of the smaller libraries especially have emphasized the importance of the "Booklist" to them. This is shown further in the fact that nearly 80 per cent. of the entire edition has been distributed to libraries through the state library commissions.

Miss Elva L. Bascom has continued as editor of the "Booklist" during the year, and she has had Mrs. Julia S. Harron as her assistant.

Since the last report was submitted the Publishing board has decided that subscription books are eligible for inclusion in the "Booklist" and Supplement to the A. L. A. catalog; to reduce the subscription price of the "Booklist" press proofs to one dollar; and to enter public documents and new editions in alternate months, and sections separate from the general list.

Following a consideration of the question as to the best time for issuing the Author and title index to the "Booklist," circular letters were sent to the library commissions asking for opinions. The commissions were asked also as to the expediency of issuing separately a six months' index to the "Booklist" at a cost not to exceed ten cents a copy. Replies were received from twenty commissions. Of these eight favored June as the time for issuing the annual index, four favored December, and six had no preference. In regard to issuing separately a six months' index at a cost of not more than ten cents a copy, eight library commissions favored such an index, eight were opposed to it under the conditions named, and three failed to reply.

At the present time 4,332 copies of the Booklist are distributed monthly to subscribers, of which 65 copies are of the press proof printed on one side only for clipping and mounting purposes.

The following interesting extract is taken from a comprehensive report covering her work submitted by Miss Elva Bascom, editor of the A. L. A. "Booklist":

#### Book Selection

"The character of the assistance received from the University of Wisconsin faculty, individual readers and library workers has changed but slightly. Owing to the absence of some professors, either abroad or as lecturers elsewhere, a few subjects have had comparatively little comment, but in other subjects the assistance has been very generous and valuable; this is especially true of the economics, education, and English departments. A considerably larger number of books than last year has had the benefit of critical examination. The greatest addition to the assistance from

libraries has been the Cincinnati and St. Louis public libraries, from which have come a large body of notes and comments, largely the result of the staff's reading. From St. Louis, however, have come also copies of the notes furnished that library by the faculty of Washington university.

"In the selection and annotation of technical literature, besides the assistance of the university faculty the Booklist has had again this year the benefit of the active co-operation of Mr. McClelland, technology librarian of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, and Mr. Stevens, librarian of Pratt institute free library. The members of the Middle West section, League of library commissions, at the January meeting requested the inclusion of technical literature along more special lines than have heretofore been considered. An attempt has been made to meet this demand, but the selection of books on very specialized industries is a difficult task, requiring considerable correspondence for each subject. It is a question how far this work can be carried to advantage in consideration of the comparatively small number of libraries that will profit from it and the amount of work now in preparation that will be of a more widely useful character.

"In accordance with the decision of the Publishing board at the September meeting, new editions and government documents have been listed alternately and in separate sections. In the selection and annotation of the latter the editor has been much indebted to Mr. A. C. Tilton, who has charge of the public documents department in the Wisconsin state historical library.

"As the result of consultation with many of the leading children's librarians, the decision was made to hold all children's books three months after publication, this giving time for more thorough examination and also for testing them by actual use in children's rooms. In consequence the assistance received has been greatly increased in extent and value.

"Relations with publishers are on a much more satisfactory basis than they were a year ago. Not only has the list of those sending books been appreciably in-

creased, but as the result of considerable correspondence and personal conversation with representatives, the publishers as a whole have a clearer idea of what the 'Booklist' stands for, and this has invariably meant a more prompt, generous, and intelligent co-operation."

## NEW PUBLICATIONS

Since the last report of the Board new publications have appeared as follows:

"Selected list of Swedish books recommended for public libraries." The list was compiled by Miss Valfrid Palmgren of the Royal library, Stockholm, Sweden, and it has been especially useful to libraries of the north central states where there is a large Scandinavian population.

"Selected list of music and books about music for public libraries," by Louisa M. Hooper, librarian of the public library, Brookline, Mass. The list is of service in the problem of how best to start a music collection in a public circulating library.

"Binding for small libraries," suggestions prepared by the A. L. A. Committee on bookbinding.

"Mending and repair of books," compiled by Margaret Wright Brown of the Iowa library commission; a handbook, the purposes of which are to give practical aid and guidance to librarians who are entirely inexperienced in the work of mending and repair of books and whose knowledge must be gained through self-instruction.

"U. S. government documents in small libraries," by James I. Wyer, Jr. Definite suggestions as to the acquisition, arrangement, cataloging, and use of government documents in the small library.

## REPRINTS

During the last year the second edition, revised, of the "List of subject headings for use in dictionary catalogs" was reprinted, as were Tract No. 10, "Why do we need a public library?" and Handbook No. 2, "Cataloging for small libraries." Handbook No. 1, "Essentials for library administration," and Tract No. 10 are in press at present for reprinting.

## ADVERTISING

During the last year notices of publications have appeared regularly in five periodicals, exhibits of publications were sent to four state library associations, to two foreign countries, and nearly 1,000 copies of printed lists of publications were distributed.

## FUTURE PUBLICATIONS

### A. L. A. Catalog Supplement

The month-to-month demands of the Booklist and periodical card work, and the preparation of the Subject index which required the use of the "Booklist" entries (mounted on cards) that had been prepared for the supplement, have delayed the progress in the compilation of the A. L. A. Catalog supplement. A tentative selection of titles in several classes has been made, however, and considerable material accumulated, so that when the completion of the Subject index releases the "Booklist" material, work on the Supplement will advance more rapidly.

### Simplified Code of the A. L. A. Catalog Rules

Following the death of Miss Kroeger, Miss Theresa Hitchler was appointed Chairman of the Committee having this work in charge. Those assisting Miss Hitchler are Miss Emma Cragin, head cataloger of the Circulation department of the New York public library, and Miss Margaret Mann, cataloger of the Carnegie library, Pittsburgh, Pa. The Committee hopes to present a completed work at the next meeting of the A. L. A., if not before. The aim is to compile a code, simple in language and clear in direction, so that librarians, with or without training, and without fear of technically worded directions, may find the assistance needed in cataloging.

## Subject Index

The decision to extend the scope of the index in order to finish v. 6, ending with June, 1910, has postponed its publication. Copy is now completed and will be ready to send out by August 1.

### Revised List of Subject Headings

Miss Mary J. Briggs of the Buffalo public library has been appointed editor-in-charge of the third edition of Subject headings. Much material for the new edition had been gathered by Miss Crawford through visits to libraries, correspondence, and interviews. At first the work of the new editor was largely a process of selection and elimination, but constructive work has now begun and the Board hopes soon to be able to report substantial progress.

### Periodical Cards

Attention has been given by the Board to important questions regarding the cards for publications in series. It is believed that the entire matter should be reconsidered in its various phases, and the questions involved will be considered by the Board at an early date.

### A. L. A. Manual of Library Economy

Material for the Manual is being submitted to the editors, and progress is being made. The editors report that considerable revisory work will be necessary to secure some uniformity in the Manual.

The authors of the general chapters, with the exception of four unassigned, are: F. F. Hopper, Miss L. A. Eastman, W. S. Biscoe, Mrs. S. C. Fairchild, Dr. E. C. Richardson, Miss Abby Sargent, Henry E. Legler, Mrs. Emma Neisser Delphino, J. I. Wyer, Jr., F. P. Hill, Dr. H. Putnam, D. C. Brown, Miss J. E. Elliott, Miss I. E. Lord, Miss Josephine A. Rathbone, Miss Edith Tobitt, Miss M. W. Plummer, A. E. Bostwick, W. D. Johnston, Miss Frances J. Olcott, W. F. Yust, W. R. Eastman, A. L. Bailey, C. K. Bolton.

## FINANCIAL REPORT

## Cash Receipts June 1, 1909, to May 31, 1910

Balance June 1, 1909.....	\$2,797.46	
Trustees of Endowment fund.....	5,245.23	
*Sales of publications		
Accounts receivable .....	\$4,902.91	
Cash sales .....	1,770.03	6,672.94
Interest on bank deposits .....		47.24
Sundries .....	251.64	\$15,014.51

## Payments June 1, 1909, to May 31, 1910

Cost of publications:		
A. L. A. Booklist.....	\$1,774.59	
A. L. A. Booklist subject index.....	17.15	
Cataloging for small libraries, Handbook 1, Reprint..	76.50	
Kroeger guide .....	185.35	
Music .....	189.10	
Subject headings, Reprint .....	390.76	
Swedish list .....	92.50	\$2,725.95
**Periodical cards .....		1,622.40
Addressograph machine and plates .....		184.49
Typewriter .....		55.00
Advertising .....		246.00
Postage and express .....		313.91
Rent .....		325.00
Travel .....		293.12
Salaries .....		3,722.75
Expense at Boston headquarters, July-August.....		83.33
Moving expense .....		266.67
Expense at Chicago headquarters, September-May.....		1,125.00
Sundries .....		685.51
Cash on hand May 31, 1910.....		3,365.38
		\$15,014.51

## SALES OF A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD PUBLICATIONS

## June 1, 1909, to May 31, 1910

A. L. A. Booklist, regular subscriptions.....	990	\$990.00	
Bulk subscriptions paid .....		834.00	
Press proofs .....		65.00	
Extra copies .....	247	36.59	
			\$1,925.59
Handbook 1, Essentials in library administration.....	525	57.45	
Handbook 2, Cataloging for small libraries.....	610	55.42	
Handbook 3, Management of traveling libraries.....	153	12.87	
Handbook 4, Aids in book selection .....	279	39.79	
Handbook 5, Binding for small libraries.....	507	55.38	
Handbook 6, Mending and repair of books.....	296	24.38	
			245.29
Tract 2, How to start a library.....	444	11.85	
Tract 3, Traveling libraries .....	8	.40	
Tract 4, Library rooms and buildings.....	280	8.24	
Tract 5, Notes from the art section of a library.....	224	5.20	
Tract 6, Essentials in library administration.....	18	2.68	
Tract 7, Cataloging for small libraries.....	39	5.70	
Tract 8, Village library .....	235	4.70	
Tract 9, Library school training .....	236	8.63	
Tract 10, Why do we need a public library?.....	932	24.95	
			72.35

\*Exclusive of \$1,130.33 sales of periodical cards, July, 1909, to April, 1910, bills for which were sent out too late for payment.

\*\*Payment for periodical cards, \$1,622.40 covers bills of October, 1908, to February, 1910.

Foreign booklists, French .....	77	18.85	
Foreign booklists, French fiction .....	21	1.05	
Foreign booklists, German .....	62	30.20	
Foreign booklists, Hungarian .....	40	5.83	
Foreign booklists, Norwegian and Danish .....	47	11.42	
Foreign booklists, Swedish .....	159	39.19	
			106.54
Reprints, etc. Arbor day list .....	16	.80	
Reprints, etc. Bird books .....	7	.70	
Reprints, etc. Books and life .....	1	.05	
Reprints, etc. Christmas bulletin .....	6	.35	
Reprints, etc. Industrial art books .....	4	.20	
Reprints, etc. Library administration .....	8	.40	
Reprints, etc. Library buildings .....	66	5.08	
Reprints, etc. National library problem to-day .....	2	.10	
Reprints, etc. Political economy books .....	2	.10	
Reprints, etc. Question of library training .....	2	.10	
Reprints, etc. Rational library work with children .....	39	1.95	
Reprints, etc. Traveling libraries .....	3	.15	
			9.98
Periodical cards, Subscription .....		609.15	
Periodical cards, Facsimiles of early tests .....	6	16.74	
Periodical cards, Old South leaflets .....	182 v.	82.36	
Periodical cards, Reed's modern eloquence .....	8	40.00	
Periodical cards, Smithsonian reports .....		20.48	
			768.73
A. L. A. Index to general literature .....	24		214.08
Books for boys and girls .....	65		9.66
Catalog rules .....	481		297.97
Children's reading .....	158		40.51
Girls and women and their clubs .....	21		5.17
Kroeger, guide to reference books .....	610		807.73
Larned, Literature of American history .....	30		148.05
Larned, Literature of American history, Supplement .....	60		58.73
Music list .....	264		64.57
Reading for the young .....	21		16.50
Reading for the young, Supplement .....	7		1.71
Small library buildings .....	189		231.85
Subject headings .....	320		638.09
Total .....			\$5,663.10

HENRY E. LEGLER,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any discussion? If not, the report will stand accepted. The next report in order will be the report of the Finance committee, which will be presented by Mr. C. W. Andrews.

#### REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE

To the American library association,

Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen: The Finance committee respectfully report that they have estimated the total income of the Association for 1910 at \$7,820, and have approved the appropriations recommended by the Executive board to that amount.

In behalf of the Committee the Chairman has audited the accounts of the Treasurer for the year 1909, and has found that the printed report truly exhibits the receipts and expenditures of the year; that all expenditures are covered by duly approved and receipted vouchers or bills; and that the balance, as stated, agrees with the sum shown by the Treasurer's bank books and transferred to his successor.

He has also examined the accounts of the Treasurer as Treasurer of the Publishing board for the period from October 9, 1909, when these accounts begin, to December 31, 1909, and has found that the receipts and expenditures are correctly

entered, that all expenditures except three, amounting in all to \$5.05, are covered by duly approved and receipted vouchers; and that the balances stated to have been received from the preceding and transferred to the succeeding treasurer agree with their accounts.

The accounts of the Trustees of the Endowment fund were not submitted to the Committee in time for the audit required by the Constitution. As the verification of the securities is the principal item in this audit, the Committee suggest that the Executive board appoint a member of the Finance committee who can visit easily the place of deposit and request the Trustees to submit their report at the beginning of the year.

They further report that they have adopted a plan by which the Secretary will act as Assistant Treasurer, will pay all current expenses, and will be reimbursed monthly by the Treasurer upon submitting an audited account accompanied by duly approved and receipted vouchers. This procedure will make it possible for the Association to secure the services, as custodians of its funds, of members who could not afford to give the time required by the old method. At the same time, it enables the Finance committee, with little additional work, to make sure that the expenditures of the Association are kept within its income. In order to avoid the difficulties met in securing the return of vouchers, especially those for small amounts, the Assistant Treasurer, with the approval of the Committee, has adopted a form of combined voucher and check.

Respectfully submitted,

CLEMENT W. ANDREWS,

Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: You have heard the report of the Finance committee. What is your pleasure?

Mr. SMALL: I move the report of the Finance committee be accepted.

Seconded and adopted.

The PRESIDENT: The next is the report of the Committee on co-operation

with the National education association. I believe the Chairman is not present. Is there any member of the Committee here? If not, as this report has been printed, and there is no objection, it will stand accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION WITH THE NATIONAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATION

The Committee of the American library association on co-operation with the National education association, begs to report as follows:—

This Committee has added to its membership, Miss Mary E. Robbins of the Department of library science, Simmons College, Boston, Mass. Miss Robbins, on behalf of the American library association, and with the help of the students of the Department of library science, has in preparation an exhibition of library methods and materials of especial interest to teachers, to be placed on view in the Boston public library during the week of the National education association's 1910 convention. Miss Robbins has also been made a member of the Local committee of the Library section of the N. E. A., and is working with that Committee. At this date it is impossible to give a better report of this exhibition, but it is believed that it will be one of real value, not only to the teachers who attend the convention, but through a printed catalog, to the libraries of the country.

This Committee has made diligent efforts to obtain a speaker to represent the N. E. A. at the American library association convention. Owing to conflicting dates it was impossible to obtain such speakers. This Committee desires therefore to call attention again to the difficulty of any real co-operation, and especially to the difficulty of obtaining representatives from each great Association when they meet at the same time, and usually not less than a thousand miles apart.

EDWIN WHITE GAILLARD,

Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: We come to the report of the Committee on library training.

Mr. ROOT: The report of the Committee on library training is in print, Mr. President, and there are no recommendations. We therefore submit it as printed.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any discussion? If not, the report will stand accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

At the beginning of the year, Miss Mary W. Plummer, who had for several years held the chairmanship of the Committee, declined to continue longer in that position, although consenting to remain a member of the Committee. Only those who have been connected with the Committee, and have taken the pains to compare the work which has been done under Miss Plummer's leadership with the work done in earlier years, can realize how much her leadership has accomplished in promoting the interests of library training.

The chief action on the part of the Committee during the present year has been to recommend to the Council of the American library association that an appropriation of \$500.00 be made to make possible the examination of such schools as desire an examination by the Committee. The report submitted to the Executive committee of the American library association was as follows:

"For some years past, members of the American library association have repeatedly called the attention of the Committee on library training to the fact that on account of the rapid increase of schools and other agencies for library training, an examination of such places of study by the Committee would be of great value.

"It has seemed to the Committee that in this matter merely *ex parte* statements from the schools themselves or from others ought not to be accepted, but that any expression of opinion on the part of the Committee on library training should be made only after careful examination, by

competent examiners, of the existing facilities for library training. It is the judgment of the Committee that the present situation calls for a very careful examination of the present opportunities for library training. The Committee therefore desires, during the coming season, to give to all such places of training an opportunity to be examined. Such examinations would be conducted by at least two thoroughly trained persons selected by the Committee on library training, the same examiners to inspect all the schools desiring it. Only such schools as wish to be examined will be visited.

"If the school should accept the opportunity of examination offered by the Committee, it will, of course, be necessary to pay the expenses of the examiners. Therefore, before entering upon this work, this outline of the plans of the Committee is presented to the Council of the American library association, with the request that if the plans of the Committee commend themselves to the Council an appropriation of \$500.00, or so much thereof as may be necessary, be made to pay the expenses of such an examination."

This report was submitted by the Executive council to the American library association council, which, after discussion of the matter, expressed itself as favorable to the action proposed. Up to the date of writing, however, no action has been taken by the Executive committee. Until such action, it is impossible for the Committee to act in any way with reference to examinations.

The most noticeable change among the schools during the year has been the termination, by sudden death, of Miss Alice B. Kroeger's directorship of the library school connected with the Drexel institute. Miss Kroeger's fine personality, her enthusiastic leadership, and her success as a teacher, had all combined to give marked success to the school over which she had charge, and to make her a strong force within the ranks of the American library association. The Committee cannot record this termination of a very successful directorship without expressing its own profound regret at



the close, so early in life, of a most efficient and beautiful career.

An excellent example of the quiet way in which members of the Committee are able to accomplish work of importance has occurred during the present year. A certain woman's college in the Central West contemplated the establishment of a library science course in order to enable college girls to specialize in library science and save one year in a two years' library course. Upon consultation with a member of the Committee, the difficulties of such a procedure were pointed out and the suggestion made that it was far more important that more extended study in history, literature, general information, and a working knowledge of French and German be obtained, as well as of bibliography. As a result, the idea of establishing a library course was wisely given up, and instead, a course in library methods introduced which will enable a student to use the resources of the college library to the best advantage and get that acquaintance with books and with modern library methods which will enable him to use any library with ease and confidence. This example is cited to show how the Committee is able from time to time to give such advice as will prevent the unnecessary duplication of library schools and at the same time increase the acquaintance of the general public with library methods.

The schools for instruction in library training which have come under the attention of the Committee for the first time during the present year are the following:

The James Milliken University of Decatur, Illinois, offers courses in library science. The purpose of the courses offered, as stated in the catalog of the university, are as follows: (1) to bring the principles of library economy before the general student in such a way as to enable him to use with advantage any properly arranged library and to assist him in selecting and managing his own library, and (2) to train librarians. The course extends through four years and leads to the degree of B. S. with L. S. Only a portion of this work has to do with library

science, the greater part being occupied with regular college work in mathematics, the classic and modern languages, history, the sciences, philosophy, etc. In the Freshman year one hour each week is devoted to library science courses; in the Sophomore year one and two hours per week during the two semesters; in the Junior year four hours per week; and in the Senior year three and one hours per week in the two semesters. The aggregate amount of strictly library science possible under the course seems to be equal to about one-half of a full year's work. The courses covered are History of libraries, Bookmaking, Bibliography, Selection of books, Elementary library economy, Elementary apprentice work, elementary reference, and Advanced apprentice work. All the instruction in these special library courses appears to be given by one instructor, the librarian of the university.

Columbia University offers three courses in library economy during the summer session. "These courses offer to librarians and teacher-supervisors of school libraries opportunity to add six weeks of systematic instruction to library experience. It is not a substitute for the one or two years' training of the library schools. Courses S2 and S3 are restricted to librarians and teacher-supervisors of school libraries. Course S1 deals with Bibliography; Course S2 with Book-selection and Book-buying, and Course S3 with Cataloging and Classification." Several instructors give lectures in each course.

Other plans for instruction in library science have been reported to the Committee, but consideration is deferred until detailed statements are published.

AZARIAH S. ROOT,

Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any discussion? If not, the report will stand accepted.

The PRESIDENT: We now come to the Committee on international relations, of which Dr. Richardson is Chairman. Is there any member of that Committee pres-

ent? If not, as the report contains no recommendation, if there is no objection, it will stand accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

The matter of taking part in the International bibliographical and library congresses, to be held at Brussels in August, has been conducted by another committee.

A new enterprise in international co-operation is the proposed International bibliography of British history. British and American committees have been formed, Professor Cheyney of the University of Pennsylvania being Chairman of the American committee. Professor Prothero of the English committee, in conference with the American committee, has worked out an editorial plan and the matter will be pushed for the Tudor and Stuart periods as soon as the report is approved by the English committee.

In view of the publication of printed catalog cards of current accessions by the Berlin Royal library, it has been suggested to this Committee that some arrangement by which a set of cards could be furnished with each copy of current German books furnished to American libraries, is a desideratum. This does not seem to call for any action by the Association beyond publication in this report, which will doubtless be called to the attention of the German booksellers by the new Committee.

E. C. RICHARDSON,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: The Committee on book buying? Dr. Steiner is not here. Is any member of the Committee present? That report, containing no recommendations, can follow the same course if there is no objection, and stand accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BOOK BUYING

Your Committee on book buying respectfully states that its activity has been

shown in the reports printed in the various numbers of the American library association "Bulletin" throughout the year. We take great pleasure in noting the increased importance which booksellers and publishers are recognizing in library orders for books. Special library editions are being published of certain new books, and of "Everyman's library," and the circulars which all libraries are receiving from publishers show the conviction on their part that the libraries are good customers. A number of firms are either binding books from the sheets in an especially strong binding, or are rebinding books with special reference to library work. While in general the use of such special bindings must be warmly commended, the use which is expected from the books must always be considered. There are many books so used in public library work that they become so soiled that they must be discarded before full wear of these bindings can be realized. The publishers' bindings on many of the books used in children's work are strong enough, or may be made so by simple methods of reinforcement. This is true, as well, to a certain degree, of many books of fiction, or books which are purchased for ephemeral use, such as duplicates of new books, etc. On the other hand, it is wise to get strong bindings which outlast the paper in purchasing those books for which there is a steady demand for long periods, or which are to be used by borrowers who use the books properly or in branches used by the borrowers living in the more cleanly parts of the city.

We are also pleased to see the issue of selected lists of books in various classes of subjects issued by H. W. Wilson & Co. as commercial enterprises, inasmuch as these also prove that the library is an important element in the field of the purchase of books. On the other hand, we have to regret that a number of good books and good editions recommended in the American library association catalog for 1904 have been allowed to go out of print. The many new books and many revisions made necessary because of the

rapid development of science and technology, and new editions of older books to take the place of those out of print, together with the usual addition to all classes for so long a period, cause your Committee to believe that it is not too soon for the Association to take up the question of the issuing of a new edition of this catalog. The first edition appeared in 1893; the second in 1904. It would seem advisable to issue such a catalog once every decade, and it is none too early to begin the consideration of preliminaries for the next one.

BERNARD C. STEINER,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: We come to the Committee on federal and state relations, of which Mr. Steiner again is Chairman. Is there any member of that Committee present? The report, in the absence of objection, can stand accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON FEDERAL AND STATE RELATIONS

Your Committee on federal and state relations respectfully reports that the work which it accomplished during the year has been printed in the American library association "Bulletin," and that the brief which it submitted to the Post office department, in the early part of 1909 after revision, has been published in the "American law review" (Vol. 43, p. 536-46) under the title "Legal status of the public library in the United States."

Your Committee recommends that the American library association request the extension of second-class mail privileges to all public libraries, whether separately incorporated or not. We also recommend that the Association take action with reference to the matter of supporting a bill for a parcels post, or for special library rate for books.

In April "Library journal" (Vol. 35, p. 163) was given an abstract of several bills recently introduced into Congress upon these questions. The New England educational league has for some years car-

ried on an agitation for cheap postage on library books, and expresses a willingness to leave this field to our Association. For these reasons, the present seems a fitting time to take up these questions on behalf of our Association.

BERNARD C. STEINER,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: The Committee on simplified code of the A. L. A. rules. Is Miss Hitchler present? She is not present at the convention, I believe. Then the report, in the absence of any objection, can stand accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SIMPLIFIED CODE OF THE A. L. A. RULES

The matter still rests as it was left by Miss Kroeger. Her material has been turned over to the new Committee, which now consists of the Chairman, Miss Emma Cragin, Head cataloger of the Circulation department of the N. Y. P. L., and Miss Margaret Mann, Cataloger of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, Pa. Nothing has as yet been done, but the Committee hopes to present a completed work at the next meeting of the A. L. A., if not before. It is the aim of the Committee to compile a code so simple in language and so clear in direction that librarians with or without training who are not able to attend any or many conferences of the A. L. A. or state associations, where such points are brought up and discussed, may turn to this Code, without fear of complicated or too technically worded directions, and find the sought-for assistance. In fact, it is the opinion of the Committee that unless the Code is presented in so simple, so almost elementary a form, it will fail to accomplish the purpose for which it is intended. If when first consulting such a code a librarian finds it incomprehensible she is apt to look upon it with dread and disfavor, more apt never to consult it again. For those sufficiently experienced, the "A. L. A. Code" will serve as guide, and the

"Simplified code," to serve that class of librarians for whom it is primarily intended, must diverge widely in form and manner of presentation.

THERESA HITCHLER,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: Will Mr. Bailey kindly present the report of the Committee on bookbinding?

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BOOKBINDING

Since the last report of the Committee on binding, there are many signs which indicate that the pressure exerted by the Committee on publishers during the past three years has had some effect. For the first time since 1906, when the Committee first advocated reinforced bindings for library use, it has made no direct effort to induce publishers to issue these bindings, and yet during the year several publishers have themselves taken the initiative with the result that at the present time over 500 titles are now available in a strong library binding. When we consider that less than 40 titles have hitherto been available, the large increase is noteworthy. Over 450 titles are included in the "Everyman's library," issued by E. P. Dutton & Co. The entire library can be obtained in cloth, and 100 titles also in leather. The Committee believes that the plan of E. P. Dutton & Co. is one of far-reaching good to libraries, since it places the best literature of all times in an attractive and durable form within the reach of the smallest library.

In addition to the volumes in "Everyman's library," there are available 20 titles of Houghton, Mifflin & Co.'s publications, which must be purchased through H. R. Hunting & Co., of Springfield, Mass., and 20 titles of books published by Ginn & Co., which may be ordered through regular agents. Frederick Warne & Co. have seen the necessity of strengthening the binding of the ever-popular "Peter Rabbit" books, and this series is now available in an exceptionally strong

binding. They have also strengthened the binding of Lang's "Nursery rhyme book." With the exception of the Houghton books all of the above are kept in stock by the publishers and can be readily obtained at any time. Charles Scribner's Sons have published library editions of selected titles of new fiction and juvenile books as has been their custom for three years past. Little, Brown & Co. have published an edition of Dickens which seems to be very strongly bound, although not bound according to the specifications of this Committee.

Evidently special library bindings have come to stay, but the main difficulty—the unwillingness of publishers to carry them in stock—still exists in large measure. From the nature of the case we must expect to find such reluctance for a long time to come, since it is impossible to guarantee even approximately the demand of libraries for either new or old titles. A middle man, who can solicit orders from the libraries and who would be willing to carry books in stock, must be found, or else the American library association itself must act in such capacity, before reinforced bindings will have the full success that they deserve. The efforts of the past year, however, give much cause for encouragement.

Although the Committee has made no direct effort to increase the number of titles in reinforced bindings, it has brought considerable pressure on publishers to increase the serviceability of their regular trade binding. This was done by means of sending to the publishers copies of that part of the Committee's report for 1909 which contains statistics of the serviceability of the books of different publishers. With this was sent a copy of specifications for commercial binding, prepared by the Committee. In the main the table of statistics, showing the serviceability of books, was accepted without criticism by the publishers. One publisher made the novel plea that it was his duty to manufacture books which would soon wear out, since if they were strongly bound they would be unsanitary and

spread disease. One publisher tried to shift the blame for poor bindings on authors who demand advertisement and big royalties. Most publishers, however, showed much interest in the report and made more or less definite promises to mend their ways.

In nearly every case the publishers sent the specifications for commercial binding to their binders, and many interesting comments from binders were received by the Committee. Up to this time no binder has criticised the specifications adversely, while on the other hand, several firms noted for good work, such as the DeVinne Press, J. F. Tapley Co., Houghton, Mifflin & Co., commend the specifications in no uncertain tone.

Those who are interested in commercial binding should consult G. A. Stephen's "Commercial bookbinding," an exhaustive account of all the processes of commercial bookbinding, and the only book on the subject. Mr. Stephen is a member of the Book production committee of the Library association, in England, and some of his suggestions have proved valuable to this Committee.

One of the duties of the Committee is that of answering inquiries. During the year there have been many requests for information from librarians, and a few definite criticisms of publishers' bindings. The information asked for has been given whenever possible. Complaints of publishers' bindings have been investigated, and when found just have been presented to the publishers. It is only fair to say that complaints regarding the binding of specific books have always been courteously received by the publishers, and, if possible, causes for complaints removed.

The Committee made an effort to get information concerning magazine binders both for reading-room use and for circulation, but is compelled to present the following simply as a preliminary statement of the question in the hope that a detailed and definite report may be made possible by the suggestions and experiments which it may elicit.

A circular letter was sent to a number

of libraries and commissions, and the answers received were gratifyingly full. However, the sum of them all, at least with reference to reading-room binders, was dissatisfaction.

Binders are used for two sharply differentiated purposes: to protect magazines in the reading room, and to bind them for circulation.

Every kind of reading-room binder on the market is criticized severely. There are four common types: the spring-back, the eyelet-and-tape, the sewed, and the rod. The spring-back is clumsy to handle, the eyelet-and-tape is loose in its hold, the sewed is slow of application, and the rod hurts the magazine. To solve the problem an inventive genius is needed—and he would make money. There is also the sanitary question. This point, suggested by Miss Bonner of Providence, has worked on the Committee's imagination until it feels like reporting that the best reading-room binder is none at all. This agrees with the practice of many small libraries, and some larger ones. But since unprotected magazines become unsightly so soon, a tentative suggestion is made, that for the octavo magazines a modification of the Brooklyn binder, to consist of something like that anathema of libraries, the brown paper book-cover, be adopted. It would grip, by staples or paste, eight or ten advertising pages, front and back, and could be renewed every week, if necessary. Or, if a stiff-sided binder is used, it could be kept covered with paper. But there remain unsolved the problems of the large weeklies, the magazines whose advertising pages must not be hidden, and the unsatisfactory stiff-sided binder.

With regard to binding magazines for circulation the problem is simpler. Here the experimenter is not hampered by the necessity of having the magazine easily removable. Consequently a number of satisfactory methods have been evolved. For the result of an investigation of this subject see "Lib. Jour." 33:90-91. It is evident from that report and from the letters received that the trend is toward

a cheap covering permanently attached to the magazine, usually made by the library staff. Red rope manila or some similar material may be glued or stitched to the magazine in various ways and at small cost. The method just worked out by the Cincinnati public library seems simple and cheap and should be published for further trial. At slightly greater cost covers to be glued, stitched stapled, or laced on may be bought from Gaylord Bros., or made at a local bindery, and have a more finished appearance.

It has been thought not worth while to describe binders or processes in detail until more information has been collected. Also, it is understood that matter relating to the question will be found in the forthcoming new edition of J. C. Dana's "Bookbinding for libraries," and in two American library association publications, the pamphlet on "Mending and repairing," and the "Manual."

ARTHUR L. BAILEY,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no objection the report will stand accepted. The report of the Committee on library work with the blind follows.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY WORK WITH THE BLIND

The Committee on work with the blind reports a steady growth in the extension of library facilities for those who must read with the fingers. Two libraries, the St. Louis public and the Louisville free public, have within the past year made arrangements for circulating embossed books. The Passaic public library, Passaic, New Jersey, though not owning books, has circulated those borrowed from the New York public library, to readers in Passaic and adjacent suburbs.

The New York public library, the Free library of Philadelphia, and the Cincinnati public library have continued the lending of embossed books to other libraries throughout the country. The state

libraries of California and New York have also supplied a number of public libraries within the boundaries of their respective states.

Other communities are awakening to the needs of their blind citizens and are investigating methods of extending library privileges to them.

The Committee has record of the following public libraries circulating embossed books:

California, San Francisco—Reading room and Library for the blind:—Stock 204 v.: 156 American Braille; 1 Line letter; 1 Moon; 46 New York point. Circulation 198: 158 American Braille; 40 New York point.

California, Sacramento state library:—Total accessions, 1206 as follows: American Braille 178 v.; music 72; European Braille 40 v.; Line letter 24 v.; Moon 413 v.: music 3; New York point 374 v.: music 44; Ink print magazines and articles 31; maps 3; games 4; appliances (for writing, etc.) 20. Circulation 3,466 v.: American Braille 686; European Braille 25; Line letter 97; Moon 1,796; New York point 862.

New features in work this year: "We have added a few English Braille books, which seem to be creating quite an interest. We have begun a collection of games for the blind. These are to be loaned as samples, so that the blind can try them before buying from the different schools, etc., supplying them. These are being borrowed frequently."

Connecticut, New Haven Free public library:—American Braille 1 v.; Line letter 116 v. No statistics of circulation; very few books loaned.

Delaware, Wilmington—Wilmington Institute free library:—Accessions, 372: American Braille 173 v.; Moon 199 v. Circulation 539: American Braille 198 v.; Moon 341 v.

District of Columbia, Washington—Library of Congress, Reading room for the blind:—Total accessions, 1318, as follows: American Braille 75 v.; English Braille 50 v.; Line letter 336 v.; Moon 95 v.; New York point 740 v. Circulation 901: American Braille 36; English

Braille 90; Line letter 40; Moon 55; New York point 680.

Illinois, Chicago—Chicago public library: Stock 1226 v.: American Braille 536; Line letter 250; Moon 386; New York point 54. Circulation 967 v.: American Braille 758; Line letter 62; Moon 120; New York point 27.

Indiana, Indianapolis — State library:—Stock 515 v.: American Braille 31 v.; Line letter 222 v.; New York point 262 v.; circulation 297. Largest per cent New York point.

Iowa, Des Moines, Iowa library commission—Free traveling library.—Owns 137 v. in New York point; 87 borrowers; 277 v. circulated. Circulation is limited to residents of Iowa.

"The Society for promoting the interests of the blind in Iowa was organized in Des Moines, October, 1909. It is an outgrowth of the Des Moines auxiliary to the State association of the blind, whose membership was confined to former students of the State college for the blind. Miss Margaret Wright Brown writes: 'This Society meets every three months in the rooms of the Library commission, and the president, Miss Hoyt, had a statement about the work in the last 'Outlook for the blind.' (Autumn, 1909, p. 130.)

"After thoroughly discussing what would be for the best interests of the organization it was decided that much better and more effective work could be done by re-organizing under the new name and admitting seeing people to full membership.

"Our interest in the blind has grown out of the understanding we have come to have of their special needs through our acquaintance with them in the circulation of the books in New York point. Eventually I think the Society will be able to accomplish good results, but it takes time and a great deal of educational work to awaken many people to the point of co-operation and the necessary financial support."

Kansas, Leavenworth—Leavenworth free public library:—Stock 63 v.; Line letter 22 v.; Moon 22 v.; New York point 19 v. Circulation 81 v.: Line letter 3; Moon 40; New York point 38.

"The books noted above are loaned us; we do not own any books for the blind. We send books to one blind person in Kansas City, Olathe, and Paola, Kansas, each, as well as to Leavenworth people."

Kentucky, Louisville — Louisville free public library:—The library recently began circulating embossed books, having received a gift of 107 embossed volumes; the total stock is 112 volumes, of which 72 volumes are in New York point and 40 volumes are in Line letter.

Maryland, Baltimore—Enoch Pratt free library:—Stock 1290 vol.: Line letter 648 v.; New York point 642 v. Added during the year a number of musical scores. Circulation 376 v.

Massachusetts, Boston—Boston public library:—Stock 439 v.; American Braille 15 v. (including 1 periodical); English Braille 6 v. (including 3 periodicals); Line letter 158 v.; Moon 156 v. (including 1 periodical); New York point 104 v. (including 1 periodical); besides these 23 pieces of music in New York point. Circulation: "We keep no separate record of circulation."

"The condition in Boston is somewhat peculiar. The Perkins institution conducts a special circulation department of books for the blind, keeping it up to date by purchases in all types, and circulating the books by mail freely to applicants in New England.

"The local field is therefore so well covered by them that we do not purchase extensively in the various types (this accounts for the small number we have in Braille, for example) and by arrangements with them, refer mail orders to them, in cases where we do not have the books in the type desired."

Massachusetts, Brookline—Public library of Brookline:—Stock 58 v.: American Braille 38 v.: Line letter 1 v.; Moon 19 v. Circulation 38 v. not classified. No time limit.

Massachusetts, Lynn—Free public library:—Circulation (which includes renewals) 551 v. 39 different sightless people visited the room, 22 being the average attendance. There are 396 visitors, which include 123 readers to the blind; 50 books were borrowed from the Perkins institution, 16 presented by 5 individuals.

Massachusetts, New Bedford—Free public library:—Stock 41 v.: American Braille 27 v.; Line letter 14 v. Mr. Tripp writes:

"We have not circulated enough of the embossed books for the blind to make any special separation of the circulation figures, but within a few months we are to move into our new building where we shall have a special room for the books for the blind, and hope then to keep the circulation distinct, and make more successful attempts to reach that class of readers than we have been able to do at present with our crowded condition."

Massachusetts, Somerville—Public library:—Stock several hundred volumes; circulation very limited (1909).

Massachusetts, Worcester—Free public library:—Stock 285 v.: American Braille 57 v.; Line letter 172 v.; Moon 56 v.; also Moon and Matilda Ziegler magazines.

"Our use of blind books is only occasional, and we have kept no separate record of their use."

Michigan, Detroit public library:—Stock 156 v.: American Braille 71 v.; Line letter 42 v.; New York point 43 v. Total circulation numbered 32 v. in these types and represents actual number of volumes loaned.

Michigan, Grand Rapids—Grand Rapids public library:—Stock 40 v.: Line letter 4 v.; New York point 36 v. Circulation: New York point 2 v.

"We have hardly any readers here—fewer than we had a few years ago."

Missouri, St. Louis—Public library:—The library has received 134 volumes as donations. New books will be purchased. Mr. Bostwick writes:

"It is my intention to place in this library a collection of books for the blind, and I am merely waiting to decide what is best to do about selection of typography. I am getting a list of blind persons in the city and am sending out to them a mimeographed circular. I suppose we shall have to satisfy the demand in this city before going outside, but I do not see why we should not ultimately send books all over the state."

Missouri, St. Joseph—Free public library:—Stock: Line letter 46 v.; New York point 14 v.; also 76 numbers of the Ziegler magazine in American Braille and New York point.

New Jersey, Jersey City—Free public library:—Stock 197 v.: American Braille 1 v.; Line letter 120 v.; New York point 76 v. Circulation: Line letter 1 v.

New Jersey, Newark—Free public library:—Stock 90 v.: English Braille 3 v.; Line letter 20 v.; Moon 1 v.; New York point 66 v.

New York, Albany—New York state library for the blind:—Stock 2947 v.: American Braille 542 v.; English Braille 73 v.; Line letter 212 v.; Moon 79 v.; New York point 2041 v. Circulation 5644 v.: American Braille 554; English Braille 249; Line letter 119; Moon 143; New York point 4579.

"The annual appropriation for the New York state library for the blind has been doubled this year, and it is now \$2,000. Perhaps it would be of interest to note the experiment we have made of using the letter *x* for a capital sign in our publications of 1909 and 1910. We are ready to adopt a better sign if one can be decided upon, and are hoping that Mr. Holmes of the Ziegler publishing company will be able soon to reach a satisfactory conclusion on the subject."

New York, Brooklyn—Brooklyn public library:—Stock 1240 v.: American Braille 45 v.; English Braille 12 v.; Line letter 295 v.; Moon 179 v.; New York point 709 v. Circulation 664 v. (not kept by types). Renewals are included but are not numerous.

New York, Buffalo—Buffalo public library:—Stock: American Braille 5 titles; Line letter, 5 titles, 7 v.; Moon magazine; New York point 30 titles, 51 v. No separate statistics of circulation kept; about 30 or 40 volumes were circulated. Books are borrowed from New York City and from Albany.

New York, New York—New York public library:—Stock, books and music, 7662: American Braille 551 v.; English Braille 707 v.; Line letter 368 v.; Ink type 27 v.; Moon 1208 v.; New York point 1625 v.; Oriental Braille 12 v.; Braille music 792; New York point music 2371; Line letter music 1. Circulation 14,827: American Braille 438; European Braille 4236; Line letter 214; Moon 2399; New York point 7536; Ink type 4.



"The fact that we have been able to co-operate with the public schools and supply the pupils with quite a number of books has been the most distinctive feature of our work last year."

New York, Niagara Falls—Niagara Falls public library:—Stock 116 v.: American Braille 37 v.; Line letter 7 v.; New York point 72 v.

"We have only one blind reader and he has been out of the city most of the year, so we have no report to make of any circulation."

Ohio, Cincinnati—Public library of Cincinnati:—Stock 1213 v.: Line letter 171 v.; Moon 222 v.; New York point 820 v. Circulation 1455. Record is not kept of kinds of type circulated.

The Cincinnati library association for the blind, which circulates embossed literature from the Public library, reports the most successful year of its history. "Through an article which was published in the "Ziegler magazine for the blind" (a free magazine which reaches thousands) stating that the books would be loaned to people living in other cities, a great number of applications were received, and the books were sent to almost every state in the Union, 1427 books having been circulated during the year." In addition 27 volumes were distributed through the stations department of the Public library.

Ohio, Cleveland—Cleveland public library:—Stock 459 v., 7 mags.: American Braille 25 v., 1 mag.; English Braille 19 v., 2 mags.; Line letter 67 v.; Moon 42 v., 1 mag.; New York point 306 v., 3 mags. Circulation 840 v.; record not kept by kind of type. New York point books are used most, Moon second.

Mr. Brett writes:—"The only fact of special interest which occurs to me is the moving of the library for the blind to Goodrich House recently. This we hope will have a favorable influence on the library work with the blind, as it brings it into the same building where so much of the work of the Society for the blind is carried on."

Oregon, Portland—Library association of Portland:—Stock 39 v. in New York point. No separate statistics of circulation. One man comes regularly for one magazine, which is the only circulation.

Pennsylvania, Philadelphia—The Free library of Philadelphia:—Stock 1412 v.; American Braille 450 v.; English Braille 198 v.; Line letter 237 v.; Moon 356 v.; New York point 171 v. In addition the Pennsylvania Home teaching, which co-operates with the Free library, owns 1916 v. as follows: American Braille 49 v.; English Braille 12 v.; Line letter 12 v.; Moon 1802 v.; New York point 23 v. Circulation: 17,422 v.; American Braille 3241 v.; English Braille 366 v.; Line letter 344 v.; Moon 13,004 v.; New York point 407 v.

Owing to the terms on which funds are provided the books belonging to the Free library are now circulated within the city limits only. Many requests have been made by readers outside Philadelphia for books in American Braille and New York point which the Home teaching society does not own, and until they are added to the Society's library the circulation outside Philadelphia will therefore be limited. Since the enforcement of this ruling it has been necessary to refer to other libraries all such applications.

In co-operation with the Pennsylvania Institution for the blind the Free library plans to remove the department of embossed books to 200 South 13th Street, where the library will occupy the first floor and the school will have the use of the rest of the building as a bureau of information on matters pertaining to the blind, for special instruction, a salesroom, board room for the managers, etc. Arrangements are now being made for the transfer of books and shelving to the new quarters.

Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh—Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh:—Stock 962 v.: American Braille 152 v. (16 volumes of these loaned by Pennsylvania home teaching society); English Braille 2 v.; Line letter 77 v.; Moon 515 v. (450 loaned by Pennsylvania home teaching society); New York point 216 v. (2 v. loaned by Pennsylvania home teaching society). Circulation: 2033 v.: American Braille 655 v.; Line letter 80 v.; Moon 1110 v.; New York point 188 v.

There has recently been organized the Pittsburgh association for the adult blind, which has grown out of the movement started by the Congress of women's clubs of Western Pennsylvania. Mr. Charles F.

F. Campbell, editor of the "Outlook for the blind" and agent of the Massachusetts Association for promoting the interests of the blind, has been appointed to take charge of the work of the newly formed association and enters on his duty June 1st.

Rhode Island, Providence—Providence public library:—Stock 270 v.: American Braille 96 v.; Line letter 137 v.; Moon 36 v.; New York point 1 v.; also magazines in American Braille, Moon, and New York point. Circulation 451 v., chiefly American Braille and Moon, perhaps 20 in line letter. These figures do not represent full circulation, for the two home teachers often carry books from pupil to pupil without a return to the library; no time limit.

Utah, Salt Lake City public library—Stock 46 v.: American Braille 42 v.; Moon 4 v. Circulation 51 v. "Have not kept records of separate systems."

Virginia, Richmond, Virginia state library—Stock 135 v.: American Braille 7 v.; Line letter 35 v.; New York point 93 v. Circulation 96 v.; Line letter 10 v.; New York point 86 v.

Dr. McIlwaine writes:—"The decrease in the circulation during the past year is due to the fact that conditions in the library made it impossible to do more than fill the orders. Previous experience has shown that blind readers need encouragement and assistance or they cease to read."

Washington, Seattle public library—Stock 240 v., 158 titles: American Braille 21 v., 19 titles; Moon 48 v., 16 titles; New York point 171 v., 123 titles. Circulation 28 v. Records of circulation not kept separate.

Wisconsin, Milwaukee public library—Stock 260 v.: American Braille 62 v.; Line letter 8 v.; New York point 190 v. Circulation 250 v.: American Braille 100 v.; New York point 150 v. Actual number circulated does not include renewals.

The following libraries report that work for the blind has been discontinued for the present:

Georgia, Atlanta Carnegie library—"Our work with the blind has been practically discontinued. For two years the Public library of Cincinnati has placed a small collection of books here and they were

much enjoyed. Some months ago we returned them, and since their return we have referred requests for books direct to the Cincinnati library. These requests have been numerous, and none were from people here in Atlanta. All of the blind people in this part of the country seem to prefer the New York point."

Minnesota, Minneapolis public library—"I think you might as well cut off this library from your list of libraries with a blind department. We have only a few books which were presented to us. We are not making any additions to the department, nor developing it in any way. Most of the books which were given us have been sent to the School for the blind at Fairbault, Minnesota."

Ohio, Dayton public library & museum—"We have no library for the blind at present. The small beginning of several years ago has not been developed. The outgrowth of that small beginning, however, was the organization of the Dayton association for the blind, which specializes in social and industrial work but is in no sense a department of the Public library. It is hoped that some day a good collection of books for the blind will be demanded, encouraged, and supported here, but at present such is not the case."

Pennsylvania, Erie public library—"We do absolutely no work with the blind; our blind books are very rarely called for."

Colorado, Denver public library—"The Public Library of Denver, Colorado, reports as follows:—"A few years ago this library put in 17 books in New York point, and advertised the fact among the blind people of this city, but practically no use has been made of these books. I suppose that is due to the fact that they can get what they wish from the School for the deaf and blind at Colorado Springs, and from other libraries throughout the country. We have never had a request for a volume to be sent by mail."

Connecticut, Hartford public library—"The Hartford, Connecticut, public library reports:—"We make no effort to circulate them because the Institution and School for the blind have good libraries and are willing to lend their books outside. Under existing conditions there is no need of increasing the library's work for the blind."

Desiring to ascertain all the library facilities available in the United States for

readers of embossed books, the Committee has this year extended its investigation to the school for the blind as well as to public libraries.

To all institutions listed in the report of the American printing house for the blind for 1909 a circular letter was sent, together with a series of questions. Replies were received from 42 schools; the Maine institution at Portland was not named in the list, the first superintendent having been appointed in July, 1909.

The total number of volumes in the different schools, itemized by types and also by titles, has already been printed in the statistical table in the "Outlook for the blind" for October, 1908. The information is therefore not repeated here. The following questions were sent:

**1. Do you lend embossed books to persons outside the school?**

Two schools, Connecticut and Idaho, report that the supply of books is too limited.

The State school for colored deaf and blind children at Newport News, Virginia, was opened September 8th, 1909, and no arrangements have yet been made for the circulation of books.

Seven schools do not send books outside the institutions: California, Connecticut, Idaho, Indiana, Virginia state school for colored deaf and blind, Texas state colored and Texas deaf and dumb and blind institute for colored youths.

Owing to the efficient service from the State library at Sacramento, the circulation of books outside the school is not undertaken by the California institution.

**2. Is the circulation of embossed books limited to former pupils?**

Four schools loan books throughout their respective states but limit the circulation to former pupils only: Kansas, New Mexico, New York State (Batavia), and Oklahoma. North Carolina also limits the circulation within the state, "generally to former pupils." North Dakota is "willing to circulate books to those not former pupils, but no requests have come from outside."

**3. Is the circulation of embossed books limited to your state?**

Alabama, Florida, Iowa (except in a few special cases), Kentucky, Mississippi, Montana, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Virginia, Western Pennsylvania, reply in the affirmative.

Not limited to states:—Colorado, Illinois, Maryland, Michigan employment institution, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Pennsylvania, Perkins institution, Utah, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin.

**4. Is any effort made by the school or by some other organization to teach the adult blind throughout the state to read?**

**5. How is this accomplished?**

a. By correspondence?

b. By home teaching?

c. By some other method?

Twenty schools report that no effort is made to teach the adult blind; in 12 schools instruction is given by correspondence; and 10 schools report that the adult blind are instructed by home teaching.

Mississippi says an effort is made to teach adults but does not state how; Nebraska "admits adults on trial, who may have the advantage of the school provided they profit thereby."

**6. How many persons borrowed embossed books to read at home from January 1, 1909, to December 31, 1909?**

**7. How many embossed books were loaned from your library from January 1, 1909, to December 31, 1909?**

Alabama—About 20 persons borrowed 40 volumes (Amer. Braille).

Colorado—Exact records not obtainable. 25 or 30 persons borrowed about 100 volumes in New York point.

Illinois—283 borrowers. Circulation: 2500 volumes and pamphlets, American Braille, 730 volumes Line letter, 360 volumes in New York point.

Iowa—Exact records not kept. About 60 borrowers; circulation 200 volumes New York point.

Kansas—Began the circulation of embossed books in September, 1909.

Kentucky—No records kept.

Maryland—Library work suspended for a time owing to temporary quarters. Many

of the books are in storage until new building is ready.

Michigan—No records.

Michigan employment institution—117 borrowers; Amer. Br. 1009; Line letter 156; European Br. 51; New York point 315. Total 1531.

Minnesota—50 borrowers. Circulation 300 volumes in New York point.

Mississippi—5 or 6 books in Line letter and 25 or more in New York point were circulated.

Missouri—102 borrowers; circulation 892 volumes in Amer. Br.

Montana—13 borrowers; 306 volumes in Amer. Br. were loaned.

Nebraska—No records. The number of volumes is so limited that none are loaned outside while school is in session; during the summer months books are loaned.

New Mexico—Records not kept, though books have been circulated.

New York (Batavia)—Estimated that 10 persons borrowed 20 volumes in New York point and American Braille.

New York institution—No record.

North Carolina—"About 16" borrowers; circulation: Amer. Br. 2; Line letter 6; New York point 54. Total 62 volumes.

North Dakota—One borrower; 6 New York point books were circulated.

Ohio—101 borrowers; about 800 volumes in New York point loaned.

Oklahoma—7 borrowers; circulation 7 volumes Amer. Braille.

Oregon—12 volumes Amer. Br. loaned.

Pennsylvania—71 borrowers; circulation 350 Amer. Br., 1 Line letter.

Perkins institution—872 borrowers; circulation Amer. Br. 3034; Line letter 655; Moon 593; New York point 225; total 4507 volumes.

South Carolina—No records kept.

South Dakota—9 borrowers; 20 volumes in Amer. Br. loaned.

Tennessee—"About 60" persons borrowed 74 volumes in Amer. Br.

Utah—24 borrowers; circulation 263 volumes in Amer. Br.

Virginia—No records; all who applied for books had the use of the library; circulation chiefly New York point; few in Line letter.

Washington—10 borrowers; circulation 30; Line letter 10; New York point 20.

West Virginia—16 borrowers; 40 volumes in New York point loaned.

Western Pennsylvania—Records not kept. Former pupils and others and the home teacher have free use of books.

Wisconsin—73 persons borrowed 516 volumes: Amer. Br. 2, Line letter 11, New York point 503. Moon magazine loaned to 4 readers. During the summer vacation 33 pupils read 52 additional volumes.

Only one school, Missouri, has a special form of application blank for the loan of books; two schools, Perkins institution and Wis., lend borrowers embossed catalogs.

It should be remembered that the libraries of the institutions are intended first for the use of pupils; in a number of cases the institutions have neither the funds to supply the books for outside circulation nor the assistant to attend to their circulation.

The apportionment for each school from the funds of the American printing house is soon exhausted for necessary text-books and supplementary reading, and no doubt a larger sum is already needed in many schools for the purchase of additional literature for the use of resident pupils. Nevertheless, each school owes a duty to its former pupils and if no other agency in the state offers to provide library facilities then the school should take the matter up in justice to the blind, and secure a special appropriation from the state for this particular purpose.

### New Publications

#### 1. In ink print.

In "The American public library," recently published, Mr. Arthur E. Bostwick has entitled one chapter "Libraries for the blind," which should be read by all interested in the circulation of embossed books.

A union list of all titles published in American Braille has been compiled by the Pennsylvania institution for the blind at Overbrook, and may be had on request.

The New York public library has prepared "A list of music added to the library for the blind since January 1st, 1908."

The general awakening of interest in behalf of the blind throughout the country has led to the creation of a number of local associations which are interested in all matters pertaining to the welfare of the blind. The reports and folders of these associations contain much information valuable to librarians who undertake to circulate embossed literature. Descriptive accounts of these associations may be obtained from the "Outlook for the blind."

## 2. In embossed type.

For the lists of recent publications in embossed types consult the catalogs of the American printing house for the blind, Louisville, Kentucky; The Perkins institution, South Boston, Mass.; Pennsylvania institution for the blind, Overbrook, Pa.; Pennsylvania home teaching society; "The Braille review"; "The Blind"; and "The Outlook for the blind."

The School for the blind at Jacksonville, Illinois, issues a new musical magazine entitled "The Braille transcript," published bi-monthly, price \$.50 per year. The first number was published October, 1909. The "Matilda Ziegler magazine," 306 W 53d St., New York City, has begun the publication of a musical quarterly.

Following his custom for several years past, Judge J. M. Pereles of Milwaukee donated \$50.00 for the publication of a new embossed volume in memory of his mother, the title chosen being "The story of the other wise man" by Van Dyke.

## The Pennsylvania Bible Society

which has for many years been interested in the circulation of the Bible in embossed type, has arranged to become the headquarters of a new agency of the American Bible society, to be called the Atlantic agency. The committee notes that the Pennsylvania Bible society has hitherto been generous to the Pennsylvania home teaching society, and to the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, by donating the Bible in embossed types for free circulation among borrowers, and suggests that the various agencies of the American Bible society may be willing to make similar donations to other libraries if the matter is brought to their attention.

The following is the list of Home agencies of the American Bible society:

Agency for the colored people of the south—Rev. J. P. Wragg, D. D., Agency Secretary, South Atlanta, Ga.

Northwestern agency—Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Nebraska, North Dakota, and South Dakota. Rev. J. F. Horton, Agency Secretary, 42 East Madison St., Chicago, Ill.

South Atlantic agency—Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. Rev. M. B. Porter, Agency Secretary, 208 North 8th St., Richmond, Va.

Central agency—Missouri, Kansas, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Utah, Wyoming, New Mexico and Arizona. Rev. S. H. Kirkbride, D. D., Agency Secretary, 1025 Fourteenth St., Denver, Colo.

Pacific agency—California, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington. Rev. A. Wesley Mell, Agency Secretary, 216 Pacific Building, Fourth and Market Sts., San Francisco, Cal.

Southwestern agency—Texas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, and Arkansas. Rev. Glenn Flinn, Agency Secretary, 422 Main St., Dallas, Texas.

Eastern agency—New York and adjacent regions not otherwise cared for. Administered from Bible House, Astor Place, New York.

Middle agency—Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi. Rev. George S. J. Browne, Agency Secretary, 222 West Fourth St., Cincinnati, Ohio.

Atlantic agency—Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware. Rev. Leighton W. Eckard, D. D., Agency Secretary, 701 Walnut St., Philadelphia, Pa.

The Society for providing evangelical religious literature for the blind has affiliated with the American tract society. Information concerning the publications and objects of the society may be obtained from the Financial Secretary, Rev. James Garland Hamner, Jr., 45 Broadway, New York City.

The Society for the promotion of church work among the blind is willing to donate its publications to libraries circulating em-

bossed books. To obtain these volumes address Mr. John Thomson, The Free library of Philadelphia, Treasurer of the Society.

The need for additional distributing centers in the United States is very great. The blind are scattered over an area twenty-five times as great as Great Britain and Ireland. The immense distances make it advisable that there should be at least one center in each state, for the undesirability of sending books all over the country from one center is very apparent when one considers that volumes are subjected to severe wear and tear in the mails and are out of service during the time consumed in long distance traveling.

Public libraries supported by city tax are urged to co-operate with public library commissions in circulating throughout the state embossed books owned by the city library, at a given rate per volume circulated. This arrangement is already successfully carried out between the Enoch Pratt free library and the Maryland state library commission. In some states it may be possible for the schools for the blind and the library commission to co-operate with the public library.

Space does not permit more than the mention of various forms of social service that have grown out of the work with the blind. At the Cincinnati public library the education of a little deaf blind girl has been undertaken by Miss Trader. The child has been taught to read and write New York point, to write with pencil, to read the lips and to talk quite plainly. This is only one of the interesting items of the work of the Cincinnati library society.

Children's librarians will be interested in the San Francisco reading room and library for the blind. The superintendent in charge, Miss Mabel Adams Ayer, who has formed a Boys' club and a Girls' club for the blind, writes as follows: "The children have signed a pledge to be kind to all the blind people they meet and to try to help them. The boys go after the blind and take them to the library when there is no one in the home to guide them, and also to carry the heavy books the blind people

borrow from time to time. Last Saturday I had the children combine to give a little entertainment to sell the toy furniture made by an old man who is blind and deaf. The children all took part in the program."

In the Cleveland public library nine of the Children's clubs which have their meetings during the winter in the branch libraries, have contributed the money for the purchase of a number of volumes of embossed music and books on music and musicians, forming "the notable beginning of a collection of which there has long been need."

The Committee recommends the continuation of a Committee on work with the blind to report to the next Conference on the progress during the year.

EMMA R. NEISSER DELFINO,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: You have heard the summary of this report on Work with the blind. The recommendation is one which would go naturally to the Executive board, as the Executive board appoints the committees. Is there any discussion? If there is no objection the report will be accepted and the recommendations submitted to the Executive board.

The PRESIDENT: The Committee on co-ordination of college libraries. There is a report, I believe, by Mr. Lane, who is not present at the conference. Is any member of the Committee in the room?

Mr. ROOT: I take the liberty for the Committee to submit the report, Mr. President. It contains no recommendations.

The PRESIDENT: In the absence of any objection the report will stand accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CO-ORDINATION OF COLLEGE LIBRARIES

The Committee on co-ordination of college libraries, representing the libraries of Clark University, Cornell University, Harvard University, the University of Michigan, Mt. Holyoke College, Oberlin

College, Princeton University and Yale University, and the John Crerar library was appointed at the Bretton Woods conference of the American library association to study the proposition submitted on behalf of the New England college librarians. The Committee met at Lake George on September 21 and 22, 1909, all the members except two being present.

The proposed bureau of information and central lending library was discussed at length, and the scheme as already outlined was approved in general terms as a project likely to be of distinct service to American scholars and to college and other reference libraries, provided a suitable endowment could be secured. To some of the members the proposed Bureau of information seemed to be the more important branch of the undertaking; to others, the central reservoir of books for lending.

The scale on which the work could profitably be taken up and the expense of carrying it on were discussed, and the tentative figures presented the year before were revised, the final opinion of the Committee being that an income of \$50,000 or more might be used to advantage, and that at least \$30,000 a year would be necessary to undertake the work in any satisfactory form. The general character of the expenditure contemplated is as follows:

Books and binding .....	\$12,000	
Salaries .....	10,000	
Printing and stationery .....	1,500	
Running expenses including janitor and supplies .....	4,000	
<hr/>		
Fund for enlargement of building .....	\$1,500	
Repairs, etc .....	1,000	2,500
<hr/>		
		\$30,000

The point was emphasized that, while the proposed institution might be primarily useful to college libraries, its benefit should not be restricted to such, but should be available to all reference libra-

ries that provide for the needs of scholars. The subject was referred to a sub-committee of three, who were expected to confer with the Librarian of Congress, to discuss the matter further at a later meeting, and to take such action as seemed wise to them to secure an endowment. This sub-committee was prevented from holding a formal meeting by the illness of one of the members at the time for which the meeting was planned, but it has taken the matter up in an informal way with the Librarian of Congress, and is pleased to find, both from a communication from him and from Mr. Bishop's paper on "Inter-library loans" in the "Library journal" for December, 1909, how far the Library of Congress has already gone in meeting the needs which the Committee is considering, and how favorable are its plans for the future. The Library of Congress has already established a union catalog, in which are filed cards furnished by the John Crerar library, the Harvard College library, the Library of Columbia University, the Boston public library, the New York public library, the Library of the District of Columbia, and several of the government departments. In most instances, these cards do not cover the entire contents of the library from which they come, but they form a useful basis upon which a more comprehensive catalog can be built up in the future. The Library also takes pains to procure the printed catalogs of other American libraries, and to have on file all the information in regard to other libraries that is accessible in print. It willingly answers inquiries from individuals and from libraries in regard to books and where they may be found, and, so far as it is able, without injustice to the rights of readers in Washington, it lends freely to other libraries when it can serve scholarly purposes. The Library's memorandum governing inter-library loans, which was printed in the "Library journal" for December, it may be worth while to reprint in this report, for the purpose of showing what kind of service the Library undertakes to give.

"Under the system of inter-library loans the Library of Congress will lend certain books to other libraries for the use of investigators engaged in serious research. The loan will rest on the theory of a special service to scholarship which it is not within the power or duty of the local library to render. Its purpose is to aid research calculated to advance the boundaries of knowledge, by the loan of unusual books not readily accessible elsewhere.

"The material lent cannot include, therefore, books that should be in a local library, or that can be borrowed from a library (such as a state library) having a particular duty to the community from which the application comes; nor books that are inexpensive and can easily be procured; nor books for the general reader, mere text-books, or popular manuals; nor books where the purpose is ordinary student's or thesis work, or for mere self-instruction.

"Nor can it include material which is in constant use in Washington, or whose loan would be an inconvenience to Congress, or to the executive departments of the government, or to reference readers in the Library of Congress.

"Genealogies and local histories are not available for loan, nor are newspapers, for they form part of a consecutive historical record which the Library of Congress is expected to retain and preserve. And only for very serious research can the privilege be extended to include volumes of periodicals.

"A library in borrowing a book is understood to hold itself responsible for the safe-keeping and return of the book at the expiration of ten days from its receipt. An extension of the period of loan is granted, upon request, whenever feasible.

"All expenses of carriage are to be met by the borrowing library.

"Books will be forwarded by express (charges collect) whenever this conveyance is deemed necessary for their safety. Certain books, however, can be sent by mail, but it will be necessary for the borrowing library to remit in advance a sum sufficient to cover the postal charges, including registry fee.

"The Library of Congress has no fund from which the charges of carriage can be prepaid."

Mention should also be made of the report on special collections in American libraries, now being drawn up for the Bureau of education by the Librarian of Columbia University.

These are admirable beginnings toward supplying the needs outlined by our Com-

mittee, and it brings distinctly before us the crucial question whether such work can best be done by an institution endowed for this specific purpose, or by the national library and other centralized government agencies. The advantages of the separate institution, granted the necessary endowment, would seem to be (1) continuity of policy unaffected by possible changes in the administration of a government department, (2) singleness of aim, unhampered by the other and more pressing functions necessary to a great library, and (3) control by a body representing directly the libraries and scholars most interested. Moreover, the collection of books, whether great or small, would be chosen solely with a view to lending and would be exclusively devoted to this use. On the other hand, there are advantages to be had from union with a great library, and in default of a generous endowment, the help which can be given by a library such as the Library of Congress is to be heartily welcomed. It is to be noticed also that a small endowment, totally insufficient for the support of a separate institution, might accomplish great things if used to supplement the work of the Library of Congress in a way which that library might not feel justified in adopting. Five thousand dollars spent annually in collecting precise information in regard to the resources of American libraries, and the conditions under which these resources can be used, would soon bring together a most useful mass of facts supplementing the records of the union catalog maintained by the Library of Congress. The same amount, spent with discretion for expensive books and useful sets of periodical and society publications, would soon form a lending library that would be of the greatest value to the smaller college and reference libraries. It would seem, therefore, that the most useful directions in which to press for immediate future development are—(1) the further enlargement and strengthening of the work already begun by the Library of Congress, and (2) the application of an endowment of moderate size to extending that Li-



brary's work into new fields. The first object might be fostered, on the one hand, by organizing the work of collecting information as a separate department and thus giving it greater prominence among the Library's other activities, and, on the other hand, by more frequent application on the part of other libraries to the Library of Congress for information of this kind, thus showing a general appreciation of what the Library is trying to do. The endowment, if it could be obtained, might be used, for example, to employ special agents to visit libraries and make reports in regard to their resources, to prepare and print union lists of accessible material in different fields, and to purchase books specifically for lending.

A third way in which co-ordination might be encouraged to advantage would be in some measure of co-operation among libraries as to purchases. A committee of professors and librarians might institute an inquiry into the deficiencies still existing in certain fields of study, might thereupon draw up a list of desiderata, and might induce an agreement among the institutions they represented to purchase as large a number of these as possible, avoiding duplication, until practically the whole list was accessible somewhere, and expecting in the meantime to make these purchases available to one another by inter-library loans.

The Committee calls the attention of all libraries not only to Mr. Bishop's article on "Inter-library loans" in the December number of the "Library journal," but also to an interesting and suggestive "Symposium on co-ordination or affiliation of libraries" in the numbers for March and May, 1910.

In closing, it may not be out of place to mention the fact that the Harvard library is studying the possibility of printing its whole catalog on cards (except titles contained in the printed stock of the Library of Congress and of the John Crerar library) and proposes to issue these cards to other libraries. If the project is carried out, it will result in placing—at least in the union catalog of

the Library of Congress and, judging from the initial response to the circular sent out by the Harvard library, probably in a number of other libraries—complete information in regard to books in that library not only accessible in the Library of Congress or in the John Crerar library. Our Committee has advocated the collection at a central point of titles from a large range of libraries. The Harvard plan will place information in regard to one library at a number of scattered points, but if a number of the larger libraries of the country should follow Harvard's lead in this respect, we would have records of very considerable extent and value accessible at different points, provided that the subscribing libraries did not find the burden of caring for cards from several different libraries more than they could carry.

WILLIAM C. LANE,

Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: We have now reached the report of the Committee on co-ordination, of which Mr. Gould is the Chairman.

Mr. GOULD: Mr. President, like the other report, this report is printed and contains no direct recommendation. I may merely say that it calls attention to specific instances of co-ordination, both in foreign countries and in the United States. I will not take up the time of the meeting by doing more than mentioning this, but as the report submits two questions for discussion I will read or outline very briefly those questions, and I dare say that the meeting will not care to discuss them at this time. I am obliged to read them, I suppose, as the Committee wish them to be submitted. They are put in the form of resolution: "That certain libraries, which are now lending, or are willing to lend to others, adopt uniform rules for lending, with the right to exceed these rules in generosity when such action seems desirable to the lenders; and that the rules thus adopted be printed and circulated with the addition of the names of the libraries that have adopted them. In connection with the foregoing the

question arises, whether, in view of the growth of the inter-library loans, libraries co-operating in such work would favor a small fee to cover the labor involved. That an effort be made to develop a system of inter-library readers' cards, which cards will be good between specified libraries."

I move the adoption of the report.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any discussion? If not, as there is no objection—

Mr. ANDREWS: I rise to a point of order. The adopting would mean that we endorse the resolution. While I do, nevertheless—

Mr. GOULD: I move the report be accepted. These recommendations were intended only for discussion. Perhaps Mr. Andrews did not notice the report says they are put in the form of resolutions. They were merely inserted that there might be discussion upon them if desired. I move the acceptance of the report.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CO-ORDINATION

This Committee, appointed at the Bretton Woods Conference, was instructed to consider the various phases of co-ordinations, and to report hereon. The Committee takes the term co-ordination as the equivalent of planning and arranging for the advancement of co-operation on a large scale; and understands that it has been instructed to take cognizance of and to report upon whatever in its opinion will tend or is tending either to promote or to impede systematic co-operation.

So wide a field as this, the Committee has not, for the present, attempted to cover; but the following is submitted as in some sense a preliminary report:

Conditions in different countries vary so greatly that what is done in one may prove actually misleading if accepted as a criterion for another; yet as a matter of record, and for the sake of comparison, which is always helpful, mention should here be made of the far-reaching plans that center in the Institut international de bibliographie in Brussels. These are

so familiar to members of the American library association that the mere mention of them will suffice. Those activities which bear more particularly on co-ordination, viz:—the Bibliographic bureau, with its universal catalog, and suggestions looking towards "organization of all the libraries of a country, with the national library as the head or heart of the system in which the books circulate and are exchanged, with a central office for cataloging, purchasing, and exchanges." In the same document from which these words are quoted, it was reported that an arrangement involving a large measure of co-ordination had for some time been in operation in Norway. "All libraries subsidized by the State are considered members of one vast body, the parts of a network which extends over the whole country and through which the books circulate" (Analytical account of the International Conference of bibliography and documentation, Brussels, July 10 and 11, 1908, page 8). Of the practical expediency for American libraries of certain features (notably the suggestion of centralization of purchase) embodied in the foregoing plans, the Committee is by no means sure. But the plans are worthy of study, and certainly, of record. The project, too, for co-ordinating the free public libraries in greater London, though it seems as yet to have taken no definite form, cannot be ignored in a report like the present. In the United States, the county libraries, which constitute a prominent advance in co-ordination, seem capable of large development in certain directions that have just been indicated.

The Committee has discussed two plans somewhat similar in purpose to the various movements above referred to, though modified to suit changed conditions. Both plans have already been before the American library association. They are (a) A central lending library and bureau of information, discussed by the College and Reference Section at the Bretton Woods Conference, (b) Regional or reservoir libraries, considered by a general meeting of the Association at the same time.

Libraries in America are undoubtedly developing a feeling of interdependence and a sense of the advantages to be derived from increased co-operation. The national library and other important libraries are steadily extending more and greater privileges to sister institutions less fortunate than themselves, and are placing their resources more and more completely at the disposal of others. The service of a Bureau of bibliographic information for the country as a whole, undertaken several years ago by the national library, is being rapidly developed; and within the past few months, the same library has issued a tentative statement of the conditions under which it will print copy furnished by libraries outside the District of Columbia. The Library of Harvard University contemplates reprinting, on cards of standard size, its entire catalog, excepting titles already included in the stock of the Library of Congress and of the John Crerar library; and is considering means to enable other libraries to purchase copies of such cards.

Finally, a matter that tends to impede co-operation in inter-library loans is cost of carriage. The question of a library post is, of course, surrounded with difficulties, and perhaps ought not to be introduced here. Nevertheless, whatever may be done in any way to lessen the expense of sending books back and forth will assuredly promote co-operation.

The Committee now begs to submit for discussion the following questions, which do not arise immediately from the subject matter of this report, although they are strictly relevant to it. They are put in the form of resolutions, but the Committee wishes neither to advocate nor to impugn them.

That certain libraries, which are now lending, or are willing to lend to others, adopt uniform rules for lending, with the right to exceed these rules in generosity when such action seems desirable to the lenders; and that the rules thus adopted be printed and circulated with the addition of the names of the libraries that have adopted them. In connection with the foregoing the question arises, whether in view of the growth of inter-library

loans, libraries co-operating in such work would favor charging a small fee to cover the labor involved.

That an effort be made to develop a system of inter-library readers' cards, which cards will be good between specified libraries.

C. H. GOULD,  
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any discussion? If not, and no objection, the report will be accepted.

The next report, which comes last in order, is that of the Committee on the Brussels Congress, of which I happen to be Chairman, if I may offer it from the chair. There are no recommendations, and if there is no objection to the acceptance of this report, it will be accepted.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE BRUSSELS CONGRESSES

The special committee on the Brussels congresses, consisting of N. D. C. Hodges and E. C. Richardson, has sent to the Secretary of the Brussels library congress the following reports on American practice:

"Government publications" by Miss Adelaide Hasse.

"Library appointments and pensions" by Mr. Geo. F. Bowerman.

"Cataloging" by J. C. M. Hanson.

"Education of library assistants" by J. I. Wyer, Jr.

"Copyrights" by Thorvald Solberg.

"International exchanges" by Paul Brockett.

"Work with the blind" by Mrs. Emma R. Neisser Delfino.

Besides these it is likely that a representative of the A. L. A. will give an illustrated lecture on American libraries.

The Travel committee reports that at the date of this report about forty persons are proposing to attend these congresses.

Respectfully submitted,

N. D. C. HODGES, Chairman.

E. C. RICHARDSON.

Secretary Hadley then read the following report, adopted by a rising vote:

## REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

The Association has to record three very serious losses from its membership, in the death of Dr. James H. Canfield, librarian of Columbia university, March 29, 1909, of Miss Alice B. Kroeger, librarian of Drexel institute and director of its library school, October 31, 1909, and of Miss Mary E. Sargent, librarian of the Medford public library, on December 20, 1909.

Dr. James Hulme Canfield was graduated from Williams college in 1868. After the trial of various lines of work, he became definitely an educator and rose to the presidency of the University of Nebraska, and then to that of the University of Ohio. He entered the field of the library soon after the completion of the new library of Columbia university, in 1899, assuming the librarianship of the University, an office which he held until his death.

He retained always his position and rank among educators and was in demand all over the country as a speaker on subjects of educational and civic importance. His interest in the library arose from his belief in it as a factor in education and culture, and with this point of view he was always ready in its service, as in the service of all humanitarian and civilizing movements. Indeed, his premature breakdown (for he was only 62 years of age at his death) was perhaps owing to the constant drain on his vitality made by traveling and speaking in all good causes. Author of several books on education, and member of many learned societies, he was quite without affectation, and as glad to assist the individual or the humble cause as to figure in more prominent works or on occasions of greater dignity. His interest in the affairs of the Association was keen, and his services to it out of all proportion to the length of his membership. Genial and quick of wit, he was popular with all classes of persons, and especially endeared to those who served under him. The cause of education, including that of libraries, has lost severely by his death.

Miss Kroeger's connection with the profession dates from the year 1883, when she became an assistant in the St. Louis public library, then the Public school library. Inspired with a desire for further knowledge—always an impelling consideration with her—she attended the New York state library school, from which she graduated in two years. Immediately after, in 1891, she was called to Drexel institute to organize a library school, and as librarian and director she remained there until her death. Miss Kroeger was essentially a worker, inheriting from the German side of her ancestry the passion for thoroughness and accuracy characteristic of that race.

For a number of years she was appointed on committees of this Association, being elected also to its Council. Wherever she was appointed to serve, she *served*, with all her ability and all her interest. Her contributions to the cause of good cataloging were most valuable, and in the preparation of her "Guide to reference books" and "Aids in book selection" she made the librarian of every town and village and every library school student her debtor.

To all appearances, she had many years of usefulness before her, which deepens the tragedy of her unexpected death.

Miss Sargent had been a member of the Association from its first year, and a librarian for four years preceding that date. For the Medford library, which she conducted from 1891 to within a year of her death, she made a reputation of liberality of management, good book selection, and good administration.

In 1904 she conducted the Maine summer library school. She was in sympathy with all that was progressive in the library movement, at the same time representing in her own personality the charm of culture and of the ideals that are sometimes erroneously called old-fashioned—erroneously, for they are never out of date, but are the best ideals of all periods. Her interests were by no means confined to her profession. She was a member of various clubs and societies, and the first

American whose work in design was published in the "London art journal." She edited and supplemented her brother's compilation, "Reading for the young," and contributed papers to several professional periodicals. During the last year of her life, in spite of illness and suffering, her thoughts were especially busy with plans for a recreation center for the boys of Medford, a class of the community with which she was always in strong sympathy.

Frequently in attendance on library meetings, national and local, she had made many friends among her colleagues; and perhaps there was no one in the Association to whom the rising generation of women-librarians could better be pointed as a model of what the town-librarian should be.

MARY W. PLUMMER,  
WILLIAM C. LANE,  
CLEMENT W. ANDREWS.

The PRESIDENT: We will now pass to the regular business of the session.

Mr. HILL: Mr. President, before starting in with the regular program, there is a small matter I would like, with your permission, to bring to the attention of the Association, and it will take but a moment. The good news comes to us that the condition of Mr. Crunden, of St. Louis, is very much improved. I am sure that he would be very glad to hear from us while we are in session, and I move that the following telegram, which I shall ask the Secretary to read, be sent to him during the day.

Secretary HADLEY then read:

"Frederick M. Crunden,  
St. Louis, Mo.

The American library association, at its thirty-second conference, Mackinac Island, 1910, sends greetings and best wishes to one who has done so much to make the Association a power and influence in the educational world."

Mr. GOULD: Mr. President, I am sure that there are great many people in this room who would like the privilege of seconding this motion of Mr. Hill, and I have been selfish enough to get up as

quickly as I could, to seize the first opportunity of doing it. It is a very great pleasure to me to second it, and I am sure we are all delighted to learn that it is to be sent.

The motion was unanimously adopted by a rising vote.

The PRESIDENT: We will now proceed to the regular program, and I will ask Miss Tyler, the second Vice-president, to take the chair.

The PRESIDENT (Miss Tyler in the chair): I feel that the members are so appreciative that I cannot please you better than to proceed at once with the next number on the program. I will present to the Association for the next paper, Mr. HARWOOD FROST, Secretary of the Engineering news publishing company, who will speak to us on

#### THE SELECTION OF TECHNICAL BOOKS AND PERIODICALS

The difficulties and disappointments incident to a selection of technical literature can, to a great extent, be overcome by a knowledge of some of the points which involve, in the case of books, some consideration of the vast quantity and the many varieties from which to select, and the means of selection, and also some consideration of the book itself, its make-up and character, the author and the publisher and the opinions of others in regard to it.

The subject of periodicals is quite different, and reduces itself essentially to the question of what kind of material the readers need, and what periodicals will give them the greatest amount of such information.

There is a wide range of selection in books open to librarians. Some technical books are good literature but bad engineering practice, while others are good practice but poor literature. Ninety-nine per cent of them probably consist of compilations of material from various more or less authentic sources, as it is very seldom that an entire technical book is the original production of one man.

The original records of experimental research or descriptions of works are to be found in the pages of the "Transactions" of engineering societies and in the columns of technical periodicals. Thus the periodical tends to reflect the work of the immediate past, or the practice of the present, or plans for the future.

The book may be said to be a permanent record of approved practice, tending to reflect the work of from one to ten years past.

Now, the many varieties of technical books are due to the varied experience and knowledge of the authors, their ability or inability as writers, and the purpose of the books—whether the writer intends to fill a gap in the existing literature of the subject, or merely to produce a commercial article for the sake of the royalties resulting from its sale. There is one variety which is unfortunately too common to-day, a sort of rehash of material contained in trade publications, written by hack writers who know little or nothing on the subject. The opposite book, which may be called the average good technical book, consists of a smoothly written and well balanced treatise, prepared from material which has been compiled from the most reliable sources with good judgment as to its value. Now, while neither of these books really adds anything to our present source of knowledge, the hack book is, as a rule, at best unreliable and misleading, and useless from an engineer's point of view, while the other presents the best available knowledge on the subject, in acceptable form, and should always constitute a welcome addition to a library. However, a good technical book must consist not merely of a statement of facts, however accurate those facts may be; but the facts must be presented in logical order and in language that is clear, concise and grammatical, and convey but one meaning. The book should be sufficiently, but not excessively illustrated, and should clearly evidence the purpose of the writer in producing it.

The selection, as also the preparation of text-books, is a very much more serious

matter than the selection of books for practicing engineers. The engineer is supposed to have a sufficient amount of knowledge of the subject to judge as to the reliability of the practice given in the book; but in the case of text-books for use in colleges and libraries, for the younger readers, a seed is sown in virgin soil and that seed has to be very carefully selected. What the student learns in college or from a text-book is likely to be very tenaciously held in memory, so it is necessary that the material be carefully selected, and that the statement of facts and principles be adequate and accurate, and, in all technical and industrial matters, that only the very latest and best accepted theory and practice be presented. There are many books, however, excellently prepared in some ways, that are based upon wrong theory or practice, or which exploit the personal fads or fancies of the writers. There are others which are written by experienced practitioners, and which may be a valuable record of achievements, but written in a style about as valuable as the "Patent office gazette" or the "Census report," while another author may present the same facts, tables and all, in a form almost as readable as a book of fiction. There are many other kinds of books too numerous to mention. Some of them are padded with useless words and illustrations, while others have a scarcity of facts, and some assume rather too high a plane of importance for the subject, and others may be said to be too modest; and there are still others that present out-of-date practice, while some are too advanced, presenting practice that is merely in an experimental state.

One very important fact connected with technical books is the fact that they go out of date so quickly. An out-of-date technical book has about as much interest or enlightening value as the proverbial candle under a bushel.

As to the means of selection open to librarians, I think your plan of a technology exhibit is a step in the right direction. But where you cannot see the books you must buy either from advertised de-

scription, or depend on the advice of a dealer or publisher, or on the views published in the various technical periodicals. Now, of these different methods I would recommend the advice of the dealer first, that is, provided you can select as a dealer some man on whose judgment you can rely, but even that should be taken in connection with the reviews published in the periodicals. The advice of the publisher is, of course, always worthy of consideration, but most publishers are chiefly interested in the sale of their own publications, and they do not recommend books of other publishers where it will only promote the interests of their competitors.

Occasionally pamphlets are issued giving lists of recommended books, but much depends upon who issues the pamphlet, and for what purpose it is issued. I think good work in this line has been done by the Booklist of the Association, and also by the Carnegie library in Pittsburgh, and by the Pratt Institute library in Brooklyn. The list put out some years ago by the Society for the promotion of engineering education is a good list, but it is out-of-date, and a year ago the Committee on technical books of that Society, submitted a revised list which was so defective that it was referred back to the Committee and its circulation was considered inadvisable. This year the Committee revised that list, and submitted it to the Society two weeks ago; it was accepted and will be published shortly.

There are very few periodicals that really review technical books in a fair and intelligent manner.

The ideal book review should be a disinterested appraisal or analysis of the book judged by the standard of its usefulness to a certain class of readers. The purpose of the review should be to convey to these readers sufficient information regarding the book to enable them to judge of its value to them without an actual examination of the book.

The essential components of a technical book may be said to be the Table of contents, the Preface, text, and Index. The

book may be illustrated or may not, and, of course, may be bound in a variety of shapes or sizes. All these must have consideration in the review. The review should usually be headed with the author's announcement of title, author, binding, number of pages, illustrations, the name and address of the publisher, and the cost. After the publisher's announcement, a note on the general scope of the book would be in order, and this may be a résumé of the Preface or Introduction, together with similar matter taken from the body of the book. The Preface is that part of the book in which the author states his purposes in writing the book, and the scope to be covered. Some authors take advantage of the fact that a number of periodicals simply quote from the Preface as a review, to enter into a little self-praise and make very broad statements of what their book is, or is supposed to be, and thus obtain some good notices with consequent sales. The conscientious reviewer ignores all these expressions of self-esteem, and looks on the Preface of the book merely as a statement in writing of the intentions of the author. Next in order would be an outline based on the Table of contents, although the "Contents" is very often a misleading affair. This outline would deal with a general division of the book into subject and parts, and, when possible, extend to a subdivision into chapters, or at least into groups of chapters, but it should show clearly the scope of the book, and indicate the amount of space devoted to each phase of the subject. The reviewer then takes up the details of appraisement of the book, and the extent to which he will do this depends very much on the importance of the subject, but also on the periodical's opinion of it, which determines the amount of available space. The discussion as to the completeness of treatment in the book—the noting of errors and omissions—calls for a wide knowledge of what has already been written, and good judgment on the part of the reviewer. Comments along these lines must be specific expressions of the reviewer's opinions, which

can be accepted or rejected by the reader at his discretion.

To all readers it is important to know if the book contain later material than a book of a year ago, or if it treat the subject more thoroughly than some other book; if it is more practical, or mathematical, or statistical, or theoretical; whether it is a book written for reference only, or as a text-book.

Another important part of the review is the estimate as to the value of the Index. Engineering books, you know, are not bought with the intention of being read and thrown aside; they are bought principally for use as reference, and every book should be thoroughly and comprehensively indexed. Where a book is not so indexed, it is imperfect and incomplete, and as to this point the reviewer may do the reader a great good.

The feature of illustration is also open to considerable criticism, as there is too much carelessness exhibited in the preparation of illustrations for technical books.

This ideal review is an outline for the book of real worth, but for worthless or harmful books the best review is silence, and for books of mediocre value a few general statements of contents.

The PRESIDENT: It seems to me a courtesy we owe to our speakers to be quiet before taking up the next number, although I am sure that the subject does not require such extreme concentration of thought probably as some other subjects that might appear upon the program at this time. We are to take up next the recreation symposium, which is in charge of Mr. Samuel H. Ranck of the Grand Rapids public library, who, I presume, combines the two qualities of the strenuous librarian with the adept at recreation. I therefore turn over the program to Mr. Ranck.

#### RECREATION SYMPOSIUM

Mr. RANCK was the first speaker on the symposium program, his paper being entitled:

#### Recreation for Librarians

The announcement of this subject seems to have stirred up a variety of emotions in different people. Some have regarded it as juvenile for a learned and dignified organization to devote any of its time to the consideration of recreation—thought of only as a frivolous subject. Others regard it as a new evidence that librarians take themselves altogether too seriously when they think that their occupation needs to be offset by any special kind of recreation; and still others believe that it is a subject of the very greatest importance to each of us personally, and indirectly to the institutions and the public we serve.

Whatever be our views regarding the form of recreation for ourselves, everyone must admit that it is the business—the bounden duty—of every man and woman to keep fit for their daily work. The man or woman who deliberately regulates his or her life so that he does not keep fit is untrue to himself and untrue to society, and falsehood in this direction is akin to crime. A writer in the May "Fortnightly review," in discussing Physical energy in modern affairs, speaks of Mr. Roosevelt as the "Moses of the eleventh commandment," and that that Commandment is "Keep fit."

To keep fit, I believe, it is the first business of every one to endeavor to know his own fatigue curve, and then to regulate his life accordingly. This curve is, of course, different in different people, and, therefore, much of the strain of modern life comes from conventionalism and institutionalism, thereby forcing many into a routine of life which is the hardest to bear. Every one for his best normal life needs many forms of expression, and, therefore, a change from one form to another—a change of work—is very generally a rest.

Whether librarians need recreation more than others, or whether their work is harder than that of others, I do not propose to discuss. I merely say it is a fact, which might well be regarded as a scandal, that too many librarians, many of them not yet of the age of two score



and ten, have been breaking down—forced to retire from the work. Recalling those who have failed, in the last five or six years, to stand up under the burden of the work, I find it is not difficult to make a list of about 50 names. And there are many others, I am sure. Some of these have died before their time, others have been obliged to retire from library work permanently, and others temporarily, either on extended leaves of absence or to the friendly sanatorium. Whether this condition of affairs is worse among librarians than among other professional people I do not know, but when every year a considerable number of our fellow-workers are breaking down, it is time for us to give the matter some consideration.

The causes of these breakdowns are, I know, very frequently outside of the library. Who cannot recall the conscientious librarian carrying in addition to his—perhaps more frequently her—regular work, the burden of nursing a sick member of the family, running a large Sunday school class, a missionary society, or some other form of religious or philanthropic endeavor? Then, too, there may be social dissipations which are responsible for extra wear and tear of nerves—dances, parties, etc.—extending too far into the hours required for sleep. Many have the strength to do these extra things, and interest in outside affairs is most valuable for the library work, but at the same time the library has a right to insist that they shall not be at the expense of the energy needed to keep fit.

In planning the program for this symposium, the effort has been to get the personal experiences of a number of people as to the value of specific forms of recreation, and therefore the ego is to be put forward without reserve and without apology.

Accordingly I shall start off by stating my own creed, or, if you please, my philosophy of life and work. If you prefer to call it religion, do so. I believe that one's attitude of mind toward his work is a most important element in whether he finds it easy or hard; in other words, joy in the

work lessens the burden of it. This brings into our exercises for recreation the element of purpose. For example, a walk with a dinner at the other end is better as exercise—recreation—than the walk to no purpose. The latter is like fanning the air.

During the last 20 years I have worked on an average of from 60 to 75 hours a week; not all at library work at any time, and it has been the exception to find the work I was doing a burden. Of course, I have been exceptionally fortunate in being to a large extent master of my own time; that is, when I did not feel like doing one thing I could nearly always turn to something else, without following a pre-arranged or fixed schedule. This, of course, I know is impossible for every one in the routine of a large institution, but I believe that it helps immensely in the ease with which a given quantity of work may be accomplished. Freedom in this direction helps enormously to keep oneself fit.

In keeping fit there are two elements which to me have always been of the greatest importance—eating and sleeping. A sufficient quantity of wholesome food is absolutely essential for every one to get the maximum of energy and efficiency out of himself. In order to get the best out of his food, it is necessary to keep the nervous system in first-class condition; for any unusual nervous strain may affect directly the ability to assimilate properly an adequate supply of food. I believe that the beginning of the disorganization of the nervous system among librarians is frequently due to eye-strain. I have seen many examples of this where nervous indigestion, leading up to nervous prostration, and all the ills that follow, began with eye-strain. Library work and library lighting can easily make all of us victims of eye-strain; and I may add that the lighting in many of our libraries is vicious.

Mr. Ranck then announced that Dr. Victor C. Vaughan, of the University of Michigan, was to have presented a paper on "Recreation," but in the absence of Dr.

Vaughan, his paper was summarized by Mr. John Cotton Dana.

Five-minute talks by librarians who extolled the virtues of their favorite recreation were given by: Miss Gratia A. Countryman on "Sleeping out of doors;" Miss Alta L. Stansbury, "Walking"; Charles R. Dudley, "Watching the game"; Hiller C. Wellman, "Tennis"; Miss Elfrida Everhart, "Baseball"; Henry J. Carr, "Automobiling"; Lawrence J. Burpee, "Riding a hobby"; Clement W. Andrews, "Golf"; Reuben Gold Thwaites, "Canoeing"; Purd B. Wright, "Horseback riding"; Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, "Bird study"; Arthur E. Bostwick, "In-door exercise." William Warner Bishop discussed the "Sabbatical year for librarians."

At the close of the Recreation symposium President Hodges assumed the chair and adjourned the meeting until the evening.

On Tuesday evening, July 5th, an illustrated lecture on Play and social welfare was given by Graham Romeyn Taylor, of Chicago, Associate editor of "The Survey."

### PLAY AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Among all the movements for social advance which have come to the fore during the last two decades, none has had a more rapid and extensive development than that to provide play and recreative facilities for the children in our cities. The last four years have witnessed the most extraordinary growth of all. In 1907 there were 90 cities which maintained playgrounds for children; in 1908 the number rose to 185, and by the end of 1909 there were 336.

This recent widespread activity has been due primarily to a new appreciation of the value of play as a positive force whose benefit should be made available for all children, rather than as an ameliorative effort to make life a little more endurable and normal for the children in crowded city centers. It was, of course, natural that playgrounds should start where city conditions were seen to bear down the hardest upon child life; the

first one in this country was established in Boston a little more than 20 years ago, and the movement soon spread to New York, Chicago, and other large cities. The more extensive adoption of the playground idea, however, by communities of every sort has come in response to the recognition of the new idea that wholesome play is not merely a preventive of ill health and delinquency among city children, but that it is an essential in the process by which all children grow up—a promoter of good health, good character, and the spirit of co-operation and team play which is so necessary in the civic life of to-day.

Interesting instances of the development of play facilities in small communities are to be found in Missouri and Massachusetts. In the former state, under the auspices of the State University, a "play drummer" recently visited about 30 of the smaller cities, 12 of which started playgrounds. In Massachusetts a state law has been in effect for two years, under which referendum votes are held in cities or towns of over 10,000 population on the question whether playgrounds shall be established. Such votes in over 30 cities have, with two exceptions, resulted in an overwhelming majority in favor of playgrounds. Even in rural communities the play spirit has begun to manifest itself in such occasions as "a field day and play picnic for country children," which is now held annually in Ulster county, New York, the leadership coming from a state normal school. The whole countryside, young and old, rallies for one festal day which has far-reaching influence in stimulating neighborly relations and a community spirit.

The play spirit, in the opinion of those who attended the recent Play Congress at Rochester, should extend far beyond the playground or special occasion, and should permeate our whole life. It was even proposed that we should now supplement playgrounds by making definite provision for recreation along many residential streets on which traffic is not frequent.

Play for children, in fact, is now seen to be only part of a far larger movement

to solve the problem of public recreation for all the people. Thus far, the provision of recreation has been largely left to those whose sole interest is commercial profit, and who often provide amusement of a demoralizing sort. The amazing spread of amusement parks, nickel theaters, and similar enterprises throughout the country testifies to the fact that if the community itself is blind to the recreative needs of the people, commercial exploitation certainly is not. The country, however, is rapidly coming to understand that recreation is the concern of all, and that provision for it must be adequately made by the whole community. Our playgrounds, bathing beaches, municipal gymnasias, and recreational uses of public school buildings are a recognition of this new point of view. City parks, too, are now looked upon as far more than "beauty spots," and many facilities are being introduced so that they serve more adequately the needs of the people for sport, and active rather than passive recreation.

Our juvenile court statistics show the need for a continuity of recreative facilities in which the older type of playground is only an early step. The age at which a large proportion of delinquents come into the juvenile courts is between the years of 14 and 16—the very period at which the small children's playground begins to lose its grip and its appeal. The police arrests in most large cities show that a large proportion of offenders are under the age of 25. It is evident, therefore, that our recreation policy should extend beyond the small playground. We should not leave young people in the lurch just at the most critical periods of life.

The increasing specialization and strain in industry make all the more insistent the demand of modern life for recreation. This has been most strikingly set forth by Jane Addams in her recent remarkable book on "The spirit of youth and the city streets." She points out that during the last few decades, since the introduction of the factory system, we have been "trying the experiment of getting along without recreation," at the very period of all

in the world's history when it has been most needed. In ancient Greece the theater and the stadium were established almost at the same time as the market place. The history of other countries shows the prominence which has been given to festival occasions. The village life of the Middle ages involved all sorts of folk games and dances. The pageantry and festal observances of the Church itself played no unimportant part in the recreation of the people. Yet all of this was at a time when industry held the interest of the worker in the whole process of making the finished product from the raw material. Just at the time when factory methods brought monotony into the life of the toiler, the world began to try to do without recreation.

The new conception of play and its relation to life has a most important bearing upon the industrial efficiency of the whole people. Business men find out that a Saturday afternoon at golf makes them keener and more alert in dealing with the problems of the business day. It is all the more important that the factory worker, whose day of toil is far more monotonous, should have adequate opportunity for relaxation and recreation if he is to have the "spring" and freshness and quick perception which are so important a factor in real efficiency. Just in proportion as industry makes daily life most barren, must the community provide recreation which shall restore richness and fullness to life.

The most significant advance toward meeting the recreative needs of the whole population of a city has been made by Chicago, which not only maintains playgrounds, but has established a great system of recreation centers to meet the needs of young people and adults as well. In the last six years no less than \$11,000,000 have been devoted by Chicago to this development, and 14 large recreation centers are now in operation. The funds still at disposal will establish several more. The annual maintenance is at present very nearly half a million dollars.

The total attendance at ten of these

recreation centers during one year, by people who actually used the facilities, was 5,500,000. In area these centers vary from 3 to 60 acres. The facilities in each one provide for all manner of outdoor and indoor recreation, so that a 365-day-in-the-year service is maintained. There is a generous ball field, which in winter is turned into a skating rink. An outdoor gymnasium for men and boys, and another for women and girls, are both under the care of competent instructors. A large swimming pool is provided—suits, towels, and use of dressing rooms being absolutely free. The part set aside for the play of children contains sand courts, wading pools, and various sorts of simple apparatus. Nearby are plenty of seats, so that mothers can sit comfortably in the shade and watch their children at play, busying themselves with sewing, or such other work as can be brought from the home.

A fine and spacious recreation building, with beautiful architectural features and surroundings, houses an indoor gymnasium and locker rooms, baths, a restaurant providing simple articles of food at small cost, a reading room maintained as a branch of the Public library, club rooms for the use of small groups and societies, and an assembly hall for meetings and social gatherings. The use of these rooms is entirely free, and all sorts of entertainments, as well as parties, dances, and lectures are arranged by local organizations or individuals. If the crowded back yards or alleys in the city centers are inadequate as play places for younger children, the two-and-three-room tenements with their cooking odors, washing tubs, and clutter are even more inadequate for the social gatherings of the young people. If Mary Sullivan wants to invite her friends to a birthday party, she can secure a beautiful hall at no cost provided she applies before any one else has secured its use for the evening desired. Dramatic and orchestra rehearsals, mandolin clubs, wedding receptions, and every variety of social occasion are represented in the use of these halls and club rooms.

Most important of all is efficient leader-

ship and supervision. So fundamental is this to the best success, that leaders in play and recreation work throughout the country declare that in most cases it is better not to have a playground than one without a supervisor who understands play and the various recreational activities which are best adapted to different ages and nationalities. Without such leadership, playgrounds in some cities have actually become a nuisance and even a menace to morals.

Recreation affords a most effective medium through which can be promoted those qualities of toleration and fair play which are so greatly needed in the civic and industrial life of to-day. It is one of the few planes upon which we can unite and forget the things which divide us. All true civic and social advance must rest, in the last analysis, upon acquaintance-ship, mutual understanding and faith in each other—neighbor with neighbor, and citizen with citizen. This function of recreation is finely typified in a great play festival which is annually held in Chicago. All ages from little children to adults, and all nationalities, take part in this great occasion which involves over 2,000 participants, and frequently a combined attendance of 30,000 at the morning, afternoon, and evening sessions. The ways in which the play and recreative spirit expresses itself are represented in the play of the smaller children, in the games of girlhood and boyhood and older life, in the festival customs, national dances, and folk games of all nationalities. America has been far too neglectful of the rich heritage which is brought to her shores by the immigrants from every nation. We go abroad and travel in the out-of-the-way places of every country to see the picturesque customs of the common folk, when if we but took the trouble to get acquainted with our immigrant population we should find the same quaint costumes and the same spirit in our midst. Such an occasion as this play festival, bringing together all ages and nationalities, each one contributing its best to the common store of recreation, affords a prophetic glimpse of the social spirit that will one

day permeate all the people and all classes.

**FOURTH GENERAL SESSION**

(Wednesday, July 6, 9:30 a. m.)

The PRESIDENT: The first business this afternoon will be the report of the Treasurer.

Mr. RODEN: Mr. President, inasmuch as the Treasurer's report has been printed, along with the other reports of the Association, and has been submitted, I beg leave to present it without comment, and move that it be referred to the Finance committee.

**TREASURER'S REPORT**

Jan. 1 to June 1, 1910.

Balance, Jan. 1, 1910 .....\$3,499.56

**Receipts**

Membership dues			
1909	19 at \$2.00	.....	\$38.00
	2 at \$5.00	.....	10.00
1910	1,141 at \$2.00	.....	2,282.00
	91 at \$3.00	.....	273.00
	243 at \$5.00	.....	1,215.00
	2 at \$1.00 (partial payment)	.....	2.00
	1 at \$2.50 (partial payment)	.....	2.50
	1 at \$3.00 (partial payment)	.....	3.00
Life	3 at \$25.00	.....	75.00
Life Interest on bank balance (Jan. 1 to May 31)			3,900.50
Publishing Board, Proportion of expenses at headquarters..			18.15
Sale of Bulletin			625.00
Miscellaneous (Postage \$.08, Exchange \$.55)			40.55
			.63
			\$8,084.39

**Payments**

Bulletin	.....	\$885.30	
Committees			
Bookbinding	.....	\$1.25	
Bookbuying	.....	18.45	
Library administration	.....	14.13	
Library statistics	.....	13.50	
Headquarters—Secretary's salary	.....	47.33	
Headquarters—Other salaries	.....	833.30	
Headquarters—Miscellaneous	.....	750.00	
Contingencies	.....	310.57	
Travel	.....	149.58	
Trustees endowment fund	.....	119.88	\$3,095.96
Balance, June 1, 1910		75.00	
Deposit, Union Trust Co., Chicago	.....	\$4,663.43	
Deposit, National Bank of the Republic	.....	250.00	4,913.43
			\$8,084.39

**BUDGET 1910**

	Appropriations	Balance on hand	
Bulletin	\$2,180.00	\$1,294.70	
Conference	400.00	400.00	
Committees	400.00	352.67	
Headquarters—Secretary's salary	2,000.00	1,166.70	
Headquarters—Other salaries	1,800.00	1,050.00	
Headquarters—Miscellaneous	440.00	129.43	
Treasurer—Expense	35.00	35.00	
Contingencies	265.00	115.42	\$3,095.96
Travel	300.00	180.12	4,724.04
	\$7,820.00	\$4,724.04	\$7,820.00

CARL B. RODEN,  
Treasurer.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no objection this report will be referred to the Finance committee in regular course.

The PRESIDENT: Is Mr. Craver in the room? The next report to be considered is that of the Committee on library administration.

Mr. CRAVER: That report also, being so fortunate as to be printed, I shall not read it, with your permission. In the report we have tried to lay out a plan, a small questionnaire, which will be a source of some information to future committees. The report is in print, and I submit it at this time.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

The Committee on library administration has had an unfortunate experience during the past year in that its membership has suffered several changes. Miss Bacon was unable to serve and was succeeded as Chairman by Mr. Wellman, Miss McCollough being appointed to complete the Committee. In January Mr. Wellman's resignation was presented, and Mr. Craver was appointed in his stead. This changing personnel has prevented any continuous line of action being carried out, and the present Committee found itself in the position of being required to do such work as could be done in a very brief time.

A serious handicap from the point of view of the members of the Committee, is a point which should be one of satisfaction to the members of the Association. The returns from the searching schedule of questions submitted at the Asheville Conference have all been analyzed and presented to you. This has formed the work of the last two Committees and has given every member of the Association some valuable information. Your present Committee had hoped that it might be able to supplement the past work by further investigation along the same lines, but the time available has not been sufficient. It is therefore compelled to present only some general observations.

The work of recent Committees has cov-

ered very fully much of the work of a library and in careful detail, so much, in fact, that untouched subjects worthy of general notice are scarce. The leading questions of routine have been included, book purchase, preparation of books for use, lending to readers, reports, stocktaking, etc.

The leading administrative problem which has not been investigated is that of the staff. The questions here increase in number and difficulty directly as the size of the library, but no library fails to have some troublesome points. While local conditions must always have much effect, some systematized statement of current practice might be of value.

Among points which might be discussed are the question of grading the staff, the amounts of vacation and sick leaves, promotions, etc. The advisability of the voluntary co-operative aid associations in large libraries might be worth investigation.

Your Committee submits the following suggested questionnaire as a possible means of obtaining information on some of these points. It would be necessary to classify the answers according to the size of the libraries:

Name and location of library?

Number of volumes in library (date)?

Total accessions during past year?

Total income for past year?

Total expenditures during past year?

Total expenditures for books, binding, periodicals, etc., during past year?

Total expenditures for salaries during past year?

Total expenditures for other purposes during past year?

Have you a graded and non-graded service?

What is included in each?

Give requirements and range of salaries in each grade.

Do you have grade examinations?

If not, on what are promotions based?

What qualifications do you require of your assistants?

How many library school graduates have you on your staff?

Name the schools represented and the departments they are serving.

How many college graduates have you on your staff and what departments are they in?

How are appointments made?

To whom are your assistants responsible?

How are removals made?

If your service is ungraded, how are salaries fixed?

On ———, 1910, what were the salaries of:

Librarian?

Assistant Librarian?

Senior and junior assistants in Catalog department?

Reference department?

Circulating department?

Children's department?

Order department?

Binding department?

Branches?

How much do you pay substitutes by the hour? Day? Month?

How many hours per week do your assistants work?

Do you require Sunday work of your regular assistants?

Do you pay extra for Sunday work?

What provision do you make for legal holidays?

What are your arrangements in regard to sick leave?

State length of vacation in terms of number of working days granted?

Do you have staff meetings? How often?

Is attendance obligatory?

Is the time for the staff meetings included in the regular hours of assistants, or must they give extra time?

Do your annual reports give personal credit to staff members for work done? Why?

Do you have an apprentice course?

What qualifications do you require for entrance?

How long is the course?

How much formal instruction do you give?

How much practical work do you require?

If the apprentice course is successfully finished does the library guarantee a position? Why?

If the schedule of questions is approved by the Association and the Committee to be appointed for the ensuing year, they may be sent to the list of libraries which received the former questions and the answers may be classified as before.

HARRISON W. CRAVER,

Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no objection this report will be accepted. The next business will be the report of the Council, which I will ask the Secretary to read.

### REPORT OF THE COUNCIL

Three meetings of Council of the A. L. A. have been held during this annual conference. A number of communications and questions have been considered, some of which were of prime importance.

From the North Carolina library commission came a communication urging the Council to help secure lower postage rates on commission publications. The Committee on federal relations will take up this question, and it was proposed that librarians confer with their Congressmen in regard to the importance of these lower postage rates.

Much interest was shown by Council in the report submitted by Miss Alice S. Tyler on the Affiliation of the A. L. A. with state library associations. Miss Tyler has secured opinions as to the relation of the national and state associations from many officers of state associations.

Among the suggestions made in Council was that state associations which paid an annual membership due in the A. L. A., should have the privilege of appointing a delegate to attend the A. L. A. Conference with permission to attend the Council meetings.

Other suggestions were made, and the question was deemed of so much importance that it was voted to continue the Committee on affiliation, which was instructed to recommend definite suggestions at the midwinter meeting of the Council.

By unanimous vote the Council elected to its membership: George F. Bowerman, W. N. C. Carlton, Linda A. Eastman, Mary F. Isom, and Judson T. Jennings.

The question of membership in the Executive board, by which a person may serve both as an elected member and also as an *ex-officio* member, was referred for consideration of the Executive board.

The Special libraries association, which held its meetings at Mackinac Island, voted to request the A. L. A. to allow it to become affiliated with the American library association, and to establish the usual relations maintained by that Association with its affiliated organizations. Council referred the request to a special committee to be appointed by the President, to report at the January meeting of Council. The President appointed C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, and A. E. Bostwick as members of this Committee.

Following the consideration given by the Public documents committee to the questionnaire sent out by the Congressional printing investigation commission, important recommendations were made to Council by the Committee.

Council voted to adopt the following:

Whereas frequent injustice has been done both to the government, and in many instances to the several libraries designated as regular depositories, by requiring said libraries to receive all publications issued by the government whether able to care for them or not; and, Whereas various depositories of long standing and wide use and influence have, from time to time, been removed from the depository list by direction of Congress,

**Resolved**, That in the judgment of the American library association, depository libraries should be divided into two classes: First, permanent depositories, which shall include all state libraries and such other large or important libraries as may from time to time be designated. They shall receive all publications issued by the government, and shall from time to time be visited by an official, competent to give criticism or advice. Second, other libraries, which shall be allowed to select such publications as may be of service to their several communities. All documents so deposited shall be made accessible to the public.

A second resolution was submitted by

the Committee and was adopted as follows:

Whereas, under the present printing law, Congressional titling has been omitted, and wisely so, from departmental publications distributed by the Superintendent of documents to depository libraries,

**Resolved**, That we recommend such publications be withdrawn from the Congressional set, and whether mailed thereafter by the Superintendent of documents or by the several departments, the circulation of them be left to the discretion of the receiving library.

**Resolved**, We recommend that unless otherwise requested, one copy only of each publication be sent, and that the granting or refusal of duplication be a matter of discretion with the Superintendent or department.

**Resolved**, We recommend also that the serial number be restored to documents bearing the Congressional titling, and that all documents, whether Congressional or departmental, be mailed promptly upon issue.

Mr. Wellman presented the following resolution, which was adopted:

Whereas, The "Patent office gazette" is one of the most valuable public documents received by a large number of libraries, especially those situated in manufacturing districts,

**Resolved**, That we deprecate any action depriving these libraries of the receipt of the "Patent office gazette" free of charge.

Council voted also that

"We approve of the suggestion of President Heinemann of the League of American municipalities to centralize the distribution of official publications of all departments of American cities,"

and the Secretary was instructed to forward a copy of this resolution to the League of American municipalities.

Following a general discussion, Council voted to approve the preparation of a statement of American library conditions existing at the present time, and to print this in handsome form in English, German, and French, to be published by the Publishing board of the A. L. A., and distributed to foreign libraries and elsewhere at the discretion of the Publishing board.

**The PRESIDENT:** If there is no objection, this report will take the usual course, and be accepted.



Our first paper on the program this afternoon is on the Deterioration of paper used in newspapers by MR. FRANK P. HILL, of the Brooklyn public library, whom I have the pleasure of presenting.

### THE DETERIORATION OF NEWS-PAPER PAPER\*

At the conference of librarians held at Bretton Woods in 1909, Mr. Chivers presented the subject of "The paper of lending library books"† in such a thorough and valuable manner that it aroused discussion and interest, not only among those in attendance, but of the library profession generally, both here and abroad. He dealt chiefly with the quality of the paper used in the popular fiction of the day and books for children, which represent the classes of books most largely used in our libraries and most frequently needing rebinding and replacing.

The substitution of cheap wood-pulp paper for that made from rags, in the stock used for our daily newspapers, presents another problem, and it is of that which I wish to speak to-day, for if book paper is bad, that used for newspapers is worse.

My attention was recently called to the necessity for rebinding some of the Brooklyn and Manhattan papers in our library. Upon examination it was found that in many instances papers published within the last forty years had begun to discolor and crumble to such an extent that it would hardly pay to bind those which had

been folded for any length of time. Further investigation showed that practically all of these newspapers were printed on cheap wood-pulp paper, which carries with it the seeds of early decay, and that the life of a periodical printed on this inferior stock is not likely to be more than fifty years.

This is a serious matter, and demands the attention of publishers and librarians throughout the country. It means that the material for history contained in the newspapers will not be available after the period mentioned, and that all such historical record will eventually disappear unless provision is made for reprinting or preserving the volumes as they exist at present. The historian depends to such an extent upon newspapers for his data, that it will mean a serious loss if some preservative process cannot be found. We can very well bear the loss of many books printed upon wood-pulp paper, but the loss of newspapers containing the events of the day would be one which would be felt for all time. It would seem possible that some means might be provided whereby, for filing purposes, a better paper would be used for newspapers. The matter is presented at this time for the purpose of calling the attention of the publishers and librarians to the necessity for a better quality of paper for such files of newspapers as are to be preserved.

As soon as the condition of the files of the Brooklyn public library was discovered, a circular was sent to some of the prominent newspaper publishers asking (1), the result of their experience; and (2), whether a better grade of paper was being used for running off extra copies for their own files; and (3), what, if any, means were being taken to preserve the files in their own offices. It was hoped as a result of the circular that definite measures of improvement would be suggested. From responses received it is evident that there is a desire on the part of the publishers to meet the requirements of librarians and others on this subject; and it is likely that a conference of publishers and librarians will be held in the near future to con-

---

\* "Prof. Justin Winsor, foreseeing that in course of time the issues printed on the ordinary newspaper of to-day must end in dust, 20 or 30 years ago tried to induce the publishers of the leading daily newspapers of Boston to have a few copies of each issue printed on paper of extra good and durable quality, for the files of the Boston public library, with which he was connected. But his efforts were in vain, because, as the proprietors of the journals put it, it was 'too much fuss.'" ("Library journal," 16:242.)

† See "Bulletin of the American library association," September, 1909, 5:231-259.

sider the feasibility of printing some copies on better paper; but the answers showed that no special paper was used, and that no means were taken to preserve (by reprinting or by chemical process) those in the worst condition.

Inquiries were also sent to various manufacturers of paper with no better result. No encouragement was received from this source except that one manufacturer thought that some newspaper publishers were using a better grade; and another, that he had just the paper which ought to be used. It was stated that two New York publishers used a better grade of paper for a few additional copies, but returns from these papers indicate that no difference is made at the present time. We have not found any newspaper that runs off extra copies on a better grade.

There appear, in fact, to be two very strong objections to striking off special copies for filing purposes. The first is that the better grades of paper are not made to fit the large rolls used in printing presses; the second, that the limited number of subscribers who would purchase such an edition would not compensate the publishers for the increased cost of the paper and the expense of changing rolls.

Inasmuch, therefore, as it is hardly probable that publishers will agree to strike off a special edition of their publication on a paper better suited to binding, two other methods are possible for preserving the valuable material stored in newspapers already printed on the cheap grade paper: (1), by reprinting; (2), by the use of some chemical process as a preservative.

The first is eliminated because of its expense; this would be greater than that of striking off extra copies on better paper in the beginning.

It is undoubtedly true that the quality of paper, in common with the quality of other articles of commerce, has suffered because the demand for a high class material is so small.

In the late sixties, when wood pulp was first used in this country, and the early seventies, the grade was higher than that

of paper made between 1876 and 1886, improving in the nineties, and being still better since 1900. If only the better grades now manufactured were used, there would be less cause for complaint. The enormous quantity of paper required is another reason for the cheap quality used. A newspaper with a circulation of about one-half million copies per day consumes 185 tons of paper every week, and practically all of the half-million copies serve their purpose and may be destroyed almost as soon as they are issued. For this reason, publishers have heretofore been chiefly interested in getting the cheapest possible paper for their purpose. As a general thing, the 3-cent newspapers use a better grade than do those papers selling for 1 or even 2 cents; but all the 3-cent newspapers do not use the best paper, as the files of the Brooklyn public library show. One of this price, printed in 1905, shows marked indications of deterioration.

The publishers of some of our daily journals have shown a marked interest in the subject. The "Brooklyn Eagle," for example, as soon as the matter was called to its attention, instituted an investigation, and has printed several articles on the subject. A reporter of the paper called at the office of Albrecht Pagenstecher, 41 Park Row, New York, the man who first introduced the wood-pulp paper process into this country. Mr. Pagenstecher, Sr., was out of town, but his son, who is thoroughly conversant with the paper business, consented to discuss the situation as follows:

"Until the end of the sixties, all paper manufactured in the United States was made entirely of rags, the cheapest grades selling for something like 15 cents per pound. . . . The notion that paper could be made from wood pulp was formed in Germany. The story goes that the inventor of the process was walking through the woods one day when his attention was called to a large wasp's nest hanging from a tree. He wondered idly where the wasps could have secured the paper to make their nests, examined the material more closely, and came to the conclusion that it was nothing more than chewed wood. He experimented until he found that wood, after being ground to a pulp,

could be rolled out into paper. About 1850 several paper mills on a small scale were established in Germany.

"Hearing of this process, Albrecht Pagenstecher of Osnabrück, who was at that time an exporter, decided shortly after the Civil war to buy a couple of the stone grinders and send them to the United States. He shipped them to Curtisville, Mass., sent along a mechanic to set them up and operate them, and then asked the American manufacturers to have a look at the new process. But they took no stock in it, and it required some time before any of them bought grinders. Pagenstecher meanwhile established mills of his own, bought power on the Hudson River, and, as a result of his faith and enterprise, the use of wood to make paper became general about 1870. Paper dropped quickly from its former price of 15 cents to 10 cents and even 5 cents a pound.

"But even up to 1890 this ground wood paper still contained 25 per cent of rags, it being necessary to put in this amount to make the paper strong enough to pass over the paper-making machine and subsequently through the newspaper process. Then, early in the nineties, the sulphide process was introduced, in which a mixture of chemicals in liquid form takes the place of rags. The mechanical pulp, produced by grinding the wood under hydraulic pressure, and the chemical pulp, produced by cooking the wood in a mixture of sulphur, water, and lime, are mixed together in different proportions, depending on the quality of the paper that is to be produced."

This further reduced the cost of paper, but, in the opinion of Mr. Pagenstecher still further reduced the paper's power of resistance to wear and tear.

"I do not believe," said he, "that the sulphide-process paper is as strong as the 25-per-cent-rags paper.

"This difficulty with newspaper files has been called to our attention several times, and I confess that we are unable to suggest a remedy. So far as I know, there is no preservative on the market that would give newspapers a better wearing quality. The only thing to do, in my opinion, is to print the number of papers required for filing purposes on a better grade of paper. The expense of an extra roll of good paper would not be great, and the papers could be run off after the press had turned out the regular issue."

Mr. Pagenstecher offered to write to Prof. Herzberg, of the University of Berlin, who is at the head of the government

testing office, where all the paper sold to the government undergoes a special test to determine its quality. In the early part of June a reply was received from Prof. Herzberg to the effect that experiments recently initiated by the German governmental paper-testing-institute of Berlin, had resulted in producing a liquid mixture by the use of which wood-pulp paper may be indefinitely preserved. The method as described by Prof. Herzberg is as follows:

"We have recently given much thought to the matter of preserving crumbling and decaying papers, and have secured some excellent results. There is a way of making old and brittle newspaper usable. They can be put back into condition so that they may be read and preserved for centuries to come. Our method is to dip the sheets, one by one, into a cellit solution, and then hang them up to dry. If their condition makes it impossible to hang them up, they may be dried by being spread on large meshed nets. This treatment binds the sheets, does not damage the paper body, and makes it possible to preserve newspapers for a long time.

"The solution used in the experiment was prepared in the Institute. It can be purchased from the Technical department of the Friedrich Bayer & Co., color factories of Elberfeld, Germany. I should suggest the importation of several quarts of this mixture for experimental purposes.

"The success of this treatment is very surprising. Sheets which before were rotting, and about to fall to pieces, can be handled readily, and acquire a parchment-like firmness. If, after an interval of several decades, it should be found necessary to repeat immersion in the solution, this will not damage the paper, and it would seem that in this way published matter might be preserved for centuries."

The news of this discovery will be joyfully welcomed by librarians and historical institutions everywhere, and thorough tests should be made of the process. It may be found perfectly feasible to apply the preparation to papers issued from now on; but there will still remain the problem of the volumes already bound, since it would be extremely difficult, if not impossible, to treat these volumes, page by page, with the solution, because the size of the sheets and the weakened condition of the paper would make it practically impossible to handle them.

If publishers can be made to see that it is to their interest as well as ours to have their publications preserved, they may be willing to print a few copies of each issue on paper which has been treated with this chemical in the roll. They may also be willing to co-operate with us in finding the best way of dealing with the bound pages. The only practical suggestion I have to offer at this time is that a committee be appointed from this Association to confer with the publishers on the subject of the deterioration of newspaper paper, with the hope of finding a practical remedy for existing conditions.

The PRESIDENT: You have heard this important paper and the recommendation. Is there any discussion? It would be in order to refer to the Executive board this recommendation that a committee be appointed. Do I hear that motion?

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I will make that motion, Mr. President.

Seconded and adopted.

The PRESIDENT: We will now hear the report of the Executive board.

## REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD

At the first of two meetings held by the Executive board of the American library association at Mackinac Island, there was considerable discussion of the recommendation made by the Committee on library training for the appropriation of \$500 to defray expenses incident to a proposed examination of all library schools which wished such investigation, and the Executive board voted that money is not available at this time for the purposes suggested.

The Board voted that the list of library schools be omitted in the "Handbook" of the A. L. A., and the Secretary was instructed in answering any inquiries in regard to library schools to disclaim any endorsement of the same by the American library association.

### Changes in the By-Laws

The Board voted that the President and Secretary prepare a draft of the changes

in the By-laws of the Association, necessary to carry out the recommendations of the Council made in January, 1910, in regard to the establishment or discontinuance of sections of the A. L. A.

The President and Secretary drafted the following proposed changes, which were adopted by the Board:

Petitions for the establishment of sections shall be presented only by members actively engaged in the work of the proposed section and by not less than 20 such members. Before such a petition be granted by Council, it shall be referred to a special committee to be appointed by the President, which committee after investigating the grounds for the petition and the conditions regarding it, shall report to the Council as to the desirability of such a section. Council shall have power to discontinue a section when in the opinion of Council, the usefulness of that section has ceased.

The New England education league had requested the A. L. A. to take over the work it had been doing in urging Congress to provide for a library post. The Executive board referred the matter to the A. L. A. Committee on federal relations, with power.

### Committees

The following committees were appointed for the ensuing year:

*Publishing board:* Mrs. Elmendorf was reappointed a member of the Publishing board for a term of three years.

*Finance committee:* C. W. Andrews, F. F. Dawley and E. H. Anderson.

*Public documents committee:* G. S. Godard, Johnson Brigham, Ernest Bruncken, L. J. Burpee, T. W. Koch, C. S. Reeder, T. M. Owen, S. H. Ranck, J. D. Thompson.

*Co-operation with the N. E. A.:* Mary E. Ahern, Genevieve M. Walton, Irene Warren, Ida M. Mendenhall, and George H. Locke.

*Library administration:* The Executive board approved the Committee's list of questions to be submitted to members during the year, and Voted, To continue the present Committee, namely, Harrison W. Craver, H. M. Lydenberg and Ethel F. McCollough.

*Library training:* A. S. Root, A. E. Bostwick, Mary W. Plummer, Grace D. Rose, Adam Strohm, Caroline M. Underhill, Alice S. Tyler, Albert Brandeis.

*International relations:* Voted, To continue unchanged the present membership of this Committee, namely, E. C. Richardson, Cyrus Adler, J. S. Billings, W. C. Lane, and Herbert Putnam.

*Bookbuying:* W. L. Brown was designated as Chairman, with power to select two other members.

*Bookbinding:* Voted, To continue the present Committee unchanged, namely, A. L. Bailey, Margaret W. Brown, and N. L. Goodrich.

*Federal and state relations:* The Executive board designated the following as members of this Committee: B. C. Steiner, T. L. Montgomery, J. L. Gillis, C. K. Belden, H. R. McIlwaine.

*Catalog rules for small libraries:* Voted, To continue the present Committee, unchanged, namely: Theresa Hitcheler, Margaret Mann, Emma Cragin.

*Brussels conference:* Present Committee, consisting of N. D. C. Hodges and E. C. Richardson continued until its report is made.

*Work with the blind:* Committee continued unchanged, namely, Mrs. Emma Neisser Deifno, Mrs. Salome Cutler Fairchild, Asa Don Dickinson.

*Travel:* F. W. Faxon was designated Chairman, with power to add to Committee's membership.

*Co-ordination among college libraries:* Continued unchanged, namely, W. C. Lane, C. W. Andrews, Bertha E. Blakely, G. W. Harris, T. W. Koch, E. C. Richardson, A. S. Root, J. C. Schwab, L. N. Willson.

*Co-ordination:* Committee continued unchanged, namely, C. H. Gould, J. L. Gillis, F. P. Hill, N. D. C. Hodges, W. C. Lane, Herbert Putnam, Mary L. Titcomb.

It was Voted, that the chairmen of the Committees on Co-ordination among college libraries, and on Co-ordination, be requested by the Executive board to confer as to the advisability of combining their Committees or defining their separate fields.

*Program:* James I. Wyer, Jr., Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, Chalmers Hadley.

### Place of Meeting

After an informal discussion of the various meeting places suggested for 1911, the Executive board limited the choice of the meeting place to Denver, Colorado, and Southern California. After hearing from representatives of these two places, an informal ballot was cast.

Voted, That in the absence of more definite assurances as to hotel accommodations, meeting rooms, etc., received before July 25, the Secretary is instructed to proceed to arrange for a meeting of the A. L. A., 1911, in Southern California. Should more definite information be received by the date mentioned, the Secretary is instructed to submit it to the Executive board for further consideration.

The resignation of Mrs. Elmendorf, as one of the two members of the Executive board whose term expires in 1911, was accepted by the Executive board, and Alice S. Tyler was designated by the Executive board to serve *pro tempore* (until 1911), to succeed Mrs. Elmendorf on the Executive board.

### Communications

"American Library Association.

Gentlemen: My father, the late S. Hastings Grant, an honorary member of your Association, was one of the principal organizers and the Secretary of the first librarians' convention, which in a way was the parent of your Association. Among the papers which my father left me are practically all of the documents relating to that convention. Many of them are of intrinsic interest and value, and the collection as a whole has a historic value, which should make its permanent preservation in proper form most desirable. I shall be pleased to turn this collection over to any library which you shall designate on three conditions:

1. That the collection shall be properly mounted in a scrap-book under the supervision of a competent person, and retained as a book of reference in the designated library.

2. That this shall be done within one year, or if not done the papers shall revert to me.

3. That the collection shall have

stamped upon the cover 'Collected and presented to the American library association by S. Hastings Grant, Secretary of the first librarians' convention.'

As some of the letters are written on both sides they should be mounted between bolters' silk; and, as this and the proper binding of the volume will entail some expense, I beg to be permitted to contribute the sum of \$25.00, or so much of it as may be needed for that purpose.

While sentimental reasons might indicate the New York mercantile library, of which my father was for many years librarian, as the depository of this collection, the fact that it is a private library should, I think, outweigh them. It would seem more appropriate to entrust it to the Library of Congress, as a national institution, or to the New York public library, as the convention was held in that city.

Trusting that this offer may be found acceptable, I am

Yours respectfully,  
ARTHUR HASTINGS GRANT."

After which it was

**Voted,** That President Wyer be requested to draft suitable acknowledgment of Mr. Grant's offer, and to state that the Executive board would accept his suggestion made for either of the two libraries he mentioned, but would ask if the A. L. A. Headquarters would not be the proper place as depository for the material left by Mr. Grant's father. Of the two libraries mentioned in Mr. Grant's letter, the Executive board would prefer the Library of Congress.

The **PRESIDENT:** If there is no objection, this report will take the usual course.

The President announced that the old Canadian folk songs to be sung by Mr. Le Fevre would be rendered during various intervals in the afternoon's program. Mr. Le Fevre then gave two selections.

The **PRESIDENT:** As you may notice, several of the papers this afternoon bear on Canadian subjects. The idea was that we should have a presentation of Canadian literature—the Canadian English, the Canadian French, and even the Canadian Indian. Much of the Canadian French is in the form of songs. Our next paper is by L. J. BURPEE on the Aberdeen associa-

tion. Unfortunately, Mr. Burpee has been called to Ottawa, but Mr. Roden has kindly consented to read the paper.

### THE ABERDEEN ASSOCIATION

Organized at Winnipeg, some twenty years ago, the Aberdeen association stands for a single idea—the distribution of good literature to settlers in isolated parts of Canada. It is absolutely free from all bias, political, social or religious. Its mission is to brighten the lives of Canada's new citizens; to furnish means of recreation and education to those sturdy pioneers who are doing so much to strengthen and enrich the Dominion. It is essentially a Canadian institution, because Canada alone supplies, to any material extent, the conditions under which it exists. It is the public library of the frontier—of the Last West.

Starting from one small center, the Association is now national in scope, with branches in every important city throughout the country, and a central organization at Ottawa. This organization includes, besides the usual executive officers, a strong central Committee, of which the Presidents of branches are *ex-officio* members. It also embraces a central branch, whose principal duty is to act as a collecting and distributing center for the branches, and for the Minto libraries, of which something will be said later. The Secretary of this central branch, who is the only paid officer connected with the Association, looks after all routine correspondence, and has charge of the consolidated mailing list.

In the early years of the Association, its work was confined to the distribution of literature to individual settlers, the value of which is proved by hundreds of grateful letters received at the branches and at headquarters. At the inception of the work, notices were published in all the more important newspapers, especially in the west, explaining the object of the Association, and asking those interested to send in their names. A form was then sent them, with a few questions de-

signed to give necessary information as to the applicant. This bit of newspaper publicity proved so effective that there has been no need to repeat it. Those whose names first went on the mailing list told their friends far and near, until applications began to pour in from every remote corner of the country.

The greatest care has always been taken to study the special needs of each individual, and to that end the work assumed a personal character, which in the end gave it a peculiar value. Each worker in a branch (the workers are all women) was assigned a certain number of names, and thenceforward these recipients of literature were her special charge. She entered into correspondence with her own little group of readers, with no deeper motive in the first instance than to ascertain their tastes and preferences as readers, but out of this has grown what is in many respects the most vital and significant phase of the Association's work. Its success depended inevitably upon the character of the individual worker—upon her tact and sympathy and intuition; but these attributes are not rare among the class of women who have taken up the work of the Aberdeen association. Just consider what this meant, especially to women out on the frontier, where the unutterable loneliness and monotony have driven many into madness! Think what it meant to receive a friendly, sympathetic letter from some one in this new land, with its unfamiliar surroundings; some one who would listen to the tale of hardship and drudgery, and who would understand the homesickness and longing for some spot beyond the seas. Many of these letters are too intimate to go on official files, but those that have been preserved throw an extraordinarily vivid light on the causes and conditions of settlement in a new country. Many a comedy, and many a tragedy, are revealed in these human documents. There is in them the material for a score of novels of life on the frontier of the great Northwest. It is safe to say that this purely incidental work of the Association has been of deeper

service, from a national as well as a humanitarian standpoint, than have any of its other activities.

But to return to the distribution of parcels of literature. The magnitude of this branch of the work may be gathered from the fact that up to the present time nearly half a million parcels of carefully-selected books and magazines have been sent out to settlers in every out-of-the-way quarter of the country. The material is, to a large extent, collected locally by each branch; but much of it comes also from England, where we work in affiliation with the Victoria league. The publishers of magazines often send surplus copies of their periodicals; and special donations are sometimes made, such as one from Mr. W. T. Stead, a few years ago, of 25,000 copies of his cheap reprints of standard books. Material collected in England is carried free to Montreal by the steamship companies. It is classified and arranged by the Central branch at Ottawa; and the railways carry the boxes free to their destination. Finally, the post office carries all the individual parcels of literature free from the branches to their readers. In these ways the Association is saved what would otherwise be a very heavy expenditure for freight and postage.

Reference has been made to the consolidated mailing list. Each of the branches has its own mailing list, and these lists are sent annually to headquarters, where any changes are noted in a card index arranged by locality, covering the entire field of the Association's activities. New applications must be sent to Ottawa for approval, and these are checked with the consolidated mailing list, not merely to prevent any one from drawing parcels from more than one branch, but also to avoid sending too many parcels to the same locality. One of the obligations—or perhaps I might say the only real obligation—imposed on recipients of literature, is that they are to pass the books and magazines on to their neighbors. This obligation is faithfully discharged in most cases; indeed, we have found magazines passed from

hand to hand over a territory of several hundred square miles, until they were reduced to rags and tatters. But there is another reason for exercising care in this matter. Some years ago an inquisitive Postmaster-General stopped an unusually heavy load of mail matter in Ottawa, on its way down to the station to catch the western train, and asked what it was. "Lady Aberdeen, sir," replied the mail clerk. This passed off as a joke at the expense of the founder of the Association; but we have not always got off so easily. Every now and then the Post office department gets restive over some complaint of a mail car overloaded with Aberdeen parcels, and it takes the combined energies of the executive at Ottawa, especially the feminine part of it, to soothe the irate officials. With the threatened withdrawal of the franking privilege held perpetually over our heads, we keep the pruning knife handy, and lop off every name that cannot justify its presence on the mailing list.

As to the field covered, the policy of the Association is to keep on the crest of every wave of settlement that eats into the unoccupied wilderness. When the Association was organized, our field did not reach much beyond the boundaries of Manitoba. To-day we send literature by canoe or dog-train to the Peace River country, five hundred miles north of Edmonton; we are supplying lumber camps in northern British Columbia, and mining camps in the Yukon; the Aberdeen parcels reach isolated homesteaders and ranchers, trappers and fishermen, in a hundred out-of-the-way corners of the broad Dominion. A special French branch in Montreal looks after the interests of French settlers in the Lake St. John district, and other parts of northern Quebec; and boxes of suitable literature are sent to the Doukhobor colonies, to the Mennonites, Galicians, and other foreign communities in the west. The Halifax branch sends large boxes of magazines to the immigration sheds for distribution among the immigrants landing in Halifax; and to the Sailors' home. It also supplies books and magazines to the sealers and

fishing vessels bound for Labrador and the far north. At the other end of the country, the Vancouver branch makes up boxes of periodicals for the coasting vessels and tramp steamers. Last year a box of literature was sent by the Victoria branch to Pitcairn Island, in the southern Pacific, by one of H. M. ships, on its periodical visit to the island.

Four or five years ago, with the object of meeting changed conditions in the west, it was decided to establish small libraries in newly-settled districts, wherever sufficient population was found to warrant it. This system of libraries—known as the Minto libraries—is still in the experimental stage, but the results so far achieved lead to the belief that the Association may find here an even broader field of usefulness than in the distribution of literature to individual settlers.

About fifty of these libraries have so far been established, principally in the provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta, and applications for many more are on file, to be filled as soon as the material has been collected. In this, as in other branches of its activities, the Association works in co-operation with the Victoria league, which acts as our agent in England for the collection of books. The procedure is, when an application has been received for one of these libraries, to have a local association formed, which will become responsible for the library. The library must be controlled by, and open to, the community as a whole, not any particular group, religious or otherwise. The local association appoints a librarian, and fills in a form which we supply, giving full particulars as to the area and population of the district, and the general character of the people to be served. On this statement, if the conditions are found satisfactory, we base the selection of books, trying as far as possible to meet the special needs of each district. It is the settled policy of the Association that these libraries should, as population grows, become the nucleus of free public libraries supported by the community in which each has been estab-



lished. In addition to the regular Minto libraries, we have sent collections of books to all the cottage hospitals in the west, to the Gravenhurst sanitarium, to the Columbia coast mission ship, to Dr. Grenfell's Labrador mission, to lumber camps in the north country, from Quebec to the Pacific, and even to the remote posts of the Mounted police on Hudson Bay, and at Herschell Island off the mouth of the Mackenzie River, where American whalers from New England and California help to boost the circulation.

In these ways the Aberdeen association is doing what it can to make Canada's new settlers, wherever they may come from, happier, more contented, and more intelligent citizens.

I have been asked, in connection with this paper, to say a few words about what have been called "floating libraries," in Canada. Fortunately for your patience, I have not material for more than a very general outline. This particular phase of library work in the Dominion may be divided into three sections: Dr. Grenfell's work on the Labrador; the Columbia coast mission on the Pacific coast; and the work of the Upper Canada tract and book society on the Great lakes. Dr. Grenfell, among his innumerable activities on behalf of the primitive fishing folk of the Labrador coast, carries on his little vessel from settlement to settlement a floating library of books and magazines. Mr. Antle performs the same service to the fishing camps of northern British Columbia. At Union Bay, on Vancouver Island, Mr. Kidd has established a free reading room and library, for the people of the settlement and the neighboring islands, and also for the benefit of the ocean steamers that coal here on the outward voyage. He also supplies these ships with books and magazines for the voyage, whenever he can spare them. As the voyages run anywhere from thirty to a hundred days, the reading matter is tremendously appreciated by the crews. He tells me that the books and periodicals are passed around from ship to ship, as they meet in different ports, making the scene a sort of trans-Pacific circulating library.

The work on the Great lakes was started several years ago, and has grown steadily. In the last report of the Upper Canada society particulars are given as to its character and scope, the special object being to reach the sailors of the great inland seas. Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence River are looked after from Kingston; Owen Sound is the center for Lake Huron; and Fort William for Lake Superior. Small libraries in special boxes are put on the different lake vessels, and exchanged at the end of each voyage; bags of magazines are also provided, which hang somewhere near the men's bunks. During the past year over 20,000 books and magazines were supplied in this way to the crews of lake vessels. "Realizing," as the Secretary admirably puts it, "that there is nothing so important in character-building for the individual or the nation as good literature, the aim of the society has been to bring such literature within the reach of every man." One cannot wish too great a measure of success to the floating libraries. More power to the elbow of these good men, on the salt seas and the fresh!

The PRESIDENT: You have heard Mr. Burpee's paper. Is there any discussion? I am sorry that Mr. Burpee is not here to answer any inquiries which might be made. We can return for a few moments to the songs of early Canada.

(Mr. Le Fevre sings again.)

The PRESIDENT: We shall now have the opportunity of listening to one of the men of Canada who has carried out an especially interesting library work. Mr. Fitzpatrick, who organized the work, and is still carrying it on, will tell us of what he has done among the lumber camps.

Rev. ALFRED FITZPATRICK, of Toronto, Canada, then described, by the aid of lantern slides, his work with the reading tents among the lumber camps.

He said that books for the tents were secured at the start from private sources, but later the Ontario Department of education initiated a system of camp libraries. Mr. Fitzpatrick spoke of the difficulties of

conducting the reading tents because of the loss of books and the cost of expressage. Another difficulty was the large number of foreigners in each camp who could not read English books, and so had to be instructed in that language.

Mr. Fitzpatrick said in part:

At present we have nineteen reading tents, seven in Ontario, two in Manitoba, five in Alberta, two in Saskatchewan, and three in British Columbia.

We have never even dreamed of being able to establish this work at all of the camps; that is a Herculean task and can only be performed by the state. We simply profess to experiment in each province, demonstrate the practicability of camp education, and urge the provincial departments of education to take it up and make it a part of the educational system of the provinces.

We are thus gradually winning the confidence of employers and men, and we trust our provincial and your state governments will take this matter up in the not too distant future and extend their systems of education to the camps—the first point of contact with the foreign immigrant. This would keep him at the camps, away from the towns and cities, and would help solve the slum problem of the cities. It would place the immigrant on a footing of equality with English speaking citizens, and would encourage him to settle in the country, bring his family and invest his money here instead of sending it home as he so often does.

This would be in the interest of the government—of the country generally, and the state ought to act. We boast of our great systems of education. Surely these systems are wieldy enough to adapt themselves to the needs of the boys in our frontier camps. There is no reason why a boy's education should end with the public school. We should follow him to the woods and mines, to the farthest confines of the earth. Every state and every province on this continent has made money out of the lumber industry, out of its railroads and mines, indirectly if

not always directly, and we owe the woodsman, miner, and fisherman an education.

I am glad to be able to tell you that Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and British Columbia co-operate with our Association in this work, and we hope some day they will assume full responsibility, as they alone have the necessary machinery to carry it on, and they alone can do it satisfactorily.

The PRESIDENT: Are there any questions? If not, we can return once more to Old Canada.

(Mr. Le Fevre again sings.)

The PRESIDENT: The report of the Committee on resolutions is in order.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

**Resolved,** That the grateful thanks of the Association are due to the Michigan library association for its hospitality, and especially to those of its members who took part in the exercises of the opening day.

**Resolved,** That the Association learns with gratification of the improved health of its former President, Mr. Frederick M. Crunden, and earnestly hopes that at no distant date it may again have the benefit of his presence and his counsel.

**Resolved,** That in the death of Mr. Deloraine P. Corey, this Association has lost a faithful friend and tireless worker in its behalf. He was for many years the leading figure in that group of library trustees, always too small, who have regularly attended the meetings of the Association and taken an active part in its work. In particular, his services as Trustee of the Endowment fund were conspicuously useful.

Respectfully submitted,

W. N. C. CARLTON,  
A. E. BOSTWICK,  
NINA K. PRESTON.

Mr. MONTGOMERY moved that the resolutions be adopted, which was done by a rising vote.

Miss STEARNS then moved that a vote of thanks be extended to "Madam President, Mrs. N. D. C. Hodges," in appreciation and thanks for her helpfulness, kindness, and courtesy during the conference, which motion was seconded in many places and unanimously adopted by a rising vote.

The PRESIDENT: I am sure this vote is appreciated, and in my wife's name I thank the Association.

Have the tellers of election their report ready?

Mr. CHARLES E. RUSH then presented the

#### REPORT OF THE TELLERS OF ELECTION

	No. of votes
<b>For President:</b>	
James I. Wyer, Jr., Albany.....	98
<b>For 1st Vice-President:</b>	
Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo.....	103
<b>For 2nd Vice-President:</b>	
W. Dawson Johnston, New York..	103
<b>For Executive board:</b>	
Herbert Putnam .....	104
Purd B. Wright .....	105
<b>For Members of the Council:</b>	
Johnson Brigham .....	104
L. J. Burpee.....	103
Ellza G. Browning.....	100
Julia T. Rankin .....	99
Sula Wagner .....	103
<b>For Trustee of Endowment fund:</b>	
W. T. Porter .....	102
C. E. RUSH,	
F. L. D. GOODRICH,	
Tellers of Election.	

The PRESIDENT: It now becomes my pleasant duty once more to thank all those who have helped me in the labors of the past year, and to induct into office the President-elect, Mr. Wyer.

Mr. WYER: Mr. President, Friends in the American library association: The presidency of our Association is an honor which, in the face of your suffrages, cannot be repudiated nor lightly regarded. For a number of years it has been my

happy fortune to be serving the Association in capacities which have made it peculiarly evident that the responsibilities of the President in guiding the policies of the Association are great. These services have perhaps left with me an experience which shall be yours in performing the duties of the presidency during the coming year. But I cannot do it alone. It will be possible to make of this office, of the Association, and its welfare during the coming year what we all want to make of it, only with help from every one of you. I shall make numerous calls upon many of you. I am sure of the spirit in which they will be met. I bespeak your co-operation in this way, for without it the year cannot be what I want to make it, and what I am sure every one of us wants to have it.

One day, about thirty years ago, in a little district school, the teacher suddenly sat down upon a pin, and suspicion turned wrongly upon your President-elect. I draw a veil over just what happened. It was a painful experience. When it was over I felt upon that occasion very much as I do now upon a totally different occasion—that I really didn't deserve what I got. With that thought uppermost in my mind, I promise you the best work that is in me. Time and strength without stint shall be at the disposal of the Association, whose welfare I have come to love through years of service for it, and we will all pull together for as good a year as it has ever had. At the end of that year there will be waiting that which must act as a stimulus to the best service that I can offer, membership in the honorable order of ex-presidents—a sort of a Nirvana waiting for those whose services to the Association shall have culminated in the highest gift within its choice. Thank you. (Applause.)

The PRESIDENT: (Hands the gavel to President Wyer.) The Thirty-second conference of the American library association is adjourned, and I pass this token of office to President Wyer.

Adjourned.

## THE SOCIAL SIDE OF THE CONFERENCE

It was evident that the time spent in traveling to the A. L. A. was not wasted, for it seemed, as the different boat loads were landed at Mackinac Island, that the conference had already begun. Remembering the deck conferences, and story hours already enjoyed, every one viewed with happy anticipation the great verandas of the Grand Hotel.

Friday, July first, was Michigan day, and in the afternoon the long drive around the island and through shady wood roads was taken by many. At five o'clock tea was served on the verandas, where the music, tasteful arrangements, and pretty gowns made an impression most pleasantly remembered. In the evening, at the opening session, Miss Nina K. Preston, in a few graceful words of greeting, made us feel that we were all welcome and that there was much to be enjoyed. After the regular program an informal rally was held down on the lawn, among the trees, where, by the light of many gay Japanese lanterns, Michigan songs and other old favorites were sung. Suddenly inspired, the singers (and others) took the lanterns, and waving them, moved in fantastic lines across the green and on up the hill to the hotel. Viewed from the verandas the sight was most picturesque.

Taking time from the great number of programs prepared, short excursions to Bois Blanc, St. Ignace, and Les Cheneaux were taken, and the fascinating old fort and quaint town were well inspected.

Mr. Faxon kindly arranged a whole day at Les Cheneaux, where long walks and delightful explorations through deep woods could be enjoyed by those who, in spite of their strenuous library duties, had cultivated their love of woods and birds. A luncheon was served in the home of a hospitable resorter who kindly acted as guide in the afternoon.

In spite of the hot weather, considerable vigor and energy were displayed. The tennis courts were well patronized, while a most exciting series of ball games was

loudly cheered by enthusiastic fans. Horseback riding was not neglected, and many narrow roads, almost inaccessible by carriage, were explored and enjoyed by merry parties who clattered gaily through leafy paths. The regularity with which certain prominent members of the Association disappeared in the morning or afternoon bespoke the excellency of the golf links, and in fact almost every recreation so eloquently vouched for in that most excellent session, "Recreation for librarians," was here tested and enjoyed.

On four different evenings, after lectures and programs were over, the strains from a fine orchestra beguiled many to an extra hour of pleasure. These informal dances were very popular, and did much to promote acquaintance and good fellowship. The spirit of camaraderie and goodwill at this Thirty-first conference was marked, and much commented upon.

C. H. F.

## THE POST-CONFERENCE TRIP

Before recounting the post-conference experiences, mention should be made of the "inter-conference picnic" to the "Snows," as Les Cheneaux Islands are called. Mr. Stevens of the Homestead, Pa., library, placed his cottage near Arnold Point at the disposal of the party, and his broad piazza was a delightful headquarters both for serving the lunch, and as a resting place during the day.

About 150 left Mackinac Island on July 3 on the steamer *Islander*, and after a pleasant sail among the islands, disembarked at Arnold Point, where Mr. Stevens loaded the supplies in his motor boat, while the party walked over the cobbles along the beach, a narrow way between forest and lake, which the nature-lovers thoroughly enjoyed, but of which one lady—French-heeled and hobble-skirted—was heard to say, "The idea of taking us over such a place! I would never have come a step had I known." Nevertheless, all arrived none the worse for the trip at the Stevens bungalow, delayed somewhat by wild strawberries in the meadow

nearby. Then the lemon-squeezers took off their coats, and all the lemons with which the Island of Mackinac could supply us that morning were soon converted into tubs of lemonade. The hungry crowd, sandwiches in hand, hung round the vicinity till each of the forty tin cups—the combined supply which the Mackinac stores had for sale—had done heroic service. The Stevens boys probably had enough work for the rest of the summer disposing of the bushels of lemon and orange peel left on the place. After lunch a walk to Sand beach was in order, and after traversing a forest path the librarians were soon renewing their youth on the white beach by building sand castles, forts, Carnegie libraries, and other edifices without semblance to anything ever before seen. Some skipped pebbles, others played leapfrog, while many were content to lie at length on the warm sand. Toward sunset we retraced our steps through the woods to the cottages for our wraps, and to render thanks to the Stevens family for our enjoyable day; then round by the shore again to the dock, where half an hour later our good ship took us off. The six who, when they saw the small size of the lunch-hampers had stayed aboard, anxiously inquired as to our condition. And thus ended our "Sunday-school picnic," and the first clear, bright day of our stay in the region.

On the day after the conference adjourned, nineteen intrepid souls—unscared by persistent rumors of cannibalistic black-flies and rapacious mosquitoes said to infest Ontario in the early summer—embarked upon the steamer *Majestic*, bound for Temagami Lake. Several others from the convention were fellow-passengers for the first stage of our journey, so we had some thirty in all on board. Although forest fires had again made the distance invisible, we enjoyed the sail and the stop, at night, at the "Soo," for several hours.

Next day the North Channel of Lake Huron was explored, our steamer making a special stop at one o'clock to land the party and its trunks at Cutler, Ont. While

the conductor was personally conducting the trunks and some twenty-seven hand-bags to the railway station on a wagon made for the occasion, of four wheels, three planks, and two interstices, the party explored Cutler—a mill settlement, rocky and parched from long drought. In the course of an hour, after all had inspected the post-office and general store, the only points of interest in Cutler, the afternoon Canadian Pacific train east came in, and in the fine special car, with seats for sixty, our party of nineteen persons (and twenty-seven hand-bags) traveled comfortably through the hot and dusty country to North Bay. Here two of our party bade us good-bye, continuing their journey to Montreal and thence home. We now were seventeen (and twenty-five hand-bags), and the two men of the party were soon nicknamed as hailing from Salt Lake City.

North Bay, Ont., is particularly noted for its myriads of May-flies which, in the early evening, nearly obscure the electric lights, but which, by 10:30 p. m., lie dead, inches deep upon the walk underneath. In the morning the English sparrows, acting as undertakers, were clearing the ground. The Queen's Hotel called us early, and we were on the train going north toward Hudson Bay, by 6 a. m. Our party just filled the café car, our bags were comfortably disposed in a special coach. A delicious moving breakfast was eagerly devoured before the passengers in the sleepers were aware of the presence of so distinguished a delegation. The morning was clear, the woods and little ponds along the track gave promise of the interesting places to come. In the middle of the forenoon we transferred at Temagami station to the little steamer *Queen*, but only after one of our two men had heroically fed a black bear, while the ladies looked on in awe, wondering who would carry the twenty-five hand-bags should the bear prove too hungry. After a fifteen-mile steam, Temagami Inn received us with open doors, and there we stayed for several days.

Temagami is certainly a beautiful lake,

clear as crystal, with wooded, hilly shores, and many beautiful islands, but hardly a sign anywhere of human occupation. This lake is very peculiar in shape, something like an octopus, there being many arms and bays, and nowhere any wide expanse of water, yet the shore line measures two thousand miles, and the islands are said to number fifteen hundred. The Inn is built of great logs, but very comfortable and well kept. Its location on a wooded island is ideal; tall evergreens surround the house and give vistas up and down the lake. The old white horse which drags the trunks from landing to Inn, was used as a lawn-mower between arrivals. That night we sat down at a long table in the center of the rustic dining-room, wishing that all who were at Mackinac could be there, too. In the big office a wood fire crackled, and strains from harp and violin added to our enjoyment. In the evening the big bear-skins were removed from the office floor, and dancing was in order. We were in the wilderness of Canada, in the sub-Arctic regions, on a government forest reserve, yet a comfortable, well-appointed hotel had been found, and a region free from black-flies and mosquitoes (that report that we were lost and probably eaten by the flies, was a muck-raker's yarn). During our stay the only black-flies we saw were one or two in the deep woods.

Going fishing? It was too easy. Bass and pickerel of two to four pounds weight were waiting to be hooked. A member of the orchestra would daily, between the musical selections, saunter down to the wharf, watch for a good fat pickerel in the crystal clear water, wave his baited hook before the fish's nose, and then pull him out. We could watch the whole operation, nor did the fish seem to mind spectators in the least. Time passed rapidly; one day a steamer trip to the farther end of the lake, some fifteen miles, with dinner at Lady Evelyn Hotel, another, a motor-boat excursion to Bear Island, where was the Hudson Bay company's store, and an interesting Indian settlement. Ko-ko-ko Bay was visited by canoe

or by power-boat, manned by Indians, over whom the young ladies of the party went into raptures. The Friday boys were certainly sturdy examples of their race, and most competent as guides and skilful at the paddle. The delightfully long days, when the sun did not set until ten minutes past 8, and the twilight lasted until after 9, should be mentioned as adding greatly to the enjoyment of our stay. College songs on some evenings furnished amusement for the younger members of the party, and doubtless helped to lull to sleep the rest. Especially pleasing was that little ditty—heard here by many of us for the first time—the plot of which was something as follows:

She sat in her hammock and played the guitar.

He sat beside her and smoked a cigar.  
He told her he loved her, but Oh! how he lied!

She said she believed him, but 'm, 'm, she didn't.

They were to be married, but she up and died.

He went to the funeral, but just for the ride.

She went to Heaven, and flip-flop she fled.  
He went to Hades, and sis-sis he fried.

And so all too soon our stay was over. Five hardy members, including one of the men, ended their trip with a three-day canoe expedition through Lady Evelyn Lake and the Montreal River, coming out with their Indian guides, none the worse for two nights in the open, at Latchford, where they joined the party *en route* south. One other departed early to visit a friend on the way home. The other man, becoming discouraged at his lonesomeness, made believe he had an important business engagement at Cobalt, the new silver mining center, and departed with three trunks and five hand-bags, alone in his glory, the sole passenger on the evening steamer.

The party was re-united the following day in the Pullman sleeper for Toronto. Here a "rubberneck" wagon served as a medium for our being seen by Toronto. Mr. Locke showed us over his public library and here at Toronto ended the post-conference of 1910.

F. W. F.

# NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

Thirteenth Annual Meeting, Mackinac Island, Michigan, July 1-5, 1910

## FIRST SESSION

Friday, July 1, 1910, 10 a. m.

The meeting was called to order by the President, John E. King, of Minnesota. Mrs. MARY C. SPENCER, of Michigan, welcomed the Association on behalf of the state.

## ADDRESS OF WELCOME

When I received the very courteous invitation from the President to give the welcoming greeting to the members of our Association assembled within the borders of my state, I felt a certain degree of pardonable pride and satisfaction; and, though I can be neither graceful in diction nor brilliant in oratory, it is, I assure you, a great pleasure to welcome so representative a body, and to offer you in fullest measure the hospitality of Michigan. It was a gracious thought on the part of the American library association to make this meeting possible and to bring to us an organization which is recognized as one of the great educational forces of the age. And I know that you will be glad that you are here; for Mackinac is full of tradition and historic lore.

A strange history has this island of ours. She lay for untold ages on the bed of a prehistoric ocean; she has been beaten by the waves, ground and eroded by glacial movement; has stood a limestone hill in the midst of a level plain, washed again by the currents of two widespreading lakes—Algonquin and Nipissing, which, in their turn, were drained away and followed by our present lake system and the beginning of Mackinac Island, resting fresh and beautiful and young on the bosom of the waters, and undisturbed by the mutations of time, watching the centuries go by. Her shores have rung with the savage cry of contending tribes, and have echoed the sweet and joyous *chanson* of the wander-

ing *voyageur*, that careless soldier of fortune. French, English, and Americans have, in turn, dominated the island, and for greed and glory her fields have been stained with blood. For more than two hundred years, owing to her strategic value, Mackinac was the scene of continual warfare, massacre, and unrest. To-day, peacefully and quietly, there marches through the open gates another host, an army of men and women who battle not for gain nor fame, who bear emblazoned upon their banner not the lily, the lion, nor the eagle, but that symbol of true civilization and real national strength, the open book. And of the great educational forces gathered here to-day I count my own craft as among the foremost. Our work is not alone state-wide, but connected with duties of national importance. To us comes the task of working out, and helping others to work out, great present day problems which make for the moral and spiritual betterment of the state and the country. We have come together to learn from each other what we have left undone, and what we might better have left undone, to strengthen the ramparts we have already built, and to advance our lines against the common enemies, ignorance and indifference. This I think is the object of this gathering of earnest men and women who have come to sit together for a little to learn from each other and rejoice in the inspiration which comes from close and sympathetic contact with those who are working in a common cause, for after all it is the touch of nature which makes the whole world kin. And so with deepest emotions of pleasure, and heartfelt gladness that the privilege is mine, officially and personally I bid you welcome to your Mackinac and mine—her past so pregnant with events, so full of history and romance, and rejoicing to-day in your presence within her borders.

The President, JOHN E. KING, then delivered his annual address.

#### PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

By courtesy the President has a right once a year to make an address, whether or not he may have anything to say. However, it is not only a privilege, but a genuine pleasure, to respond to the hearty welcome given us by the state librarian of the great commonwealth within whose confines we meet to-day. The sense of pleasure voiced by me is felt by every member of the Association, and the words of welcome that come from the lips of our good friend and sister librarian are doubly appreciated by reason of our splendid surroundings. To those of us who have never visited this beautiful island there comes an inspiration from its wooded heights, its charming atmosphere, and its romantic history. Here are ancient reminders of the early haunts of the Indian, and here were some of the first struggles between the British and the French for the conquest of America. Near by is the last resting place of Père Marquette, and here once lived other French explorers whose names are so closely associated with the discovery and early history of the Mississippi valley. We have met in a congenial clime and at a place of historic interest—here where East meets West, at the confluence of the three greatest of the Great Lakes, here where the early missionaries and explorers halted for a time on their way to western and southern El Dorados, here where on every hand the blue of sea touches the blue of sky—an oasis hid away in the Great Lakes; a rocky fortress embowered in trees and shrubs and flowers.

Our program this year promises to be of exceptional interest, touching topics of vital concern to every state library. The reports of committees will prove something more than a dull recitation of figures and uninteresting detail. Mr. Brigham, of Rhode Island, is always enthusiastic, with helpful suggestions for the improvement of existing conditions. This is a theme of prime importance, for one of the great

dangers in serving the public as a librarian is the temptation to "let well enough alone." The hookworm of dry rot affects not only sheep bindings, it gets under the cuticle of sheep librarians. As a book standing on the shelves unused becomes the insidious prey of time, so inertia and decadence follow the beaten path.

The paper by Mr. Soule on "Foreign law in state libraries" gives us the opinions and experiences of a past master. To the libraries that are wholly or in part legal collections, this paper will prove a notable contribution and a blazing of the trail through a forest of doubt and despair. The contributions by Mr. Brown, of Indiana, and Mr. Brigham, of Iowa, while correlated, give us different phases of an important question, and will aid us materially in deciding what is conceived to be the true library policy of the state. Miss Price, of Pennsylvania, comes to us with the inspiration of successful work among the libraries of the Keystone state.

I assume that it is universally agreed among state librarians that legislative reference is now the most important question affecting state libraries, and needs our best thought and effort. It would be inappropriate at this time to enter into an extended discussion since one of our sessions is to be devoted entirely to this subject.

This session is in charge of Mr. Godard, of Connecticut, a librarian especially qualified by experience and attainment to speak authoritatively. It will not be inopportune at this time, however, to take cognizance of some of the pitfalls and embarrassments in the way of the establishment of such a department. In many states, the lack of library co-ordination and fraternal spirit prevents agreement among the friends of the movement; in other states, political dissensions and complications are factors not to be disregarded; and, more especially, are we confronted, in many states, with the opposition of the special interests and public service corporations, which, for obvious reasons look askance on the new era of enlightening legislators and the public on many



propositions about which they prefer to maintain secrecy and ignorance.

One of the most beneficial results of the deliberations of our Association is a better understanding of the relation between the various library activities of the state, and while there still is much to be accomplished in that direction, conditions are much improved. This success encourages the hope that through the activities of this Association, and by reason of a knowledge of the purposes and needs of the state library on the part of legislatures and the general public, there will in good time be evolved a more symmetrical scheme of operation, more approved methods, and an accepted chart and log-book of the course it is safe to follow with the shoals and rocks marked by the failures and disappointments of the early explorers.

The future of the state library is not easy to determine. Such marvellous advances have been made in the past two decades that no prophet is willing to stake his reputation on the possibilities of the future. It is only fair to assume, nevertheless, that the work of the librarian will keep step with the advance of civilization and the progress of the human race.

The Mackinac conference ought, by reason of the large and representative attendance and the exceptional program, to prove to be one of the most profitable and inspiring in the history of the Association.

The Secretary-treasurer, Asa C. Tilton, read his annual report.

#### REPORT OF SECRETARY-TREASURER

The most important of the duties of the Secretary are those which relate to the finances of the Association; and they may well be placed first among the matters to be brought before you.

##### Receipts

Balance from 1909 .....	\$37.60
Law library association, one half of expenses of joint session, 1909 ...	9.15
Cash advanced by Secretary .....	5.00
Dues, as follows:	
Alabama dept. of archives and history .....	5.00

Boston public library .....	5.00
California state library .....	10.00
T. L. Cole, Washington, D. C. ....	5.00
Colorado state library .....	5.00
Connecticut state library .....	10.00
Illinois state library .....	7.50
Indiana state library .....	5.00
Indiana state library for 1909 ....	5.00
Iowa state library .....	10.00
John Crerar library .....	10.00
Kansas state historical library ....	5.00
Kansas state library .....	5.00
Law reporting company, New York	5.00
Maine state library .....	5.00
Massachusetts state library .....	10.00
A. H. Mettee, Baltimore .....	2.00
Michigan state library .....	5.00
Minnesota state library .....	5.00
New Hampshire state library ....	5.00
New York public library .....	5.00
New York state library .....	25.00
Northwestern university law school library, Chicago .....	5.00
Ohio state library .....	7.50
Ohio supreme court library .....	5.00
Oregon state library .....	5.00
Pennsylvania state library .....	20.00
Rhode Island state library .....	10.00
Texas state library .....	5.00
Vermont state library .....	5.00
Virginia state library .....	5.00
Washington state library .....	5.00
Wisconsin state historical library.	5.00
Worcester county (Mass.) law library .....	5.00
Wyoming state library .....	5.00

Total, \$293.75

##### Expenses

Express and freight .....	\$ 8.37
Postage .....	7.00
Stationery and supplies .....	6.13
Printing 1909 "Proceedings" in A. L. A. "Proceedings" .....	70.20
Printing 300 separates of 1909 "Proceedings" .....	34.85
Programs, 1909 .....	8.25
Stenographer, 1909 meeting .....	37.00
Expenses of Prof. F. J. Stimson, 1909 meeting .....	6.35
Telegram .....	.30
Repayment of loan .....	5.00

Total, \$183.45  
Balance, 110.30

\$293.75

The account, with vouchers, is ready for auditing. The dues paid by the old members of the Association have been changed in two or three cases, but the changes

have not materially affected the total income. The addition of a number of new members has produced a gratifying increase in income concerning the use of which recommendations will be made later in the report. The prompt attention given to bills for dues has materially lightened the work of the Secretary.

The resolutions passed at the last meeting relative to the resignation of Mr. William L. Post as Superintendent of documents directed the Secretary to send copies of the resolutions to the President of the United States, the Chairman of the joint Committee on printing, and the public printer. I sent copies of the resolutions, as directed, and in reply received the following letters:

The White House,  
Washington,  
July 10, 1909.

My Dear Sir:

Your letter of July and the accompanying resolutions relating to the resignation of Mr. William L. Post have been received, and I shall take pleasure in bringing them to the attention of the President.

Very truly yours,  
Fred W. Carpenter,  
Secretary to the President.

United States Senate,  
Committee on Printing,  
Washington, D. C.  
July 12, 1909.

Dear Sir:

I wish to acknowledge receipt of your letter of July 2, 1909, together with a copy of resolutions relating to the resignation of Mr. William L. Post, as Superintendent of documents, passed at Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, July 2, 1909, by the National association of state libraries. I shall be very glad to place the same on file. With best wishes, I remain,

Yours very truly,  
Reed Smoot.

Office of the Public Printer,  
Washington,  
July 12, 1909.

Dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your communication of the 8th instant, transmitting copy of resolutions relating to the resignation of Mr. William L. Post as Superintendent of public documents, which resolutions were passed at Bretton Woods, New Hampshire, July 2, 1909, by the National association of state libraries

and the Government documents section of the American library association at a joint session, the session being one of the sessions of the annual conference of the American library association and affiliated organizations, for which I thank you.

I wish to assure the American library association, through you, that I am deeply sensible of the purposes and objects to be attained in the conduct of the office of the Superintendent of documents, and that in selecting Mr. Post's successor I had in mind the placing of that office on the plane of the highest efficiency, progress, and usefulness to the public.

Thanking you and the American library association and affiliated organizations for the interest they have taken in the distribution of public documents to libraries, and in the administration of the office having the work in charge, I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully,  
Samuel B. Donnelly,  
Public Printer.

Mr. Brigham, of Rhode Island, who, since 1906 has so well filled the office of Committee on statistics of state libraries recommended at the beginning of the year that the Committee be discontinued. The recommendation was based on the difficulty of obtaining and tabulating statistics which would add to those published by the U. S. Bureau of education. The recommendation met the cordial approval of the President and Secretary—the other members of the Executive committee—and the Committee was dropped from the list of committees by the President.

The increased membership of the Association is bringing into the treasury an annual income which makes it possible for the Association to consider some modest extension of its publications. The first enterprise in this direction should be, in my judgment, the preparation of an index to the "Proceedings" of the Association. In the Secretary's work matters have frequently come up which have shown this need. Such an index should include references to the pages of the A. L. A. "Proceedings" devoted to our "Proceedings," and should also cover such material as relates to state libraries in the A. L. A. "Proceedings" before the Association was formed. I would recommend that the

Secretary be authorized to expend such surplus as may remain in the treasury each year on the preparation and printing of an index. The whole could not be done in one year, perhaps not in two.

I have endeavored in the distribution of the "Proceedings" of the last meeting to learn how many copies each library really wishes to use, and have sent that number. In most cases this has been below the number formerly sent, and in a few cases, above. Copies have also been sent to the principal library periodicals, and to the Presidents of the A. L. A. and affiliated organizations.

New members have been provided with complete files of the "Proceedings" of former years so far as possible. The number of copies of some years in the hands of the Secretary is becoming small. It would be a convenience if libraries would return to the Secretary any duplicates which they may have and do not wish to use.

There is one field of activity of some, at least, of the members of this Association to which the Association has so far given no attention. This is the care of public archives. More than half of the states have already passed laws relating to the subject, and it is likely to receive increasing attention in the future. I recommend that the Association carefully consider the advisability of adding to its committees a Committee on public archives which shall collect material relating to archives and present the same to the Association in annual reports. Such reports would keep such state libraries as have to do with archives informed of what is being done in other states and countries, and would be of great service to libraries which may have the care of archives added to their duties in the future.

The PRESIDENT: I assume that the report will be accepted. Is there any comment?

Mr. MONTGOMERY (Penn.): Do you wish to act on the last recommendation now?

The PRESIDENT: That is for the Association to decide.

Mr. TILTON (Wis.): Perhaps the motion should be for the appointment of a committee to consider the question and report.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I think it would be better to make the motion that the committee be formed.

Mr. TILTON: I move that a committee of five be appointed by the President, to be known as the Committee on public archives, which shall collect material on that subject and report annually to the Association.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I second that motion.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): The only point to be considered in the matter is whether it would conflict in any way with the work of the Public archives commission of the American historical association. I do not mean to imply that we should not do any work of this nature; but that we ought to guard ourselves against duplicating other work.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I should think this would be the very thing which that Commission would desire. They would have the information which would come from such a committee as this, to use for their own reports to the American historical association.

Mr. TILTON: That is one thing I had in mind. It would be an advantage to the Commission to have an Archives committee in an association whose membership includes the custodians of state archives where they have been centralized. The state, and state historical librarians will be in a position, it seems to me, to help the Commission. My own idea is that the Committee would report on legislation relating to archives and take up administrative subjects, such as binding, mounting, repairing, arrangement, principles of calendaring, etc., and not actual calendaring and publishing. It might arrange for sessions on archives at some of the annual meetings.

Mr. GODARD (Conn.): Mr. President, just one word to show why I am so much in sympathy with the motion. Our 1909 General assembly passed a bill authorizing

any state, county, town, or other public official to turn over to the state librarian, with his consent, for permanent preservation in the state library, any records, files, or other official papers in his custody which are not in current use in the business of his office. That, in brief, is the law which ultimately will lead, I hope, to more centralization of these records in our new state library building.

Mrs. WEBER (Ill.): We have a similar law in Illinois.

Mrs. SPENCER (Mich.): I would like to have an exact definition, if I may, of the term "archives," to know exactly what it covers?

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I think "public records" is the term more generally used.

Mrs. SPENCER: Then I would like to know exactly what public records are. The reason I ask this, is because in Michigan our records are scattered. For example, there is a large amount of material stored in the Executive office, and in the Secretary's office. Then we have a Historical society, in which there is a large amount. The State library really has nothing of those early records except treaty material. But I would like to know exactly what is covered by the term so that I could consider more intelligently what might be done towards collecting them.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: In answering that question—I think as a usual thing the term "public records" means anything you can lay your hands on. Of course, in its limited sense, it would mean those things which had to do with the prosecution of the business of the commonwealth. We started in the Pennsylvania state library with an accumulation of something like sixty tons of papers from the various state departments. That has all gone through the mill, I am happy to say; and we are now on the lookout for anything else that we can obtain.

Mr. BROWN (Ind.): I would like to say a word in favor of the creation of this Committee. If we can stir up some interest in the matter and can make that interest known it would be of considerable profit in states where the records are

scattered. For instance, in the Land office department of the Secretary of state of Indiana, there are historical documents—such, for example, as the original survey of the territory of the Pottowatomie Indians of northern Indiana—and in the Governor's office the same way. These documents should be brought together in a central repository. Such a committee as this will aid in arousing public sentiment in the states; and I am sure for my part that I would make it known through bulletins and in every other way possible and stir up much interest.

The President then put the motion and it was carried.

The PRESIDENT: The next order of business will be the reports of committees.

Mr. BROWN (Ind.), Chairman, read the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON EXCHANGE AND DISTRIBUTION OF STATE DOCUMENTS

In 1908 your Committee made a report showing the distributing officer in each state, the classes of documents distributed, times of distribution, payment or non-payment of carriage, etc. That report was tabulated and published in the "Proceedings." In 1909 the Committee made a supplementary report pointing out what states had been added to the list, and what ones were still not partaking in the distribution. It has been the effort of the Committee during the last year to center the distribution of documents in the office of the state librarian, and the Committee believes that some work has been accomplished in this regard.

Missouri will now distribute documents through its State library at Jefferson City. If it lacks copies of various documents, the State historical society, Columbia, Missouri, will have copies to make up the deficiency.

Your Committee is officially informed by the Secretary of state of Alabama that the special session of the Legislature in 1909 passed an act providing for the distribution by the State librarian of reports, documents, and acts.

The State librarian of Illinois has informed your Committee that his office distributes the public documents of his state to all other state libraries. The distribution, however, has not been regular, as is shown by the fact that the Indiana state library has not received Illinois documents for many years past, unless it has made a special request for them.

Nevada has not given your Committee any information as yet.

The Committee believes that with these states added to the list as made in 1908 and 1909, nearly all will be accounted for. We still fear, however, that it will require vigilance and accurate checking up of lists to keep files of state documents complete.

The PRESIDENT: Are there any suggestions relating to this report?

Mr. TILTON (Wis.): Mr. President, the Committee on distribution of documents has confined its attention in the past to the official exchange of documents between the states. Now a great deal of attention in the collection of public documents is being given by libraries other than the official state libraries. In many of the states there are several state-supported libraries which are interested in the collection of documents; as are also university libraries, public libraries, and law libraries. It seems to me the Committee on distribution of documents could do some very valuable work by collecting information and reporting, in addition to reporting on official exchange, on distribution to all libraries supported by the states and to public, university and law libraries.

I would move, therefore, that the Committee on distribution of documents be instructed to collect information concerning the field of document collection of each state-supported library in each of the states, and information concerning the field of document collection of the principal public, law, university, and other libraries of the country, and to embody this information in its annual reports, in addition to the material on official exchange of documents between the states, which shall be reported on as in the past.

In this way we can be bringing together

information concerning the libraries which are collecting documents, find out what they want, and then urge such system and legislation as may seem advisable. Some public and law libraries have joined the Association. They have done this because of their interest in public documents and in their distribution.

Mr. BROWN (Ind.): I am heartily in favor of this resolution because it is my custom to send the public documents of Indiana to other libraries besides the state libraries, I mean others outside the state. I have quite a list, including many of the larger institutions of learning, and many public libraries—not all, because I cannot get enough copies. I believe it is a good thing to do, and that the Committee should find out what institutions would like to have the public documents of the various states, and then try to secure provision for their getting them. I think that is just as important as the distribution of these documents to the official state libraries. I am very glad the resolution has been offered.

Mr. MONTGOMERY (Penn.): I would like to ask Mr. Brown if he includes in this distribution all publications issued by the state?

Mr. BROWN: Yes.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: One of my chief troubles is dealing with laws which authorize the publication of special reports and getting introduced into them a provision stating that at least 300 copies shall be given to the State librarian for distribution. I have been very successful along that line, and I think we ought all to do everything we can toward accomplishing the result aimed at by the resolution.

Mr. BROWN: I sometimes can't do it in Indiana. For instance, an office may publish some special reports through its own office funds and not through the public printing board. In that case I am not able to get enough copies to distribute to all the public libraries.

Mrs. SPENCER (Mich.): Our list of Michigan exchanges and distributions shows 135 depositories in the different states and territories, and then we have a

long list of colleges and institutions that have requested our documents. We do not ask them if they want them; for we take it for granted that if they want them they will ask for them. We have in our state what we call an associate library system. All libraries in the state, of over 1000 volumes, may become associated with the State library, and through that associate membership, twice a year—when we send out our regular exchanges—a box of the documents is shipped to each of these libraries. In that way all of our large counties have one library where people can go and find all the documents. I find that that has relieved very much the individual demands upon the State library for documents.

Michigan documents are thus distributed widely. I wish I could say that we receive as freely as we give. We have had trouble with southern states, and trouble, of course, with the far West. I have been buying documents of South Carolina which we ought to have received by distribution; the same is true of other southern states.

The motion, having been seconded, was put by the President and carried.

Mr. BRIGHAM (Iowa), Chairman, then read the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON EXTENSION OF MEMBERSHIP

For the report of progress which your Committee is able to make at this time I am chiefly indebted to the Secretary. He reports that through the efforts of President King two state libraries have been added to the list of members, namely, Colorado and Texas, and that Wyoming and the Wisconsin legislative reference library have also joined with us, additions which greatly strengthen the Association.

The 1910 list of states directly represented in this Association includes Alabama, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Texas, Vermont, Vir-

ginia, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming—twenty-four in all.

The states not in our Association, and constituting our direct missionary field, are Arizona, Arkansas, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, West Virginia—twenty-four in all.

In pursuance of the plan adopted a year ago for the further extension of our membership, the following libraries have since been added to our list: New York public library, Law reporting company of New York, Worcester county (Mass.) law library, Northwestern university law school library of Chicago.

There are encouraging prospects for a larger membership from the law libraries. In this connection, it should be stated that a few weeks ago, the Chairman of the Membership extension committee wrote Mr. Feazel, of Cleveland, President of the American association of law libraries, asking him to urge upon his Association, in his opening address, the active co-operation of its members with ours through joint membership in both organizations. Mr. Feazel replied, assuring me that he would be glad to touch upon the subject suggested, though he thought the suggestion would have more weight were it to come from one who was himself eligible to membership in our Association. I wrote him assuring him that he was quite as eligible as anybody else.

It will be remembered that several librarians of large city libraries attended our meetings at Bretton Woods, and intimated that it was their purpose to unite with us. The only librarian of this class who was a member of record a year ago was Mr. Andrews, representing the John Crerar library, Chicago. There are several others who, I trust, have come to this conference prepared to identify their libraries with our Association. In these days of splendid and promising activity in state libraries, in the collection and collation of legislative

reference material on municipal questions and other questions in which they are interested, it would seem that the representatives of large city libraries could not afford to remain outside our organization.

I submit that should you continue this Committee, its membership might well be chosen from those best qualified for missionary work in that comparatively unworked field.

While your Committee is able to report progress in the addition of state and law libraries to the membership of this Association, and has reason to expect other additions from a missionary field so large as to include twenty-four states, and as many law libraries other than those maintained by the state, yet it would more especially urge upon its successor—should another Extension committee be named—the desirability of more actively working the larger and practically unworked municipal field. With a large accession of members from this field, our Association will be enriched—not only in funds, but also in a membership that will be of great assistance to the State libraries in their reference work, and, too, a membership of itself so alert and eager for material collected by the state, as of itself to be a stimulus to new and broader endeavor in the collection and collation of reference material.

Mr. MONTGOMERY (Penn.): Mr. President, I would like to ask whether the communications sent out by the Committee looking towards increase in membership were sent to the governors of the states, or to the libraries? There are in many states institutions which have taken more or less the place of the state library, and it seems to me that we should see to it that every state comes into this work.

Mr. BRIGHAM (Iowa): A year ago I made a very thorough investigation of the question of membership, and where I found the librarian's duties were performed by the Secretary of state or other state official, I wrote that state official and got some promising answers and others quite unpromising.

This year, as stated in the report, I have been unable to give any attention to the matter.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): I quite agree with Mr. Montgomery in regard to writing to the governors because it gives an official status to the Association, and also calls the attention of the Executive to our existence. A similar plan was tried some time ago, in regard to delegates to the annual meeting, and bore direct results, as at least three members were present from distant points through executive action.

The PRESIDENT: I think that our great field of work is with library committees and boards of trustees. In my correspondence last winter with librarians relating to becoming members of this Association I received many replies stating that they were much interested in our work and would like to become members, and attend our conventions; but that their committees or boards did not approve. It seems to me that if this Committee would take up the task of communicating directly with these boards, it might result in quite a number of new members.

The PRESIDENT: The Committee on a legislative exchange bureau is headed by Mr. Godard and we will now have a report from that Committee.

Mr. GODARD (Conn.): The Committee has been exceedingly busy for two years. At the joint meeting of the law and state librarians at the Bretton Woods conference we made quite an extended report, proposing a plan whereby the Law-reporting company of New York had agreed to undertake the furnishing of the legislative information which we so much desired. In view of the fact that the joint meeting of the law libraries and state libraries on Monday morning is to be devoted to the report of those who received the service this last year, your Committee thinks it better not to submit its report this morning, but rather to let the report be the embodiment of the recommendations of the joint meeting.

The PRESIDENT: The next report is on

### SYSTEMATIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF STATE OFFICIAL LITERATURE

Mr. GODARD (Conn.): Mr. President, that Committee also has been busy. We are pleased to report that during the last year Miss Everhart's "Manual of public documents" has appeared. We are also pleased to note the appearance of the "Monthly list of state publications" by the Division of documents of the Library of Congress, which is along the line of our efforts, as shown by our reports in preceding meetings. I have in my hand a letter from Mr. Thompson, chief of that Division, which promises to send a statement of what he would like to have embodied in our suggestions, and of what his division proposes to do if it can. As I have not received this statement I would like to have our regular report postponed until our Committee can get together and consider those suggestions.

Mr. BELDEN (Mass.), in the absence of the Chairman, then read the

### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON UNIFORMITY IN PREPARATION AND PUBLICATION OF SESSION LAWS

Your Committee presents the following report.

Missouri ('09, p. 650) revised its law relative to the publication of session laws. The act provides that the secretary of state shall prepare marginal notes and indexes, and that the acts and resolutions shall be bound together in one volume, in buckram binding. This state arranges the laws by subject, and gives them no chapter number.

New Jersey ('09, ch. 6) provided that the pamphlet print of session laws should show chapter numbers at the top of each page.

North Carolina ('09, ch. 473) provided that the session laws should be classified for publication into "public," "public-local," and "private."

Wisconsin ('09, ch. 484) made some further changes in its laws. The volume

now contains in the first part all general legislation, viewed as sections of the statutes, and arranged in the numerical order of such section numbers. In Part 2, of the volume, the laws of the session are printed in the order of chapter numbers. The text of each section in Part 1, is preceded by the section-number, the subject, the chapter citation, and the date of taking effect.

It is also provided ('09, ch. 488) that the constitutional amendments adopted shall be published with the laws of the succeeding session.

New York adopted a series of consolidated general laws, and provided ('09, ch. 87) for their publication apart from the remaining laws of the session although of course all bear chapter numbers. These laws form practically a set of revised general statutes, and are printed in seven volumes, including one volume of index, and one of statutory record.

Wisconsin ('09, ch. 546) created the office of Revisor of the statutes, such officer to keep loose leaf sets of the statutes, with annotations and card indexes; to supervise printing of complete revisions and indexes; and to formulate revisions for the consideration of the legislature. This step promises much for the working out of a careful and comprehensive form of statute law presentation, publication, and preservation.

Your Committee has considered the items suggested in the report of last year, and the recommendations submitted in Prof. Stimson's paper. We note that of the seven states mentioned in the report of 1901 as not assigning any consecutive number to laws which could be used in citation, only Illinois, Missouri, and Ohio still fail to use such a number. The state of Nevada alone still uses the objectionable Roman numeral in chapter numbers; the use of them in the Texas general laws of 1907 was changed in the 1909 laws. Since uniformity has so nearly been reached in these two respects, special effort might well be put upon these points at the coming sessions.

These points, and, in addition, the use of a uniform basis for indexing—the latter



as the matter of particular new endeavor in the Committee's work—might be made the basis for correspondence with the governors of states where legislatures are to be in session, with a view to possible recognition in messages, and also with persons interested in those states, so that bills might be prepared and introduced if such seemed necessary.

The PRESIDENT: The last report is from the Committee on the publication of a municipal year book, of which Mr. Brigham is Chairman.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): The Committee on a municipal year book is the result of an attempt at the last meeting of this Association to devise some method of reaching municipal libraries and obtaining facts relative to municipalities. Your Committee offers this suggestion—I will later put it in the form of a motion—that we co-operate with other bodies which are working along the same lines. The Special libraries association keeps somewhat in touch with municipal affairs, and there are two national organizations that devote their attention to them; one is the National municipal league, and the other is the League of American municipalities.

I would move, therefore, that the Association empower this Committee to confer with the officers of the Special libraries association, and if possible to form a joint committee which shall be authorized to enlist the interest of the National municipal associations, to arrange for the publication of a municipal year book, and to do such other things as shall seem proper to the Committee.

The motion, having been seconded, was put by the President and carried.

The SECRETARY: In the list of committees appears a Committee on a clearing house for state publications. So far as I know this Committee has never done anything, and I have never been able to make out just what it was intended to accomplish. If it be desirable that it be continued, and there is some definite work for it to do, it should be retained; but if not, I see no reason for keeping it on the list.

Mr. MONTGOMERY (Penn.): I think

that is to the point. There is no use in keeping that Committee on the list. The Library of Congress has taken action in regard to sending to each state all surplus copies of the documents of that state, and I think we should all do the same.

A motion to drop the Committee was made; and, having been seconded, was put by the President and carried.

The SECRETARY: In my report I ask that the Secretary be authorized to proceed with the compilation of an index to the "Proceedings." I should like to have that recommendation taken up and decided one way or the other.

Several persons discussed the matter.

MR. GODARD (Conn.): I would like to move that the recommendation be referred to our Executive committee with power to have an index printed if in their judgment it can be done with the funds at hand.

The motion, having been seconded, was put by the President and carried.

Mr. TILTON (Wis.): I move that the President appoint a committee of three to nominate officers for the coming year.

The motion, having been seconded, was put by the President and carried.

The PRESIDENT: I will appoint Mr. Montgomery of Pennsylvania, Mr. Brigham of Rhode Island, and Mr. Godard of Connecticut.

MR. BROWN (Ind.) then read his paper on the

#### RELATION OF THE STATE LIBRARY TO OTHER LIBRARIES OF THE STATE

The character of the state library will determine very largely the point of view and the judgment to be formed about this proposition. If the state library is distinctly for the state officers and the legislature, and possibly the courts, then it does not seem appropriate that it should have any authority or supervision or right of inspection over other libraries in the state. This province of the state library is held by many to be the correct one. If, however, the state library is a general ref-

erence and public library, then the power of supervision and inspection may, I think, very properly belong to it. The most progressive state libraries are in this class nowadays. They are the center of library work in the state, and with many of them is combined, in a more or less close way, the work of what is called the library commission, that is, organizing the libraries of the state, and sending out traveling librarians. It is quite plain, I think, that there is a line of distinction here which may be properly drawn.

The great difficulty which immediately arises is that of interference with local government. Most men, when they get into a position of considerable power in the state, begin to believe at once that their official authority should extend over local offices. It is the same feeling exactly which affects a Liberal nobleman in England when he becomes a member of the House of lords. He becomes a Conservative and feels his power. Now this question of interfering with local government is undoubtedly a very serious one. The writer of this paper recently advocated the granting of supervisory power to state boards of charities, over county and municipal almshouses and prisons. Not absolute authority was asked for, but the supervision and inspection by a central board over local institutions. The same principle may apply here. There is, however, one difference, and it lies in the fact that librarians are usually equipped for their work. They have had general and specific training in the work which they are appointed to do. In the case mentioned above, the heads of the local institutions know little or nothing about the duties which they are appointed and elected to carry out; in other words, they are simply political. Unquestionably a central authority causes a raising of standards. There is always a belief, I think fairly well founded, that the head of a great central institution and his assistants are in closer touch with all advanced movements. Now, if this knowledge and power can be communicated to local libraries with sympathy and tact, and not merely with authority, then, I

think, the central library should have certain rights of supervision over the other libraries in the state. I am not sure that I know when or where to draw the line. I am a believer in both local government and central authority. I fancy that the state library authorities of New York will affirm that their system works satisfactorily. By the last report of the New York state library it is noted that there are four hundred and six libraries in the state under direct supervision of the central library at Albany. As the library is a part of the state educational system, this seems entirely appropriate. You must recall also that in New York the State library grants charters to other libraries in the state, and makes allotments of certain state funds in the Extension department, when these are called for by local libraries. Here, it is readily seen, are several strong points of connection between the central and local authorities, which in other states might seem overdone.

As is well known to you all, the California plan is not so rigid as the New York; and the supervision is much milder, and covers county libraries more particularly. Which state gets the better results? That, I fancy, can be shown very soon when the California system receives a longer trial. We should wait and decide the case on its merits.

In both states mentioned above, the system is undoubtedly good. The danger is in too much mechanism; for system is not everything. Considerable initiative should be allowed to local libraries. I have a feeling that the same kind and amount of supervision and inspection which a state superintendent of public instruction maintains over the schools of the state, is about what we would all agree to. Under certain conditions, such supervision may be authoritative, and rightly so. In Indiana the State library has no authority over local libraries. The local libraries of the state are registered, and are assisted by the State library whenever they call upon us for references, books, and in any other way deemed fit. The documents of the state are distributed to the local libraries by

authority of law. Other service is given voluntarily. So far, this is working out satisfactorily. The writer feels certain that the state authorities should fix qualifications for librarians of local libraries. These qualifications should apply to both general education and technical training. This requirement, however, could easily be lodged in the general statutes and not in the State library, though the State library might be made the executive in this work. The following, I believe, is always necessary and should be made legal and not left voluntary, namely: The lending of books, assistance by check-lists, references, and opinions about books, and the visiting and encouragement by lectures if necessary by the staff of the State library. If done with tact and skill, this would always bring about good feeling. Intelligent assistance cannot be resented. The question is not, Are libraries well organized? That we must have, but organization must never be carried so far as to be cumbersome and fall of its own weight. A question more important is, Do people read intelligently? Is the love of reading good books extended by supervision and authority and organization? If not, these are failures. My position then is, that there should be a certain amount of supervision by State libraries, but that the details must be worked out by practice and experience; that a large share of initiative should be left with the local community. In many states this supervision and organization are lodged in the library commission, which, of course, takes it out of the province of the State library unless the two are under one management.

The PRESIDENT: We would like to hear a little discussion of Mr. Brown's admirable paper.

Mr. BRIGHAM (Iowa): It seems to me that the work, so well outlined by Mr. Brown, belongs to the library commission, and, when the library commission is operated by the State library, I would fully agree with all his suggestions. But I have always fancied that there are two trends to the library work in every state: one centripetal, and the other centrifugal.

The library commission is entirely centrifugal, reaching out in its missionary work over the entire state. The province of the State library is a drawing in. It is distinctively a reference library, and should have on its shelves that which people come from afar to get. While I have no question but that the work of the library commission can be operated along with that of the State library, as it is in California and other states, yet I think the line of distinction should always be kept between the missionary and the distinctively reference work.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): In Rhode Island, when the State library came into the field, we found the Department of education directing the extension work, so we have not done what we otherwise would have done in that connection.

Mrs. SPENCER (Mich.): Mr. President. It largely lies with the state librarian what the course of the library shall be. Now, in the State of Michigan we have a rather complicated situation. The educational affairs of each county are entirely under the county Commissioner of schools. Under him are the local school officers, and over him stands a Superintendent of public education, who comes in touch with libraries through the distribution of the biennial funds which go for the support of the township and district libraries. If the state library, or the library commission undertook to interfere with that machinery, it would be very detrimental to the library interests of the counties. But the state library as it stands today in our state is a library for the people of the state. We have a reference library, a law library, and a documents library which are kept absolutely intact for reference. Then we have a large circulating department, from which any one in the state may receive books. This has popularized the library. The objection can no more be brought up that the taxpayers are paying for the support of a library which is of no possible use to them, and the legislators have become so interested that we have no difficulty whatever in getting the money for the support of the library.

Mr. BRIGHAM (Iowa): Is it purely voluntary with them whether they become associate?

Mrs. SPENCER: It is; but they have to become associate with the state library before they receive the regular distribution of documents, free of all expense. As associate libraries they are required to make an annual report to the state library, and these reports are embodied in our "Biennial report." The advantages are so great that they are more than anxious to come into touch with the state library.

The registered library reports come in the report of the commission. That was a difference which we made because we did not want to take in all the small libraries as associate. A registered library is one which has a collection of one hundred or more books, and wishes to receive only the most important state publications.

## SECOND SESSION

July 4, 10 A. M., being a joint session  
with the American association  
of law libraries

The meeting was called to order by the President of the State library association.

Mr. Feazel, President of the Law library association, read the paper of Charles C. Soule of Boston on

## FOREIGN LAW IN STATE LIBRARIES

Our state libraries are peculiarly American institutions, which have developed gradually to meet the literary needs of intelligent and progressive communities, always eager for light. Their scope is special, and different from the scope of other libraries in this country. Besides other activities which they are developing, they have four principal functions, namely:

- 1 Service of the legislature and its committees, and of citizens favoring or opposing legislation.
- 2 Service of the governor and the executive departments.
- 3 Service of the supreme court and its practitioners.
- 4 Service of the library and school sys-

tem of the state by providing such reference books of general use as local libraries cannot afford.

The question to be answered by this paper is this:—for these four functions, what modern foreign law-books would be useful in a state library?

Foreign law may be divided into two classes:

- a. The law of countries using the English language and the English common-law system.
- b. The law of countries using neither.

In the first class come Great Britain and Ireland, the English colonies, and Liberia. In legislative law and methods, and in court-made law, the records and precedents of these countries—which are dealing with problems of government and of commercial and social development very like our own, on the basis of similar systems of law—are evidently of great value in framing legislation, and in suggesting precedents for decisions on all points where our own records and precedents do not throw sufficient light on new questions.

It will probably be conceded that as soon as a state library has made a fair start in American literature, it ought to begin to collect, so far as its funds may allow, the laws and law reports of England, Canada, Australia, Ireland, Scotland, and, if possible, of the other British colonies and dependencies, somewhat in the order named, governing its selection of books according to the questions which are pressing from time to time in courts and legislatures. The Canadian and Australian conditions are so like ours, especially in our younger states, that their laws and decisions, running parallel with, and sometimes ahead of, our own, are always interesting, and often illuminating.

But when we come to consider the law of other countries, especially those of continental Europe, the need of foreign literature and the canons of selection are not so evident.

Would such foreign law-books be useful in any of the four main functions of a state library?

The answer may be affirmative in several particulars.

For use in examining and framing legislation, the codes and "usual laws" of foreign countries are valuable for comparison.

For reviewing and testing details of method in executive offices, the administrative laws of European countries are equally valuable.

In the courts, foreign law may have three uses: for the study of comparative jurisprudence, in questions involving the commercial relations of our citizens abroad, and in questions arising out of the former citizenship of the immigrants who are flocking into all parts of our country.

The last use named for the courts would apply also to inquiries coming from town libraries to the state library on behalf of naturalized or resident foreigners.

In very large libraries, with ample funds, it might be desirable to go further, and get not only the laws, but also decisions of the courts, sets of the leading law periodicals, and some of the text-books which discuss questions of "private international law."

If these views are accepted, a further question may arise,—how far is it wise to buy books in foreign languages? The answer depends on two considerations: are court interpreters available for making translations, and are there any competent translators among the resident foreigners?

It seems clear—space and funds allowing—that all translations of foreign law into English may properly be placed in a state library. The civil codes of France, Germany, and Belgium have been translated; the comparative law bureau of the American bar association has announced a forthcoming translation of the new Swiss code; there are English versions of foreign commercial laws, and of Spanish law as practised in Mexico, the Philippines, etc., and a comprehensive series entitled "Commercial laws of the world," already published in German, is now being translated into English.

French, German, and Spanish are so generally read by cultivated Americans—Italian may perhaps be added—that a

large library might surely include foreign law in these languages without having to rely on court interpreters. Dutch, the Scandinavian tongues, Russian, Hungarian, Greek, and Turkish are "caviare to the general," but there are many translations of continental law into French and German which are available where there have been no English editions.

The various needs above mentioned have already impelled several state, university, and bar libraries to develop departments of foreign law. There are three, perhaps four, such collections in American libraries which might be called first-class, and a number of other libraries have made fair beginnings. Information as to foreign legal bibliography is obtainable in this country, and sufficient experiments have been made to furnish experienced advice for librarians who may become interested in this subject.

The PRESIDENT: The remainder of the session will be taken up with the discussion on special research work in libraries which are called upon to give information to public officials, legislatures, and lawyers.

Mr. Godard will be the presiding officer, and I now have the pleasure of turning the meeting over to him.

The CHAIRMAN (Mr. Godard of Conn.): We are all interested in the subject of legislative reference, and in the plan for reporting legislation, which was started under the auspices of this Association last year. In order to have a service which would be capable of adaptation to the needs of each of the forty-eight states, we had to have something of a general and all-inclusive make-up, and then leave it to the libraries to adapt it to their own particular needs. We were fortunate in finding an organization, the Law reporting company of New York, which had already inaugurated a private legislative service along definite lines. When I found out that they had machinery already in operation which could furnish such a service for us, I made bold one day, on my own account, to go down to New York and call on their Secretary, Mr. Allen. When I first made the proposition he would not

listen to me; but fortunately in the end I was able to get him to consider it a little. Then he began to think of its possibilities; but he would not consider it seriously. Finally we were able to make arrangements so that we could report in 1908 a definite proposition for a trial of what seemed to be a satisfactory national legislative reference bureau.

I will now read our report of last year in which the proposition was definitely put before you.\* Then I would like to have those who have subscribed to the service, and any others who have definite opinions upon it, frankly tell us how it has worked out, how they think it can be improved, and how they think it might be cut down. I think it is our duty to ourselves and others interested to give our actual experience and opinions.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): We used the service the past year, and found it generally satisfactory. I recently called on the Law reporting company and talked with them at length on the whole subject. They feel that they have learned many lessons this year, and that they will be able to do very much better work in the coming year. It is a peculiar thing that prior to this time no one has known how many bills were introduced in legislatures, and the extent of the subject-matter covered by them.

It takes about the time of one clerk to keep the routine of the system in operation in our library. It was exceedingly valuable to us, to the legislature, state officers, and political leaders. It meant more to us than mere notice; it meant the obtaining of information which had never been obtainable before.

Mrs. SPENCER (Mich.): I cannot express myself too strongly with regard to the benefits which the Michigan state library has received from this service. For several years we had collected much material from the states concerning the legislation in progress. In that way we had grown gradually into an appreciation of the value of such a service as this. The

one hundred dollars which we paid last year was so small for the benefits received that I really sometimes felt that we ought to offer to pay more.

Mr. SMALL (Iowa): I would like to know to what extent the service includes local and special legislation.

The CHAIRMAN: It has been an all-inclusive service this year—local and all—in the belief that it was better to send out all legislation and let each library select what was needed in its state, rather than to let somebody who did not know the immediate needs and requirements of any particular state try to sort it for them. Now that is one of the questions to be considered this morning, whether it would be advisable and desirable to cut down the service at the central source, and run the risk of getting what we need for our own state.

Mr. SMALL: I know that in some states, especially in New England, they had many local laws. These would hardly apply to other states, and would make this card system cumbersome. But when we attempt to draw a line, possibly there is danger there. The opinion of one person may not meet the needs of another.

Mr. GALBREATH (Ohio): There is one point which I wish to suggest along the line of this discussion. While we may know what we wish this year, we do not know what will be the subjects of chief interest one or two years hence. We propose in the Ohio state library to keep these cards for a number of years, at least, and make the work cumulative, so that we shall have the benefit of it for three or four years back. If we select, or have selected for us a portion of it, we could not use it in that way. I think that is an argument in favor of the plan which has been followed in this experimental year. While I am on my feet I may as well bear testimony to our use of the system. We have found the service entirely satisfactory, and I have been surprised that so much could be given for so little money. I am sure that the cards for our own state were worth more than we paid for all. The cards were sent with wonderful

---

\*1909 "Proceedings," p. 32.

promptness. They were never more than a week behind time. We did not need to make our own cards for our Ohio bills; we used these cards. This cost us less than it would have cost to have indexed them ourselves. Our legislature at the last session authorized the establishment of a legislative reference department. I am very glad that we commenced this service, and we shall certainly continue it, even if it does cost considerably more in the future.

Mr. ANDREWS (John Crerar Library): This is the off year for legislation. Next year almost all the legislatures will be in session. I wish to ask the Chairman whether he has any figures as to the difference between this year and next in the number of bills, cards, and report sheets that we shall have to handle?

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): Last year the number was 13,000; two legislatures are still in session, so they probably figure on a total of about 15,000. Next year there will be forty-two or forty-three legislatures in session and there will be probably about 80,000 bills. Last year there were fifteen or twenty thousand progress sheets and that number will probably triple.

I asked Mr. Allen this definite question, "Would you advocate abandoning the cards that are of purely local interest?" He answered that it would not save much to do that. You would have to have a person in charge who would know just what to throw out. You might save in stock, postage, etc., perhaps a hundred dollars, but you would lose two hundred in trying to find out what to exclude. If you left out all corporation laws, as local, you might throw out a law relating to an important public service corporation which all the states would like to know about. An elimination list would have to be a positive list.

Mr. SMALL (Iowa): That is what I had reference to. I think it is very desirable that all bills should be included, rather than risk having what we want thrown out—things that would interest one state and not the others.

Mr. GALBREATH: I would like to add

one word to the remark I made a moment ago. There is one library in which all the cards would be desired by every one patronizing the institution—that is the cards of its own legislature. If we cut out some cards, the list for our own state would not be complete.

Mr. CLARKE (Mich.): If I may answer the question as to the bookkeeping side of the cards. I have had one season's experience with it, and it is my opinion that it will take the whole time of one clerk to enter the action upon the bills on the cards. We throw out local and special bills.

The CHAIRMAN: I was wondering if what is dead wood for Michigan would really prove dead wood in all the other states?

Mrs. SPENCER: No, it would not.

The CHAIRMAN: That is the vital point. It seems to me that the question is whether it is safer to ask somebody at a distance to adapt things to local conditions, or to take all the material and adapt it ourselves.

It gives me pleasure to say that Mr. Allen has just come in. He can answer our questions better than we could guess before his arrival. For his information, let our "experience meeting" continue. How about Pennsylvania?

Mr. MKIRDY (Penn.): There is one new criticism that I would like to make, one which I think is more important than any thus far touched upon. This criticism is that there is no uniformity in the condensing of the titles on the cards. I have handled all the cards this year. We have often been misled by the titles into sending for bills in which we thought we should be interested. They have proved to be different from what the titles indicated. I would suggest to Mr. Allen that if they used a uniform system of condensing titles, and of indicating whether a bill is an original, an amendment, or an unimportant or special measure, it would add materially to the value of the service. So far as Pennsylvania is concerned we would not be without the service, even if they raised the price somewhat. We have had it for

six months, and it is a splendid thing. Outside the one criticism which I have made, I do not see how it could be improved at the present time.

Mr. ALLEN: The matter of uniformity in condensing titles is a matter of the personality of the man who does the work. We have employed the best trained legislative lawyers that we could find. I do not know of any way to get a satisfactory result except to train them at this work for a number of years. Ultimately we shall find those who will do it satisfactorily. There have been so many new things this year to attend to that we have not been able to give each all the attention it may have needed. There are some states where the briefing has to be done from titles, which do not indicate much as to the contents of the bills. I doubt if uniformity is the word to use, perhaps clearness and conciseness is better. When you have one man doing the work for one or two states, and another for two or three other states, the difference in their personalities will show in the result.

Mr. MKIRDY: Could you not prepare a series of model titles, covering certain classes of bills? If this were done and they were followed, I think you would secure both clarity and uniformity—if you will pardon me for persisting in the word uniformity. In addition to clarity we should have uniformity, so that the parties receiving this service can accurately determine the relative value of a bill.

Mr. ALLEN: We do not do the condensing from an examination of the bill, but from an examination of the title; and, if it is an amendment, of the law which is amended. If we waited for the bills to be printed, or to get typewritten copies of the bills which are not printed—in many states the bulk of the bills are not printed at all—you would not get your cards for many weeks after the bills are introduced, and in many cases you would not get them at all.

Mr. BROWN (Ind.): I desire to mention one or two reasons why Mr. Lapp and I, after due consideration, declined the service. The first is the matter of expense;

the second is that it is unwise for the head of the legislative reference department to use his time to weed out the dead wood.

Mr. LAPP (Ind.): I am not inclined to oppose anything because it is a big proposition. But I am inclined to think that the amount of work which is necessary in using this service will make the less important the supreme thing. In legislative work the first thing we do, when we wish to draft a bill, is to look at the laws on the subject in our own and other states, and at the court decisions and administrative ruling on them. If we can find a law which has been enacted and enforced, we should accept that as better than a bill which has not been passed. In case we find that there has been no legislation, we are then glad to use bills as models. For that purpose we keep a file of the bills of a number of states. If we had this service of 80,000 bills, it would take the time of one clerk to keep it up; then the head of the department must go through the cards to keep in touch with them. While I think the service is a splendid one, and that there is a possibility that it can be used in practical legislative reference work, still I think it has been a little overdone.

The most impressive thing I have heard about it was from a famous political boss in one of the eastern states. I had a conversation with him in which he said that this was one of the greatest services a state library could render. I was impressed because of the fact that he is not generally supposed to be interested in progressive legislation, and he looked at it from the standpoint of a complete, comprehensive service. I am very glad that the service has been started, and of the success which it has had. It is more than likely that Indiana would eventually come in in a limited way. It is a matter of funds and of relative importance of things. We should like to have it for general information and reference uses, if we could get it and make it effective. I see one further possibility of using it. There are state boards and commissions which are anxious to get all legislation upon their particular subjects. For instance, the state board of



charities might wish information concerning all bills relating to charities, the railroad commission concerning railroads, the labor bureau, all bills relating to labor, etc. They might perhaps co-operate in getting and using the cards. Then in some states like New York, Illinois, and Massachusetts they have commissions working upon various subjects which do far more intensive work than is done in other states. In connection with such investigations this service would be splendid, in showing what bills had been introduced during a number of years.

The CHAIRMAN: I am in hearty sympathy with everything that Mr. Lapp has said. In the first place, a law that has been passed and tried is better than any bill as a model. In Connecticut we have found that the best way of getting at past legislation is to take the New York index of legislation, and paste each number on a card, year by year. That gives us a minute index to the past legislation of the several states. The bills which we receive are classified by the same system, so that proposed legislation is covered. Now in this card service I do not propose to check up the 80,000 cards, but I do propose to check the bills. When the cards come in I shall select those in which we are specially interested. They, also, can be filed according to the New York classification. Then we shall keep track of only those bills which interest us. We shall not throw away the other cards, we shall simply select those which we need.

Mr. WHITTEN (N. Y.): There must be some selection, it seems to me—either local or by a central body. It may be well to recall the various uses to which the service may be put by legislative reference departments. One is to secure model bills, when no law has been enacted and tried, or where a bill has some novel features. For instance, in smoke-legislation there might be some bill, containing novel features, and well worked out, but not passed. We would like to have that on file in case it were needed. In addition to that we want to use these bills sometimes for reference purposes. Occasionally

it is of interest in connection with pending legislation to know what other states are doing, in order that we may be able to correspond and get material that they may have collected, or simply to know how the subject is being treated in other states. Then there is the advantage of the index to local bills. This is not an advantage in states where they have good indexes; but it is an advantage in states where such indexes are not published, and where the library can use the cards as an index to the bills of its own state. As Mr. Galbreath has said, this use alone may be worth more than the cost of the entire set of cards, even if you throw all the rest away. Then, too, there is the comparative legislation use of this material. This does not concern the legislative reference library especially; it concerns more a large public library that wants to have on file material that will be called for by persons, organizations, and corporations that are interested in the legislation of all the states. In a public library this service would doubtless be valuable to many national organizations that are promoting legislation throughout the country. They could here find just what progress their movement was making. Undoubtedly there is an enormous mass of this material that is of no use to the legislative library. It is of use to the public library that wants to make it available to the organizations, corporations, and lawyers who are interested in that sort of thing; but it is not of special use to the legislative library, and the legislative library ordinarily will want to select. The question is whether the selection shall be done by the library itself or by some central organization. My own opinion is that it will save the legislative library a great deal of work to have a part at least of the selection made by some central bureau. You could easily eliminate the local laws in all states except your own, if you cared to keep a full file of your own state for index purposes, and that forms a large part of the total legislation. If the local selection is made at all carefully, it will take much of the time of some one who probably could employ this time to better

advantage. Mr. Godard is not in favor of selection; but it seems to me that with the great mass of material, selection is indispensable. We have got to select constantly, and we cannot do all the selection ourselves; we have got to rely upon other agencies for a large portion of the selection. Mr. Mkirdy brought up the question of uniform headings. That is very important, because if we can have a uniform system of subject headings for these cards and use the same system in our index to legislation and to our reference material on legislation, we then have under one term, and perhaps in one file, all of the material that is of interest in relation to any particular subject.

Mr. BRUNCKEN (Library of Congress): The California state library is situated so that it cannot get as full value from this service as can those libraries that are nearer to New York; but even if we were nearer, it seemed to me—and I think Mr. Gillis still agrees with me—that the accumulation of all these cards would not be worth the candle. For we all agree that among the bills there are but few that will prove of any interest to us. Moreover, of the bills which are of interest, most relate to subjects which have been widely discussed, perhaps for years. If the legislative reference librarian does what he should do, he will be informed before his legislature meets concerning the societies and associations which will introduce bills in the legislatures on important subjects, and he can write to them for information. In that way it will be possible to obtain most of the bills of value. The great mass of the bills will be those which we would much rather do without.

Now, it is perfectly true that theoretically it would be highly desirable to have in each state a repository where all the bills which have been introduced in state legislatures and in Congress could be found; so that if once in ten or fifteen years somebody should want a particular bill he could find it. But I do not think it worth while for us to spend our time and the money of the state in providing material which will probably never be

used. This being so, I advised Mr. Gillis, when I was in California, not to subscribe for this service, and that advice has been followed so far.

If, however, a library does subscribe for these bills, I should advise that it get all. It has been said that many of the local bills are of no interest whatever. I have had an object lesson which convinces me that that is not a correct principle. Some years ago I made a compilation of state laws relating to fire, trespass, etc. When I came to the southern states I found that there were very few general laws, but a large number of special enactments relating to particular counties, in which some particular idea had been worked out which was highly interesting and suggestive. Such are laws relating to the smoking of pipes and cigars within the turpentine forests of North Carolina. Now, while no state might wish to pass exactly those laws, still they have suggested provisions which have been enacted in general laws by other states.

Mr. DUDGEON (Wis.): It seems to me that experience teaches one very definite principle in legislative reference work, and that is that a legislative reference library should not acquire much material, but should make a little carefully selected material very useful and accessible and easily handled. It seems to me that this reporting system must have some effective selective process before it is going to be of very much value to a legislative reference library. I appreciate fully, however, its value as a matter of record and history.

The CHAIRMAN: I think we have gotten an idea when we say that there are to be 80,000 bills that we are going to make an attempt to have all of these 80,000 bills accessible. These cards are a protection to warn us against many of the bills. Again, when a bill is passed, we take its card under "proposed" legislation and place it under "legislation," and we can then know that this bill on this subject was signed on such a day. This would give us an index of legislation which would be up to date.

Mr. MKIRDY: The chief bogie seems

to be the fear that it will consume a great deal of time to make the selection. During the past six months I went over every one of the cards myself, and I want to tell you that it did not take over half an hour daily, and the 80,000 would not take much more time. If we did not have the cards we should have to spend as much time in reading newspapers and magazines to get the information we want.

Mr. ANDREWS: Reference has been made to the use which a large public library could make of this material. The John Crerar has been one of the subscribers this year. I, perhaps, subscribed partly from a sense of duty to the Committee, of which I am a member, but mainly because it did seem a useful experiment. This is from the point of view, really, of a library catering to students of comparative legislation, a need which Mr. Lapp has indicated the state library ought to fill, and which I think has been neglected. You have been speaking entirely from the point of view of your legislative reference bureaus, and you have forgotten the broader demands that come upon the state library, because we consider that we are performing the functions of a state library in Chicago. We had made a previous experiment along this line, and there we stand in a position only occupied by the New York public library and the Library of Congress. These three libraries receive a copy of every bill introduced into Congress. It is an immense mass of material, and we cannot afford to keep it in the most accessible form. Yet our use of it is thirty or forty times that mentioned by Mr. Bruncken. Instead of once in fifteen years we have three or four times a year a man who is willing to go through that mass to get what he wants. In regard to the cost we are on the border line. The number of people interested in this material in a city like Chicago is not large enough to make us willing to contemplate any increase in the cost of the subscription; rather, we would prefer to have it simplified so that it would cost us less. And, I may say what has not been brought out, that if all the state libraries would subscribe, the

service would be profitable to the company, and we might hope for its continuance at a cheaper rate. We decided in the beginning that we could only treat the material as Mr. Galbreath treats it; that is, we arranged the cards by subject, with a sub-arrangement by states, and we arranged the reporting sheets by states and then by date. Now the reference-desk reports that the actual use is not as great as we hoped. They find that the main interest people have in coming to us is not to find the bills introduced, but the bills passed before they get into the indexes. Here I wish to make a suggestion to Mr. Allen. If any one is looking up a particular bill we do not think it too much to ask him to look through the sheets. But the question that comes to us most often is, what legislation has been passed this year on a certain subject? and that is a difficult question to answer with the present form of the reporting sheets. If the company would issue a separate sheet—on different colored paper so that it could be easily distinguished—a list of the bills passed by each legislature, we could check those up very quickly, and we would have a record which would answer most questions. For our purposes this would be a great improvement, with only a small increase of work at the central office. If they cannot do that, I think I shall undertake next year to have the reporting sheets checked for certain subjects, as to passage only. If I repeat the previous speakers, I do so deliberately in order that you may see that the same difficulties occur in treating the material from entirely different standpoints. The reference-desk reports that the mistakes in assigning the subject headings form perhaps the most frequent cause of complaint. We recognize that the first year must produce more errors in this, and in the treatment of the numbering, than will occur in future years. They also object that the subject headings used are in some cases too broad. They would like to have "taxation" more closely defined into the various forms of taxation; they would like to have "public utilities" much more closely classified, and they also say

that they would like to have local and private bills eliminated. I appreciate fully that it is much easier to include than to exclude, and that we must pay a much higher price in proportion to the number of bills treated, if we are going to have a selection by the company. But it seems to me that the general trend of this discussion shows that my own peoples' view is correct—that a selection by the company is well worth the extra proportional cost of the service.

Mr. BELDEN (Mass.): I am very glad to say that our experience in Massachusetts has been in accord with the favorable testimony of the other librarians who have subscribed to this service. This year we have found it impracticable to check all of the bills as the reports were received. We tried to do this in the beginning, but we found that it took more time than the assistant who had charge was able to give, so we checked the bill only when we knew in what way it was finally disposed of. A considerable number of the legislators have used the index, and have experienced a good deal of satisfaction in the service. We have also been able, because of the service, to have on hand a number of important bills. It does seem to me, as Mr. Andrews has suggested, that it would be very serviceable to the libraries to receive a check list, once a week or once in two weeks, giving the number of the bills that have been passed. I am afraid I am wavering in my opinion as to the advisability of having a record of all the bills introduced into the various legislatures. I think if a state library could receive cards showing all the legislation of its own state, and then could have eliminated the local and private bills of other states, that in a very large measure our wants would be met. Of course there would be a danger of losing now and then some more or less important piece of legislation; but I think there are other ways in which we could keep track of this.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): I think we have overjudged the purpose of the index. In Rhode Island we have followed the system

used by Ohio and Massachusetts, and filed by subjects. A question that came to us this year will serve as a good illustration of the usefulness of the system. Somebody asked how many states had already passed "Columbus day" bills, and it was answered within five minutes. I cannot understand why it is necessary that the chief of the department should see every card. He can go to the trays and see at his leisure the subjects that he desires to look at. It seems to me it is making a mountain out of a mole hill to consider the number of bills, although I admit that we do not want the local bills. But what is the use of the Law reporting company's furnishing a Massachusetts card for the Massachusetts state library, and throwing the rest in the waste basket? They have got to print them all anyway.

The CHAIRMAN: Mr. Meyer, of the Library of Congress, is here, and understands something of the plan that has been outlined for that "Monthly list of state publications," which interests us so much.

Mr. MEYER: I understand Mr. Thompson plans to include in the list the slip laws, if he can keep track of them by the assistance of the state librarians.

The CHAIRMAN: That is what I had in mind. The suggestion has been made that it would be a good idea to have a monthly list of laws passed, and the proposition has been tentatively accepted by the Document department of the Library of Congress.

Mr. ANDREWS: Unless their work is far more prompt than it has been in the past the Law reporting company will be two or three months ahead of them.

The CHAIRMAN: That is what I wanted to have brought out.

Mr. POOLE (New York City): We have heard a great deal from the state libraries; I do not know that we have heard anything from libraries that are used solely by lawyers. Mr. Andrews's institution probably has a certain amount of that use. I want to say that the Bar association of New York considers this service a very valuable addition to its tools. I cannot say much of its use, because it has only

been with us six months or so and few people know anything about it. We have tried to give it the publicity which it ought to have, and those who do know of it have found it extremely useful, and consider it an unusually profitable investment. It seems to me from our point of view that the service for each state should be complete, so that the local library can make its own choice. I am afraid if other people choose they will leave out things that we need. It might be possible to leave out certain states. I do not think we would want to do it; but I should think if the service were adjusted so that one institution should have only a certain number of states, that might reduce the work. And I think that in this coming year, if we continue the service as I hope we may, if the price is not too much, that we will post merely for the passage of the bill. We have tried this past year to keep the whole up religiously. Some method of showing clearly and promptly the passage of bills, and having those lists separate from the other daily information-lists, would give us practically all the information that we need. An index to current legislation is of immense value. I was rather surprised to hear other opinions brought out. They were very interesting, but they were very surprising.

Mr. ALLEN: You are not going to have 80,000 cards in 1911, and I hope you will never have them. In 1907 we had the most tremendous year in legislation that there has ever been, and we had about 80,000 bills. In 1911 you will have 45,000 or 50,000. This year we had 14,000. That does not include Congress, of course. We ourselves are using this card system just as many of your libraries are, as it seemed undesirable to post the action on all bills. We posted on the twenty or twenty-five subjects in which we were specially interested. While it is ideal perhaps to post action on all the bills, the plan that the Committee put up to us to carry out was to give you this information in a way so that you could select and post what you wanted. That is the reason why on the daily report sheets the subject classification has been

included in addition to the number of the bill, and the action taken on it. I do not see myself why it is not thoroughly practical for each library to post only the subjects in which it is interested. I suppose that different methods of filing have been adopted by the different libraries. Some of you file in numerical order under states; others under subject classification. That is a matter of the individual needs of the library. If you are going to be called upon for bills by number, you want the cards filed numerically. If you are going to be called upon for all the bills on public utilities, for instance, you want to file by subject. This brings me to the subject classification which has been adopted. That was a good deal of bother to us. We took the New York index as one of the things to work it out from. Mr. Brigham, Mr. Godard, and I went over it, we submitted it to Mr. Belden, and he looked it over and made his suggestions, so that I do not claim any particular responsibility for it. I made some suggestions as to how it might be made a little more efficient. But we are willing to use any classification that your Committee may make. You frame your classification, and we will follow it just as closely as we can. As to a plan for making the subject headings more uniform, and following the classification more closely, any rules that you will lay down we will, with all the intelligence we have, and all the energy that we can bring to it, get our readers to use it in making the classification and doing the briefing. It seems to me that you should assume the responsibility for the subject classification, and perhaps should draft a set of rules which are to guide us in drawing up our headings. Then, if each library, when it finds something that is wrong, would call our attention to it we should soon get our people trained so that you can get a service that is pretty satisfactory.

It is going to cost a great deal more money to give this service, going to cost the libraries a great deal more money to have this service next year, than it did this year. When this thing was first

brought to me two years ago, I did not think much of it because it did not appeal to me as a business proposition; but Mr. Brigham and Mr. Godard aroused my curiosity, and that curiosity has been an expensive proposition, as curiosity usually is. We are not charging anything for the collection of information and the material from which your matter is sifted out; but the actual cost of the preparation of the cards and reports the libraries have got to meet. Now, it is going to cost to give this service in 1911, not counting anything for collecting the material, simply for doing the briefing and classifying, printing the cards, and mailing them—about \$11,250. If this service is continued in 1911 we shall offer it generally to corporations. How many of them will take it I don't know. But if it is going to cost \$11,250 we think that \$10,000 ought to be in sight before we start. That means that it is going to cost forty libraries \$250 a piece. And that does not leave us a single thing for the interest on the money that is being used, for the general office expense, or anything else. That is figured right down to the actual expense of doing this particular work in addition to the other work. The time may come when a hundred libraries and corporations will take the service and your expense can be reduced. I am talking of the expense now, based on the plan as at present followed. If you get a hundred libraries you can see that in the odd years—the heavy years—your expenses are going to be practically a hundred dollars a year. In the light years—the even years—if the thing is carried on for a few years more, perhaps the expense can be kept below a hundred dollars. You must figure that your expense will be different in the odd and even years; one year it will be about three times as much as the next. And that expense will vary directly with the number of libraries and the number of corporations that take it, because the chief expense is not in making a few more sets of cards, but in the initial work, the briefing, subject classification, and typesetting. I worked out all the figures very closely, and the figures I have

given you for 1911 are based on furnishing forty sets of cards. If fifty libraries or corporations took the service the extra ten sets of cards probably could be made for \$500 more. We want you to plan, and tell us what you want us to execute. You know what you want, we do not. We can do the work; we have the material and the staff. We are willing to go ahead and do this thing for two or three years more without making any money out of it, because we think that if it gets well established it will become a necessity and there will be money in it then.

Mr. BRIGHAM (Iowa): If your work has been fairly satisfactory to the few corporations which have been subscribers, haven't you every reason to expect that there will be a large list of subscribers outside the libraries which will bring the expense down?

Mr. ALLEN: I have hopes in that direction, but it is nothing that you can count on. This year we selected the corporations whose interests were not limited to one line of legislation, but which were interested in many lines all over the country. If we could offer the service for individual states there would be many corporations that would buy the reports for their states.

Mr. ANDREWS: Would you kindly state what would be the effect of cutting the forty-five thousand bills in half? How much would that affect the subscription per library?

Mr. ALLEN: It would not reduce the cost of briefing or classification. It would reduce the cost of printing, the amount of stock, and the postage. I think many of you have a mistaken idea as to the number of local bills. If you were to appoint a committee to stay in our office through the year and do this eliminating, the number of bills you would throw out would surprise you in its smallness. I do not think that the cards will give you a proposition that will be heavy to handle. They come to you in numerical order. You file them in the same order, or select subjects, and file the cards for them. A clerk can do this from a subject list. The record can be kept from this list also. The ques-

tion of special reports on bills passed has been raised. We have tried to provide these reports this year. It is perfectly practicable and they can be furnished on separate sheets.

The CHAIRMAN: Before we adjourn, if you think best, I will appoint a special committee to take up this matter with Mr. Allen while he is here, and to see if the service cannot be continued along lines which will more nearly meet our wants.

Mr. SMALL: I move that a committee of five be appointed by the Chairman of the session, and that he be the Chairman of the committee.

The motion, having been seconded, was put and carried.

The CHAIRMAN: May I ask Mr. Whitten, Mr. McKirdy, Mr. Lapp, and Mr. Brigham (R. I.) to act with me? \*

[The following paper was read by Mr. Meyer, Chief of the Division of bibliography of the Library of Congress, and discussed at an informal meeting of persons interested. It is inserted here because of its relation to the subject of the session and of its importance and interest to state libraries generally. The Secretary.]

#### ON THE CO-OPERATION OF THE STATE LIBRARIES AND THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS IN THE PREPARATION OF REFERENCE LISTS

Last spring a letter was received at the Library of Congress, from the Legislative reference bureau of the Pennsylvania state library, inquiring if the Library of Congress could undertake the preparation of reference lists on topics of interest to the various state legislative reference bureaus. In reply, the Librarian pointed out that the Library of Congress was preparing such lists in the natural course of its duties, and he further invited suggestions. The most liberal interpretation was apparently put upon this invitation, and a circular letter seems to have been sent out from the

Legislative reference bureau of the Pennsylvania state library, with the result that a series of letters was received at the Library of Congress, from state librarians and legislative reference librarians in all parts of the country, suggesting the preparation of reference lists on subjects in which the writers were interested.

These letters covered a wide range of subjects—sixty-three in all. The first glance over the field gave us a feeling of chagrin, for we could not help noticing the extent to which all but a few of the lists of subjects submitted for bibliographical research included topics for which the Division of bibliography had actually provided printed lists. Our records showed that all of our printed lists have been sent to all of these libraries, and that, moreover, all of the seven or eight editions of the "List of publications" had been sent to them also. This was somewhat disappointing, but I ought in fairness to say that I have had a satisfactory word from some of our correspondents.

The question now arises, What can we do with these subjects? They differ in character and in importance, and an examination from our point of view shows that they may be distributed into three groups: (A), those which fall properly within the scope of the national library; (B), those which seem to fall more within the field of some special bureau of the government; (C), those which are of state or local interest and therefore fit subjects for investigation by some state library. Arranging along these lines, and putting doubtful subjects in Group (A), we have the following result:

#### (A) Subjects within the scope of the Library of Congress

\*\* Accounts, Regulation of official and office.

\*\* Boycotting

\* Casualty insurance (employer's liability)

Codification of statutes

Compiled statutes

\* Corrupt practices

\*\* Direct legislation (Initiative and referendum)

\* Direct primaries

\*The report of this Committee will be printed separately for temporary use, and in the "Proceedings" of next year for permanent preservation. It was not ready in season for printing in these "Proceedings."

- \* Employer's liability
- \*\* Guarantee of bank deposits
- \* Immigration bureaus
- \* Income tax
- \* Inheritance tax
- \* Prices and cold storage
- \* Proportional representation
- \* Railroad commissions
- \*\* Recall
- \* Senators, Popular election of
- Unemployment
- \* Wage, Minimum
- \*\* Water power
- Weights and measures

**(B) Subjects within the scope of a special bureau**

- \*\* Agricultural schools (Dept. of agriculture)
- Drainage (Dept. of agriculture)
- Oyster industry (Fisheries bureau)
- \*\* Reforestation (Forestry bureau)
- \*\* Road building (Office of public roads)
- School hygiene (Education bureau)
- Schools, Evening (Education bureau)
- \*\* Schools, Trade (Education bureau)
- Tuberculosis sanitoriums (Surgeon general's office)

**(C) Subjects for state investigation**

- Budget making, state and city
- Cabinet system of state government
- \*\* Commission form of city government
- Compilation of city ordinances
- Constitutional conventions
- \*\* Convict labor
- County government
- \*\* Death penalty abolition
- \*\* Employment bureaus
- \* Fire insurance regulation
- Fee system
- Home rule
- \*\* Inebriate asylums
- \*\* Juvenile courts
- Legislative expenses
- Legislative session, Divided
- Legislature, Annual sessions of
- Library commissions
- \*\* Liquor traffic regulation
- \*\* Mines (safety regulations)
- Normal schools
- \*\* Public utilities
- Revenues, Separation of source of state and local
- Single tax
- Social and civic centers
- \*\* State highways
- \*\* State land grants
- State printing
- \*\* Taxation, State and local
- Taxation of church and school property
- Torrens land system
- Traveling libraries

There is not one of the above questions that is not of great interest to the whole country and worthy of our attention, but my knowledge of our sheer inability to handle so great a number of subjects coupled with the belief that certain special subjects ought to be handled by specialists has prompted the above grouping. The extent to which the Division of bibliography has covered this long list of subjects is indicated by the \* placed before subjects for which printed lists have been provided, and \*\* placed before subjects for which typewritten lists have been compiled. Out of 22 subjects in the first group, the Library of Congress has lists for 18. Out of the 9 in the second group, it has lists for 4. Out of the 32 in the third group, it has lists for 13. Therefore, out of the 63 subjects, lists either printed or typewritten have been made for 35. I have placed in the first group "Compiled statutes," but I question if it is not more properly a subject for state research, or better still, a fine subject for cooperative research. The state librarian of Indiana ought to have on his shelves every edition of every compilation of the laws of Indiana. Similarly, in the case of California, Massachusetts, and so on. Now, if the state libraries will each prepare a list of the compiled laws of its own state and send it to the Library of Congress, we can undertake the editorial work there, and I am sure there will be no trouble about printing a list of such value. Our own direct contribution to such a list would be the compiled statutes of the national government, which are very numerous on the subject side.

Let me now select a subject from the second group—Oyster industry. Only the more northern seaboard states are directly interested in this subject. Obviously, the Fisheries bureau is the place where a list of references should be prepared. Road building is of interest to all the states. The Office of public roads is probably better acquainted with the literature of the subject than any other office or bureau in the country; the conclusion is no less obvious than in the previous case. My suggestions concerning this second group



take two possible directions, one that a combined request for the list required be made to the bureau concerned; the other that the Library of Congress prepare a preliminary list with a view of submitting it to the bureau for additions before printing. That this would be no new work for the bureaus is evident to any one who has looked through the Monthly list of documents and noted the large number of government publications containing bibliographies.

My inclusions in the third group may be open to question, but at any rate the subjects are excellently suited to bibliographical research by some state or local office. It is to be noted that the Library of Congress has not left even this group untouched; seventeen of the subjects are starred.

As a practical plan of co-operation the following suggestions are submitted. The choice of subjects must be left to the Library of Congress; but, of course, such choice would be largely influenced by suggestions received from the state libraries.

The Library of Congress will prepare a preliminary list, and run off copies on a duplicating machine so as to be able to send one to each state library for addition and suggestion. The lists are then to be returned to the Library of Congress for editing and printing. This presents a practical plan of co-operation of which the Library of Congress is willing to make a trial, in spite of some rather unsatisfactory experiences in co-operative undertakings in the past. I shall be glad to have your views on the subject.

### THIRD SESSION

Tuesday, July 5, 1910, 2:30 P. M.

The meeting was called to order by the President. Mr. Bliss (Pa.) read the paper by Miss Helen U. Price (Pa.) on

#### THE MAKING OF PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARIES

The making of Pennsylvania libraries as a part of the educational movement

throughout the state has been largely influenced by the early colonization and the topography of the state.

The early colonization by William Penn and the Society of Friends, marked the beginning of educational influence in Pennsylvania, and the beliefs of the Quakers have played a large part in the history of education in the state. Three tenets of the faith—the inward light, non-resistance, and religious liberty—have made themselves felt in the general educational plan, and on the growth of the free library movement as a part of that plan. The emphasis laid on the growth of the spirit through the inspiration of the inward light, overshadowed for many years the necessity of cultivating the brain, and, although this gentle people later founded such institutions as Bryn Mawr, Haverford, and Swarthmore, and were among the first to provide public libraries, the effect of this early lack of interest is still measurably felt.

Again, persuasion was the method of introducing new ideas and new interests, and to-day one of the prevailing arguments in a community settled by Friends is that the people's wish shall be law. "If the people do not care for a free library, they must not have it forced on them." It is said that the same argument was used at the time of the establishment of the free school—"If the people did not wish to be educated, their wishes should be respected." Theoretically this may be right; practically it often results in great loss to the individual and to the state.

The religious liberty of the Quakers attracted to Pennsylvania a great variety of people. The Germans flocked in great numbers to the state, representing many different sects—one county is said to have contained at one time over thirty. The Welsh settled along the ridge just outside of Philadelphia, the Scotch-Irish came in large numbers, and a group of men from Connecticut settled the Wyoming valley.

The German colonists, drawn from the educated classes in Germany, founded some of the earliest schools, notably the one at Bethlehem, established by the

Moravians. The sects drawn from the peasant class in the fatherland contributed a different element to the state. These various sects were small in numbers, and, fearful of absorption, each was watchful. Each, therefore, led an isolated existence; the manners, customs, dress, and language, were carefully guarded. Few innovations were allowed. Individual sects were too small to conduct efficient schools of their own, and, afraid to join with their neighbors, a very ineffectual education was the result. As their fertile valleys in the lapse of time yielded material prosperity, education became of less and less importance, and strong community life and rich fields became the end of their striving. To-day, the result is a large group of people speaking a German patois unintelligible to English and German alike, and resembling in dress and customs their early forefathers. The language debars them from easy natural intercourse with their neighbors, and its resultant benefits, and these peculiarities of dress and customs tend to intensify the strong clannishness of the people. When the Germans have mingled with other races and become an integral part of Pennsylvania, they have formed the backbone of our educational system; but the groups which have practiced complete separation have hindered the whole educational scheme, and particularly the effort for free libraries, since these are so dependent upon voluntary action and the wish of the people.

The Moravians, while holding a belief in a strong community life, were among the pioneers in education; and their schools, which were among the first, have continued among the best in the history of the state. Their strong belief in missions caused them to extend their educational advantages to all who wished to avail themselves, and with this influx of outside life they were saved from the pernicious effects of intensive community life. They form to-day one of the most substantial elements of the life of the state.

The Welsh began their colony much as did the Germans; but, little by little, absorbed the spirit of the state and became

a force somewhat resembling in character the Moravians—a steady, persistent people, generally conservative. Therefore the state needed the Scotch-Irish to add the spirit of daring and adventure and the willingness to make ventures. The Scotch-Irish have probably contributed more to the cause of education in Pennsylvania than any other group, but in the early days of extreme Calvinism they, too, hindered the cause. The doctrine of election found no need for education except as it appeared incidentally as a part of the scheme of predestination. Later they became the founders of two of the early seats of learning with which so many famous names are linked—Dickinson college at Carlisle, and Washington and Jefferson, at Washington; both of which, like Princeton and Hampden-Sidney, sprang from the “Log college” movement started in Bucks county in 1726. The library movement is indebted to the Scotch-Irish blood in the person of the man who has not only inspired such institutions as the Carnegie library at Pittsburgh, and many kindred movements in our state, but who has done so much to stimulate and make possible the spread of free libraries throughout the world.

The incident in Pennsylvania history, known as the “Connecticut invasion,” had a beneficial effect on education in the state, and it is said that when free schools were introduced into Pennsylvania the institution was no new thing in the Wyoming valley, and the state free school system was only an extension of the system which had existed in that New England colony for many years. A story told of one of the legislators expresses the effect of race conditions on state education. It is said that at the time of the discussion of free schools in the State Senate, a well-known member arose and said, “Gentlemen, I hold in my hand the strongest argument for free schools which can be presented to you. It is a petition against free schools signed by more than a hundred farmers from one of my constituent townships. Of these signatures, all but four have been signed with a cross.” This was a district settled by one of the German sects.

A few years ago at the opening of the first free library in that county, one of the visitors told the story of a circulating library established by a group of farmers some fifty years ago. The books were rented at the rate of so much for each fifty pages, and this had been a paying proposition. The man who told the story could not believe that the new library was perfectly free. This incident happened in the same township, and yet in the northern part of the state a scheme of education was already well advanced. The Connecticut settlers had much to give in definite educational helps, but they could not add to the harmony of the state. They believed themselves a part of New England, and did not wish to be considered citizens of Pennsylvania, so one more barrier was added to a possible feeling of state unity.

The Connecticut settlers had not even the wish to understand their neighbors in the state, and the Pennamite wars helped to widen the natural breach. The Scotch-Irish, the Germans, the Quakers—none of them understood one another; and the spread of education, which would have occurred so naturally among friends, was indefinitely delayed through lack of understanding.

The topography of the state has influenced education in two ways: through the separation by mountain ranges, and through the effect of the fertility of the soil and the natural mineral resources.

The ranges of mountains have separated small groups of people, and, by these natural barriers, cut them off from association with other people having similar interests. The difficulty of railroad and trolley engineering has played its part, and one group may know little of the activities of its neighbor. This has meant a distinct loss in the growth of certain phases of education. The library idea which moves in a valley seldom climbs the mountain. The separation by mountain ranges has fostered the establishment of a great number of small colleges, and while these are doing a splendid work, the process of welding together the mass through association at some central point is impossible. The

idea of free libraries must be planted in a hundred different places, when, without the mountain barriers, a much smaller number would suffice. Also, racial conditions have been affected by these mountain ranges, and the natural differences of race have been accentuated by a lack of understanding through association.

The land itself has had no small part in the destinies of the state. The fertility of the soil has bred a race of farmers who have had a means of livelihood at their very door. These men have not been forced back on the cultivation and exercise of their brains, as were the New Englanders, and this has, of course, minimized the necessity for education. Also, the man who has followed the plow all day, as well as the man who is a part of the industrial system, has no strength left in him at the end of the day to cultivate his brain, unless he is a person of unusual mental thirst. His work does not absolutely demand it, therefore it is a luxury; and luxury cannot always be afforded. And while generations of wresting a living from the soil make a substantial background for the state, breeding a philosophy of life and a habit of native thinking, they do not usually, without outside persuasion, lead to an appreciation of the value of good books.

The natural resources of Pennsylvania have resulted in an unusual development of the industrial life. The valuable deposits of coal and iron, oil and gas, and the great tracts of timber, together with the large manufacturing interests, have brought to us hordes of foreign immigrants, until today we stand among the first in foreign population in the United States, with perhaps the largest state-wide foreign population. Out in the mining and coke districts it is not unusual to find more than a thousand workmen gathered together on a pay night with only half a dozen able to speak English. These people have, for the most part, neither time nor strength to learn to read English. Even the children leave school as soon as the law allows. Therefore it becomes the duty, as well as the privilege, of free libraries to undertake, especially through the children, the as-

similation of these foreigners. It is not a difficult task; they are willing and eager to learn, and the library presents a wonderful opportunity for an indefinite period of education.

One phase of education commends itself especially to our people. This is the study of the trades, which leads naturally, as the subject is followed further, to the pursuit of science, and here our state offers special opportunities. In the early days of the commonwealth, the state—because of its principle of religious liberty—attracted to itself many men eminent in science, and we find the name of Rush, the pioneer in medicine, Rittenhouse in astronomy, Bartram, in botany, Priestly, in chemistry, and Franklin, in electricity. These men lighted the lamps for the study of sciences, but the flame has grown. They founded many institutions of great value to the state, the American philosophical society, The Academy of natural sciences, The Franklin institute, and many others. But it is the institution for the reading of books founded by Franklin which attracts our interest in the study of Pennsylvania libraries, and we read with interest the opening words of the charter which inaugurated the public library movement in Pennsylvania and the nation:

"John Penn, Thomas Penn, and Richard Penn, esquires, true and absolute Proprietaries of the Province of Pennsylvania and counties of New Castle, Kent, and Suffex upon the Delaware: To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas Benjamin Franklin, James Morris (with many other famous names following) have, at great expense, purchased a large and valuable collection of useful books in order to erect a library for the advancement of knowledge and literature, do give and grant....."

Thus, in 1732, did the Library company of Philadelphia, with Franklin as the leader, lay the corner-stone of library work in Pennsylvania. One year later a group of Quakers, at Darby, met and formed a similar association. When one considers that the books for these institutions were almost entirely brought from London, and in a day when the transportation service was both slow and expensive,

this effort to provide a public collection of books as a means of education became very remarkable. These two libraries, bearing so nearly the same date, have differed widely in their history. The **Library company** has always held a reputation for literary and scholarly quality, while the Darby library company, early in its history, declared itself for popular education. Early in 1800 we find a record of a report from a Book committee of the Darby library company to the effect that they felt it "incumbent upon them to recommend some works, the object of which will be to give direction to the tastes of the young portion" of the readers. It is interesting in the light of present-day belief in children's library work, to learn that the spirit was in the state as early as 1800. When, in later years, the law enabled libraries to become free, it was the Darby library company which opened its doors to all.

This effort to provide good books which might be available to all at small cost has worked both benefit and hardship to Pennsylvania. While good books were provided much earlier for the few, the cause of good books for the many has been delayed. The subscription library took root and spread. Throughout the central and eastern portions of the state many such libraries were opened; and there is scarcely a city or town of any size in these districts which has not at some time had a library of this sort. So generally is this true, that the subscription library is a very real problem in the question of the development of the free library movement throughout the commonwealth.

To the average man, a library is a library, and the fact that one must pay one dollar or two dollars for the privilege of drawing books means nothing. The library is there, and is not used, therefore the "town does not want the books, the people do not read." As in Sam Walter Foss's town of Fuddydud, no precedent has any significance—"Our town is different—quite different." And yet there are to be found in the heart of the subscription library strongholds, many people who be-

lieve in free libraries and honestly desire such an institution. They simply cannot see their way clear to this change. One such library has on its Board of directors two men who devoted their entire vacation last summer to visiting libraries, in order to improve conditions in the home institution; and these same men have spent their evenings for weeks together classifying, cataloging, and accessioning their books. Frequently early Sunday morning found them still at this work. This library is among the number which are struggling to be free.

Another such has been working for at least three years to educate the community to an appreciation of the benefits of a free library. The end of this particular struggle is apparently in sight, but these instances serve as an evidence of the effort necessary to make over these institutions founded in such good faith.

There are many records of the change of subscription libraries to the list of free institutions, with the consequent attendant benefits. In one town the subscription library, dating back well into the seventeen hundreds, closed its doors with less than two hundred borrowers; and, at the close of the first year as a free institution, registered thirty-five hundred borrowers. In another town in the lumber country, the subscription library had only twenty-five borrowers when it became free. Its first annual report as a free movement showed over seven hundred people borrowing books—a record of a full third of the population of the town. A little subscription library founded in the hemlock belt by a group of gray-bonneted women has become in these later years a vital force in the whole district, stimulating new centers of library activity, as well as serving its particular community. In 1853, this library was kept in a little red bookcase, and the entire catalog printed on a sheet of commercial notepaper, in long primer type. These people were awake to their opportunities, and the result is a well-equipped free library.

The effect of this early subscription idea, oddly, is still felt even in the present cen-

tury's development of the free-library plan. A woman who has spent a large part of her life in the vicinity of subscription library activities, changed her residence to a distant part of the state. She is a most progressive person, and believes in the value of a public library, but her experience had been almost exclusively with the subscription institution. Very naturally, her plans for a new library grouped themselves around the plan most familiar to her, and only by a fortunate chain of events and her breadth of vision, was the library plan transferred from the subscription to the free-library side. This librarian tells the story of an elderly man who came into the upstairs room while the process of pasting and labeling was still going on. He sat down at a table with a group of small boys, and began to read, when, suddenly realizing that the library was not yet open, he began to apologize for what he regarded as an intrusion, but he added in explanation, "You know, I have waited so long it doesn't seem as though I could wait any longer." In the same town one small boy, a most enthusiastic reader, confided to the librarian, "You know, when the library opened, I'd only read one book; but o' course I'd read that a lot." A few days later he appeared with a much battered book, his one possession, under his arm, and this he gave to the free library.

Another factor in the library problem in Pennsylvania is the gift library. Many times libraries are given without adequate support, and yet with a memorial name attached. In such a case it is more than difficult to procure financial aid from the town; and when it is obtained, it is again too often inadequate. One such gift was so hedged in by restriction that, according to the terms of the will, it could be used neither as a reference collection nor a circulating library. Another was built upon a lot so far from the center of the town that the institution has worked under the continual handicap. Another group of gift libraries has had more than the usual amount of difficulty in obtaining even a working financial foundation from the towns, in

spite of the fact that the libraries did not bear the name of the donor—"The library was his, let him support it." In one city, by the terms of the will, several thousand dollars were left with the stipulation that a room on the second floor of the High school building be "forever set apart for library purposes." The city long ago outgrew the institution, as it stands, but this gift, left with the best of intentions, bars the way of efficient library service for the town. On the other hand, some of you are familiar with the story of the founding of one of the finest libraries by an old man who, during his lifetime, endured the reputation of miser and bore the attacks both of friends and of enemies without complaint, in order that he might leave to the valley money for an institution which should make for civic betterment. One of our more recently endowed institutions is carrying on a system of traveling libraries throughout the county, and the building which faces the village green is a model for small towns. Two recent gifts for library work have been in the heart of the German districts, and already their influence is being felt. Considering the question in a large way, Pennsylvania has been greatly blessed in the number of her sons and daughters who have furthered free education through the gift of libraries. The difficulties have come largely through lack of vision of the future.

According to Pennsylvania law, both School board and Council are empowered to establish and maintain a free public library; and this, too, brings about a complexity of situation. The Council believes it is work for the School directors, the School board refers it to the Council. In many cases, however, the School board undertakes the whole support, and some of our most efficient libraries are supported in this way. But again, according to law, the School board has final decision in library matters; and one uninformed member can hamper library advancement very seriously. Of course this is also true of library trustees in general; but in the natural course of events these men are chosen because of their special fitness to direct the

fortunes of a library. This is an isolated case, but it shows the difficulties. Both councils and school boards are giving evidence, throughout the state, of a broad understanding of the library movement and are extending hearty cooperation when the matter is rightly presented. A codification of the present library laws will aid in the furtherance of the free library movement and this will probably be accomplished in the near future.

Pennsylvania, as do other states, owes a large debt of gratitude to her women for the part they have played in establishing libraries. It is, as a rule, the women who are willing to give time and strength in the initial efforts. They are the ones who will bake and will brew, and, if necessary, make a house-to-house canvass in order to secure support. They are the ones who stand ready to help paste and label, scrub and sweep, and they are the ones who will help most of all by always believing that somehow, some time, the goal will be reached. The establishment of a free library requires much work, but more faith; and one without the other is helpless. In one new library, organized by a group of women from proceeds of bake sales, and the like, a woman offered her services as janitress for the first year because she was so "glad to have her girl have good books, and she had nothing else she could give." Another town having a library founded by a group of women, draws its borrowers from all over the country round about to a distance of seven or eight miles. A story is told of this neighborhood, a few years back, concerning a family living up in the mountains whose sole glimpse of the life of the world was through a pictorial New York weekly. Each Saturday one member of the family would go into the town for this paper. If suitable, he drove; if too muddy, he rode horseback; and, in extreme weather, he walked. The family of six sat up until his return, and at his coming they gathered around the candle light while some one read aloud, and not until every word had been read did the family light go out—the hour of night being of small importance. This is a district where

back on the mountains one may still hear the whirr of the spinning wheel and read by tallow dips. The library at present is supported by the receipts from bits of fancy work made for this purpose. Needless to say, the needlework is done by women.

But the women do not by any means have a monopoly of library interest. One library was made possible by the splendid cooperation of men with a single purpose. A subscription library had stood in the way for many years, and the town sadly needed free books. Three men joined forces; and, while one gave wood for tables and bookshelves, others gave time to make them; another gave coal for heating, and still another paint for the walls; a member of the Royal Academy loaned pictures, and so, all working together, the institution was realized. This library has a most capable and willing ladies' auxiliary, which only proves the truism that it is through a broad cooperation between men and women, a harmonious joint service, that the best library work is being done. We, in Pennsylvania, have not always known each other very well; but Pennsylvania librarians to-day are working shoulder to shoulder; and the work at Foxburg is known at Montrose, and the work at Montrose at Lancaster and Hanover. Methods and means must necessarily vary widely but the spirit is the same. Because A has a library, S thinks that it can do likewise. And when the library at G hears the story of the small boy at L, and how he had to save up his reading against the "long winter nights," it sends tangible help. No one can possibly estimate the inspiration and practical help which come to the state at large from the libraries in our two great cities. Pittsburgh, with its splendid work for people of every class and nation, and its Training school for children's librarians, seems extensively to inspire the library world; but intensively the effect is upon Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, with its libraries whose subscription lists are a historical record, its scientific and philosophical libraries, the libraries of the Society of Friends, and the great Free library,

with its network of branches and tremendous circulation, is at once a justification of pride and a source of help.

A discussion of the growth of libraries in Pennsylvania would be incomplete without an appreciation of Alice B. Kroeger and her work at Drexel institute. She was constantly a factor in Pennsylvania library work, both in her work in the school, and her ardent cooperation in the work of the state association. Her work cannot die.

We believe in Pennsylvania that the library is the librarian and the librarian the library, and that, given the right librarian, all else will be added unto us. Therefore the state stands ready to hold up her hands in every good work, glad to give counsel when counsel is needed, and help always, whenever and wherever possible; but in the final analysis it is the librarian who is responsible. The colonization and topography play a part, the subscription and the gift library have their particular influence, the city School board and Council have power to help or hinder, and the people of the community have much opportunity for service; but the librarians of Pennsylvania are the ones who are making Pennsylvania libraries.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.) then read his paper on "Library efficiency under new conditions."\*

The PRESIDENT: If there is no discussion, we will proceed to the business of the Association before listening to the closing paper. The Nominating committee, I understand, is ready to report.

Mr. MONTGOMERY (Pa.): The Nominating committee suggests the following ticket of officers for the coming year: President, Demarchus C. Brown, of Indiana; first Vice-president, Charles F. D. Belden, of Massachusetts; second Vice-president, Mrs. Jessie P. Weber, of Illinois; Secretary-treasurer, Asa C. Tilton, of Wisconsin.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): I move that the report of the Committee be adopted, and

---

\*Printed in "Library journal," vol. 35, p. 302-309, July, 1910.

that the Secretary be authorized to cast the ballot of the Association for the officers suggested.

The motion, having been seconded, was put by the President and carried. The Secretary cast the ballot as directed, and the officers were declared duly elected.

Mr. GODARD (Conn.) then read the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SYSTHEMATIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF STATE OFFICIAL LITERATURE

Your Committee is pleased to call attention to the excellent contributions to this field, made during the year, by Miss Hasse in the new volumes of her "Index:" also to the "Handbook of United States documents," prepared by Miss Everhart of Atlanta. We are especially pleased, however, to note the appearance of the "Monthly list of state publications," recently undertaken by the document division of the Library of Congress. In order that the extent and importance of this new publication may be understood and appreciated, we take pleasure in appending to this report a statement relating to it, which has been prepared by James David Thompson, Chief of that division. May we not bespeak the hearty co-operation of all state officials in this work?

Mr. THOMPSON'S statement is as follows:

##### Monthly List of State Publications

I have the honor to lay before you, not a project, but an undertaking actually in progress, which is known to you all, namely: the "Monthly list of state publications," which the Division of documents of the Library of Congress has issued from the beginning of this year. It seems desirable that a brief statement should now be made in regard to this work, in order that the difficulties experienced thus far may be dealt with, and the publication improved through further cooperation of the state libraries and legislative reference departments.

In the first place, it is, perhaps, important to indicate the basis on which this list

is compiled and published. It is essentially a by-product in the work of the Division of documents, the main function of which is the acquisition of official publications of all countries, states, and cities for the Library's collections. The current publications of the several states, territories, and insular possessions of the United States form only about one-eighth of the total document accessions handled and recorded in the division. As all parts of the collection, foreign as well as domestic, have to be kept up to date, the issue of the "Monthly list" has only been made possible by the elimination of individual acknowledgments, for which the printed list has been substituted, and by the reduction of the number of requests hitherto sent out for this material, brought about by the more complete, prompt, and centralized distribution of state documents to the Library of Congress since this undertaking was started. The publication is, under the circumstances, necessarily limited to being a record of the Library's accessions in the field of current state documents. It will, however, approximate to a complete bibliography of such material, in proportion as the distributing centers in the various states send the state publications to the Library of Congress, as soon as issued, for inclusion in the list. The state librarian is obviously the person to whom this publication, if complete, will be of greatest service, and if in each state he can be induced to accept the responsibility of seeing that no document is omitted from the record of the publications of his own state, the net result will be that each month he will have at his desk a useful tool for checking up the documents issued by all of the states. I wish, therefore, to urge each state librarian here present, who may not yet have made permanent arrangements for regular cooperation with us, to take up the matter as soon as possible, both in his own interest, and in the interest of his colleagues in other states.

A number of state librarians have indicated that no provision exists in their states for a centralized distribution of documents. In many cases this can be most



effectively adjusted by legislative enactment, and it is suggested that an effort be made in such states to secure the necessary legislation next session. In the meantime, it would be of the greatest service if each state library would regularly check up that portion of each "Monthly list" which relates to its own state publications, both with its own accessions during the period covered, and by inquiry at the various offices of the state government, generally located in the same building with it.

To judge by results, excellent arrangements have already been made in several states. Perhaps in the course of the discussion the details of these arrangements may be set forth by those responsible for them, in order that other states, in which the distribution of documents is not yet satisfactorily organized, may profit thereby.

Some inquiries have been made regarding the scope of the "Monthly list," and the interpretation which we have given to the group "State publications." The original circular enumerated the following, namely: legislative journals and documents, laws, proceedings and documents of constitutional conventions, governors' messages and proclamations, reports of state officers, boards, commissions, and institutions, and all other serial and special publications. We desire to include all of the material here indicated in every form in which it is issued, for example: the legislative documents, both in separate form as printed for the use of the legislature, and as issued later in bound volumes; the separate law chapters, if printed in slip form, as soon as approved, in addition to the volumes of the session laws, codes, revised statutes, and such compilations as school laws, insurance laws, game laws, etc.; the separate issues of governors' messages and other executive documents; the annual or biennial reports of state officers, etc., both as separate issues and as collected documents; the bulletins and circulars of agricultural experiment stations, departments of agriculture, departments of public instruction, bureaus of labor statistics, boards of

health, and other state offices and institutions whose work necessitates the publication of bulletins on special subjects, apart from their administrative reports; the advance issues of decisions and orders of railroad and public service commissions, as well as the completed volumes; the catalogues, reports, and learned contributions of state universities, normal schools, etc.; the periodicals issued by state charitable and correctional institutions; the transactions of societies subvented by the state in the interests of agriculture, horticulture, dairying, etc. As a matter of convenience, the current volumes of court reports have been admitted in all cases, whether issued by the state or by publishing firms. We have included also such publications as the "Vital records" of Massachusetts towns, which are prepared and published by private societies, but which become semi-official in character through a regular legislative provision for the purchase of 500 copies for distribution by the state.

One class of material above mentioned has thus far been sent to us only to a very limited extent. I refer to the separate issues of the law chapters. You may have noticed in the March and April numbers, that for Massachusetts and New York we have been able to give select lists of the current legislation in these states in so far as it seemed likely to be of more than local interest. Few legislatures are in session this year, but in 1911 over 40 of them will meet, and if the Library of Congress is furnished with the laws printed separately each month, it will be possible to make the list serve the purpose of a monthly record of legislation in the states. The selection of the chapters of sufficient interest to be noted, will be the chief difficulty to be encountered in this connection, and we should welcome the assistance of legislative reference departments in indicating the selection to be made.

The publications of state institutions located elsewhere than at the state capitol present difficulties, even to the state librarian in many states, and in these cases we should be glad to be furnished with a list

of such institutions, and the titles of their publications, so that the Library of Congress may enter into direct communication with them to procure the material for the "Monthly list."

A word of explanation regarding the style adopted in the list, and the nature of the annotations seems to be needed also. The arrangement of the titles under each state was indicated in the first number, and will be sufficiently well known. With regard to the form of entry, we have endeavored to make it as simple as possible, and sufficiently accurate for practical purposes; and have aimed to note the content of a publication, when not adequately expressed by the title, rather than full bibliographical details. The latter are given on the printed cards prepared by the Catalog division, at any rate for monographs; and we have, therefore, inserted the serial numbers after the titles for which cards are available, so as to facilitate ordering by libraries and to avoid unnecessary duplication of work. The contents notes are generally made up from half titles, chapter headings, etc., and do not profess to show complete contents, but only the principal features which the title does not bring out. In some cases, however, on account of the make-up of a document, the items of special interest in it are not obvious, and are liable to be missed unless our attention is called to them by the state library or other office supplying the material.

In conclusion, I am authorized to announce that a beginning has been made with the preparation of a similar list to cover the five years—1905 to 1909, inclusive—between the end of the period covered by Miss Hasse's "Index," and the first number of the "Monthly list." It is proposed to issue this in one volume, with a subject index to serve as a temporary guide to the state documents of this period, until the continuation of Miss Hasse's valuable work from 1904 onward is provided for. In the course of the next few months we shall send to each state librarian a card record of the documents of his state, issued 1905-1909, which the Library of Congress has in its collections

at the present time. Additions to this record will be cordially welcomed, and if we can secure in this way the co-operation of all of the states, it should be possible to complete the five-year list for publication before the end of December, 1910.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.) presented a

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A MUNICIPAL YEAR BOOK

The Committee has consulted the Special libraries association, and a committee has been appointed by that Association to act with our Committee as a joint committee to confer with the municipal associations and individuals who are interested in the preparation of this volume.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): I also desire to submit, with the request that it be referred to the Committee on uniformity in session laws, a pamphlet by Mr. Wire of Worcester, Mass., which is entitled, "The reprints of session laws." No objection being made, it was ordered submitted.

Mr. TILTON (Wis.): Our Constitution and by-laws, I believe, make no provision for honorary members; but several years ago Miss Ahern was elected an honorary member, in appreciation of the aid which she had rendered the Association. This seems to establish a precedent. It has occurred to me during the year that the Association of state libraries should recognize the work which Miss Hasse has done, and is doing, in the bibliography of public documents, by making her an honorary member.

I move, therefore, that in recognition of her pre-eminent and invaluable contributions to the bibliography of state official literature, Miss Adelaide R. Hasse be made an honorary member of this Association.

Mr. BRIGHAM (R. I.): I take great pleasure in seconding that motion.

The motion was put by the President and unanimously carried.

Mr. BRIGHAM (Iowa) then read his paper, entitled:

## HOW CAN CO-ORDINATION BEST SERVE THE LIBRARY INTERESTS OF THE STATE

Co-ordination is a word big with meaning—and yet bigger in suggestion. In it was long concealed, but now clearly seen, the open secret of success in the modern business world. Some call the secret "system"; others, with a nearer approach to accuracy, call it "co-ordination." By whatever name it is known, it is the finest flower of modern practical education. It may be described in general terms as the harmonious working of mind with mind, of mind with hand, and of hand with hand, with one general purpose and under one general headship—that purpose so general as to give ample scope and encouragement for individual initiative along widely varying lines of individual activity.

While the open secret of success in business—and in library activities as well—is co-ordination the open secret of co-ordination is consent. I looked in vain for the word which would best convey this secret, and then accidentally happened upon it in "The Garden of Cyrus," by Sir Thomas Brown. In his fine enthusiasm Sir Thomas exclaims: "What consent and co-ordination there is in the leaves and parts of flowers!" There can be a measure of subordination without consent, at least for a time; but there can be no real co-ordination unless it be accompanied by consent. The base-ball nine, the surveying party, the personally conducted excursion, the great manufactory, the great cordon of factories operated by a central board, the still greater aggregation of railroads covering vast areas, and controlled like clock-work from one central source of authority—all are successful only as there is willing subordination to that central authority, and willing consent of subordinates to serve co-ordinately.

Whatever we, as individualists, may think of the moral question involved in these great aggregations of capital, initiative, and executive force, as affecting competition, we must admit that they "do things." The individualist, even though

exceptionally endowed with initiative, energy, and means, is compelled to admit—with the poet (?)—that he

"Aint in it  
For a minute,"

with the trust, in which willing subordination is supplemented by heartily consenting co-ordination.

We who are in the service of the state need waste no self-pity on the fact that we are servants of the state, for individualist and socialist, Christian and pagan, alike are ever dreaming of that far-off divine event, called by the old-time Christian, the "millennium," the happy consummation of all our hopes for the future—the acme of civilization—when "none are for the party, and all are for the state." In fact, we may self-complacently regard ourselves as the forerunners of that happy day; for, are we not, one and all, working "for the state," and should we not, one and all, be willing, yea eager, to subordinate our individual predilections and interests to the state's welfare? And to that end should we not be ready, when wisdom points the way, to co-ordinate our special range of activities with those of others who would work with us on lines converging toward the common end, the best interests of the state?

I had thought to make a careful study of the laws of the several library states, and to present some deductions therefrom; but, not having sufficient time at my disposal, I have come before you as a questionnaire, not as a doctrinaire. In response to President King's request for program suggestions, I proposed the subject of co-ordination, not because I had views, but because I wanted views. I know of no distinctively library state in which there is not more or less co-ordination in library administration. Instead of presenting long-range guesses as to what you ought to have to make your respective measure of co-ordination more successful, my purpose is to draw you out as to the weak points in your respective systems, or, if you are not ready to admit that there are any weak points, then, to draw from you the sources of strength which, in your respec-

tive systems, can be still further strengthened.

This is no idle inquiry. I would bring to your attention a complicated condition, as a surgeon brings a case to a clinic, that, from your varying range of experience, observation, and reflection, you may give me your judgment as to the best treatment. I would resort to the algebraic method—elimination by comparison.

A few years ago the newspapers had much to say about "the Iowa idea"—but that was political, and has nothing to do with "the Iowa case," which I now bring to you. Our case is likely to go to our Iowa clinic—our state legislature—next winter, and any previous knowledge or suggestions we can get from this interstate clinic will be of service in making up the case for presentation to that body.

The state of Iowa is committed to libraries in several ways:

1 In its state institutions, both charitable and penal, I raise no question here, simply referring to these institutional libraries as possibly presenting a suggestion to you.

The libraries in these institutions are maintained by the state board of control. Each is managed by the local superintendent who usually appoints some clerk or trusty inmate of the institution to act as librarian. Miss Tyler, of our Iowa commission, and myself, a few years ago, recommended an organizer for these institutions, and Miss Carey, whose paper on the work created a profound impression at the Asheville conference, was appointed to perform that service. Miss Carey organized every institutional library in Iowa, and instructed some one in every institution to carry on the work. This done, she accepted a call to Minnesota to perform a like service in that state. Here certainly is a clear-cut non-political "Iowa idea" which, I doubt not, should be extended to every library state in the Union. Would it not be well to adopt the Minnesota improvement on the Iowa idea, and have a state Institution organizer added to the force of the state library commission, with power to supervise library work in every

state institution, other than the higher institutions of learning? But kindly reserve your answer to this question until a more convenient season.

2 The state also maintains a library in the State university, in the State college of agriculture and mechanic arts, and in the State normal school.

These three institutions have recently been placed under a single State board of education, and the work of library co-ordination has but just begun in those institutions. I do not think it would be well to suggest any change in the present order of things here, deeming it best to let time work out the closer coördination which the single board suggests.

3 The state also maintains the historical library in the State historical society.

4 The state also maintains an extensive traveling library system operated by the Iowa library commission.

5 The State library, with its three departments, the Law, the Historical, and the Miscellaneous or general, is directly maintained by the state, for the convenience of the courts, the executive departments, the state legislature, and the general public.

These three departments are separately housed: the Law in the capitol for the convenience of the Supreme court, the Legislature, and the executive departments; the Historical in the west wing of the historical building; the General in the east wing of the historical building.

To give you an understanding of the degree of co-ordination already accomplished in these departments of the State library, let me state that a few years ago, the Historical department at the state capital was under one board, the Law and Miscellaneous departments were under another board, each *ex-officio* in character, and both identical in personnel. Some ten years ago, these two boards were by statute made one in name as they were before in fact; and the accounts of the Historical department, before kept separately, were placed with those of the other two departments, and the State librarian was given charge of all

three. This single step, though not all that was desired, has been approved by time, simplifying the detail work of the board, and resulting in closer and more satisfactory relations between the departments.

The Iowa library commission was born with a mental suggestion of co-ordination. This is observable in the composition of the Commission itself. Besides the four commissioners appointed by the Governor, it has three *ex-officio* members, the State superintendent of public instruction, who is at the head of an enormous aggregation of school libraries, the President of the State university, whose co-operation with the commission in the development of a summer library school has been most helpful, and the State librarian, who, by reason of his accessibility, has from year to year been chosen to preside over the Commission, and whose co-operation with the traveling library has unquestionably been helpful.

We have now reached the case on which your critical judgment is asked:

1 Legislative critics, also other state officials who have given more or less thought to the subject, see no reason why the task of co-ordinating the activities of the state library, proper, and of the historical department should not be carried still further. For example, they see no reason why there should be two historical libraries under the same roof, and consequently would transfer the books in the Historical department to the historical section in the State library, thus giving the Historical department room much needed for museum and general purposes, room also for the accession of the state's extremely valuable collection of archives, which, all are agreed, should be turned over to that department. These critics would also transfer the museum features, now a burden to the state Historical society in Iowa City, to the state Historical department at the capital. They insist that by this re-arrangement, both the Historical department and the State library would be strengthened, and the state Historical society—distinctively committed to

research and publication—would be relieved of its present burden of curios.

2 Other critics would consolidate the State historical society, now housed with the State university at Iowa City, with the State historical department at Des Moines, attaching thereto the state's valuable collection of archives. The reason most commonly given for the consolidation is that the state cannot consistently maintain two organizations having the same general end and aim; that either the Board of curators of the society should control the department, or the State library and Historical department board should control and direct the activities of the society. They assert that such consolidation would result in a logical division of activities, now more or less duplicated, delegating to the society at Iowa City research work and publication, and to the state capital, the distinctively museum features.

3 Still other critics propose a division of the present State library, and a dissolution of its present Board, turning the Law library over to the six Supreme court justices, now on the Board, and transferring to the State library commission the Miscellaneous or General department, making the State librarian *ex-officio* President of the Commission.

4 Then there are those who would turn the three departments of the State library, and the Library commission, and the archives, over to the new Educational board, now having in charge the State university, the State college of agriculture and mechanic arts, and the State normal school. The objections to this plan are: the members of the Educational board say they are already overworked; and the friends of the state's library interests feel that those interests thus transferred would necessarily be subordinated to the larger interests with which the new board is commissioned.

5 There are a few who would round up all the library interests of the state, not now included in the fields occupied by the two boards—the Board of control and the Educational board—these bodies to be governed by the State library board,

a board of itself well co-ordinated, composed as it is of two members of the Supreme court, the State superintendent, the Secretary of state, and the Governor.

This, in general, is the Iowa case on which your outside and therefore impartial judgment is asked. The question may be re-stated in general terms, as follows:

Having in view the future of the State library, with its three departments—law, historical, and general; the Library commission, with its present correlation with the state Library, the schools of the state, and the State university, and having in view present and possible relations of the State library and the Library commission, what is the most logical division of authority, and under such division where should the controlling authority be lodged?

The PRESIDENT: The Iowa case certainly affords considerable subject-matter for discussion, and the Program committee has arranged to have several state librarians talk on this topic. I will now call on Mr. Gillis.

Mr. GILLIS (Cal.): When I first saw my name on this program I had no idea what kind of a contract was being provided for me. When I saw the place where it says "wherein I could improve the law in my own state if I were given the opportunity," I thought it was an easy proposition, because, at the present time, with the exception of a new law for a county library system, I had no suggestions to make in regard to changing of the present laws. The law gives us practically a free hand to operate the library activities of California as may seem best to us, and as long as we were allowed such wide latitude, I didn't see what else we had to ask. All I can do is to explain present conditions in California, and how they came about. The library originally was, as most state libraries are, simply a law department for the use of the Legislature and state officers; later, it was broadened and a general collection provided. That was the condition it was in when I was appointed. After that, an Extension department was established. The California li-

brary association believe that a library commission should be established, and prepared a bill and presented it to the Board of state library trustees for their consideration. They consulted with the Governor, and he decided that there were enough commissions already. He said that he did not believe in dividing such work, and suggested that the State library carry it on, and so the State library took up the work. That was in 1903. Later, the California department—the historical department in other states—was established. This is the condition and extent of the State library at the present time. It has been demonstrated to our satisfaction that to have all activities combined in one institution, working one with the other and using each force to help the other is, in case of necessity or of advantage, more economical and effective.

The Extension department has been extremely active, and has helped in many ways to build up the Historical department. Traveling as the organizers do from one end of the state to the other, and meeting people in all directions, they have gathered immense amounts of historical material that probably would never have been received otherwise. The force of the Library is used wherever it can be most effective, and to assist in those departments where necessity demands at the time. For instance, during a session, all the institution is used to aid the legislature. The Legislative reference department has at command the resources of the Historical department, which has a splendid index of the state newspapers, from the first one published in 1846 to the present time. This has proven of very great value in connection with legislation relating to California, and in all historical questions, referred to by bills or otherwise. The Extension department has also made the Legislative reference department more effective by coming in contact with the members of the Legislature and the people of the counties, ascertaining what their wants are and what legislation they will probably advocate. We find that it is much easier to ask to have the appropriation for

one institution increased than to ask increases for three or four.

There is a peculiar situation in California in regard to the finances of the state Library. The fees of the Secretary of state are largely obtained from the filing of articles of incorporation. The funds of the state Library are provided for by a clause in the "State library law," which directs that five thousand dollars a month, or whatever the sum may be, shall be set aside from the fees of the Secretary of state's office to create a library fund. It has seemed to me, in view of the manner in which the State library of California has gone ahead, and of the cordial relations which exist with the Legislature and other departments of the state government, that we were extremely fortunate. Whether our plan is the best or the most effective, of course, I cannot say; but we do feel that it has been extremely satisfactory. We have simply grown as the conditions and circumstances seemed to direct, and we have felt that our work has been broad and satisfactory to the people of the state.

The one thing that we have especially in view at the present time is the establishment of a county library system. The law passed at the last session of the Legislature was defective, and we have to pass a new act in order to put it in full operation. However, an alternative section of that law has enabled us to try it. It permitted the Board of supervisors of a county to enter into a contract with the Board of library trustees to carry on the functions of a county library, and under that section we have seven county libraries in operation. We expect to have before the next session of the Legislature half the counties in the state in operation under this plan. If we succeed in having the county libraries established, we intend to use the State library as the center of this organization, and to furnish books upon the request of the county librarians, so that a resident may borrow a book from the county library or from the State library without expense.

Mrs. WEBER (Ill.): May I ask if the appropriation is itemized?

Mr. GILLIS: The money comes to us entirely free, and there has never been any attempt to specify for what it shall be used. We receive from the state each year \$67,000 in cash, and we operate with that money in whichever direction seems to be most necessary or desirable.

Mrs. WEBER: Do you have control of the county libraries?

Mr. GILLIS: The state has supervision over the county libraries, just as the State superintendent of instruction has over the public schools. The county maintains its own institution, separate and distinct, and the state has nothing to do with it except to encourage its formation and organization, and to assist and co-operate after it has been established.

The PRESIDENT: We would like to hear from Mr. Galbreath.

Mr. GALBREATH (Ohio): I think that about all I have to add is to join my congratulations to your applause of the Pacific coast which has accomplished so much, and in my opinion is accomplishing it in a very logical manner. I believe in this work of co-ordination. I believe that the more work can be consolidated the better will be the results, the less the liability to duplication, and the more satisfactory the service in every way to the state. In Ohio we began with a Library commission, with a broad and all-comprehensive provision similar, to that mentioned by Mr. Gillis. It provided that the Library commission might do as it pleased to carry out certain broadly defined objects. Under that general provision our traveling library system has been established. The words "traveling library" do not occur in any Ohio law, and yet we have built up a large system of traveling libraries. Last year there were issued 1,222 traveling libraries. This department has been organized under the Commission. We have a department of the general library which includes the historic library, and all books on general literature; but does not include the law library. I would not separate the general and historic library from the law library, and make them independent one of the other. I think that in view of the

development of legislative reference work there are certain advantages in a very close union between the general library and the law library. We have recently had provision made for a Legislative reference department, and this work is under our Library commission and is to be carried on and administered under the general direction of the State Librarian. I omitted to state that we had about two years ago started a Department of library organization—in some states it is called the Department of library extension. This department is also under the Library commission, and so far as co-ordination is concerned, there is little occasion for complaint from our experience thus far. We are very glad that all of these agencies have been organized under one board—the Library commission—and, while I shall not take time to explain in detail these advantages, I think that they are so apparent from what has been said thus far that they are self-evident. Co-operation is the tendency of the age; organization, bringing together the different things that are related, and administering them under one general authority.

The PRESIDENT: I know of no one who can tell us more about co-ordination than our friend from Pennsylvania, Mr. Montgomery.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I think the Iowa case is part of a concerted movement by the public school system to take the libraries absolutely over into their own jurisdiction. I have seen the evidences of it in many eastern states, and it was only at the last session of our Legislature that I found in the school code a provision which would practically take under the superintendence of the various school boards all the libraries that had been established under what is known as the school law. And it is a thing that we ought to be cognizant of, because I think we shall all have some trouble of this kind sooner or later. Of course, I do not view it with any pleasure whatever. With regard to the Pennsylvania state library, I have spoken to you several times about it. The Legislative reference department

was established at the last meeting of the Legislature. The law provides that the Governor shall appoint the Legislative director, but the division is under the state Librarian. The salary of the Director was fixed at \$3,500. I did my best to have it made \$5,000, and the Governor, at the time, looked a little surprised and said, "Why, that is more than you get." "Well," I said, "I don't think it is any more inconsistent than the fact that you get ten thousand and your Attorney-general twelve," and he saw the point. But the Legislature thought that \$3,500 was a large enough salary for the place, and the vice-director was placed at \$2,000; and there was only a \$2,000-a-year provision made for the other expenses of this bureau, but I made arrangements with the Board and with the Governor that whatever the Director wants, he is to have. I have given him the best cataloger that I have, and I shall give him all the forty-five people in the building if he needs them during legislative sessions.

The PRESIDENT: We would like to hear from you, Mrs. Spencer.

Mrs. SPENCER (Mich.): I do not think I have anything that I could add to what is already known of the Michigan state library. It was established not quite so soon as the Pennsylvania library, but was started in 1828. A librarian was appointed who received \$250 a year for work through the session of the Territorial council. Since that time there has never been any division of authority. The state Librarian has always been at the head of all the library activities of the state. The Law department, the General and Historical department, the Document department, the distribution work, the traveling library department, and the Legislative reference bureau are all under one control. The trouble with me has been to avoid new responsibility. I protested against having the Legislative records department under my care, for I felt that I had more than I ought to be asked to take care of. When I became head of the State library in 1883, there were 60,000 books; there are now, with the traveling library, about



200,00. That has been the growth of the library during that time. We had last year 500 traveling libraries circulating in the schools. These libraries, as you no doubt understand, are fixed libraries; they are made up and cataloged, and they are kept together; we also have special libraries which are taken from the open shelves. Our resources: during the last few years I received \$6,500 for the State library, and \$6,000 for the traveling, and about \$5,000 for the Library commission. This does not include salaries. I have sixteen assistants who receive a thousand dollars a year, and those salaries are paid out of the general fund, and also the printing and binding; everything connected with that part of the library is paid for out of the general fund; so that my appropriation is entirely for the purchase of books. Yet I can see many places in which our law could be improved.

The PRESIDENT: Mr. Godard, will you speak on this topic?

Mr. GODARD (Conn.): I can only say that so far as Connecticut is concerned

our library authority is called the Public library committee. It has charge of the travelling libraries, and has a field agent who goes through the state assisting the librarians of the smaller libraries. There are also library institutes held two or three times a year in different parts of the state. This Public library committee was established under the State board of education, prior to my coming to the State library. It seems to be an ideal condition, because the committee works largely in connection with the schools, and the libraries are looked upon as a part of the educational machinery of the state.

The PRESIDENT: The meeting will now be brought to a close. I am sure that this conference has been one of the most successful in the history of the Association, I think there has been a larger attendance than ever before. It shows a healthy interest in the growth and development of state library work, and wherever we meet next year I hope that we can all be there, and bring others with us.

# LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Seventh Annual Meeting at Mackinac Island, July 1-2, 1910

## FIRST SESSION

Friday, July 1.

The first session was called to order July 1, at 10:00 a. m., by the President, Mr. A. L. Bailey of Delaware.

On roll call it was found that fifteen of the commissions having membership in the League were represented.

It was voted that the reading of the Minutes of the last annual meeting be waived, as full reports had already been given in the library periodicals.

The Treasurer's report was read, and, upon her motion, it was

**Voted** that an Auditing committee be appointed to audit the Treasurer's books.

The President appointed Mr. Bliss and Miss Downey as Auditing committee to report at the second session.

As Chairman of the Committee on arrangements for sectional meetings, the President stated that two meetings had been held: the Middle West, in Chicago in January, and the Eastern, in Albany in February; that the Committee had decided as to the conduct of these meetings, the most important decision being that no official action could be taken on any business presented to the League at its sectional meetings; he also stated that reports of the meetings had been given in the library periodicals, and that minutes of each are on file in the Secretary's book.

The Chairman of the Publications committee, Miss CLARA F. BALDWIN, Minnesota, presented the following:

## REPORT OF THE PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

The Publications committee begs to submit the following report of work for the year 1909-10, as to publications which have appeared during the year, and the progress of those in preparation.

## Publications Issued During 1909-10

**Swedish list**, compiled for the League by Miss Valfrid Palmgren of the Royal Library, Stockholm, which was in press at the time of the last report, has been issued by the A. L. A. Publishing board, as "Foreign book-list No. 5." Its price is 25c per copy.

**Library tract No. 10**, in the A. L. A. series, has also appeared, being a revised edition of "Tract No. 1," combined with "Tract No. 10," and entitled "Why do we need a public library?" with sub-title, "Material for a library campaign," compiled by Chalmers Hadley, Secretary, A. L. A. Price 5c per copy.

**Mending and repair of books.** The pamphlet on this subject, prepared by Margaret Wright Brown of the Iowa library commission, has been published by the A. L. A. Publishing board as "Library handbook No. 6." It contains clear, concise directions as to when to bind and when to mend, ways to mend and clean books, notes on the mending table and its supplies, binding records, etc. As reported a year ago, actual tests were made of the methods suggested and the result is a thoroughly practical handbook which can be placed in the hands of inexperienced librarians. The price is 15c for single copies, or \$5 per 100.

**Buying list of books for small libraries**, compiled by Zaidée Brown, was published in February, 1910, by the N. Y. State Education Department. An edition of 1000 copies was printed for the League and has already been entirely exhausted.

**The reports of the Committee on commission work in state institutions and essentials of a model commission law** as given at the Bretton Woods conference, and appearing in the official "Proceedings" of the League at that meeting, have been reprinted as separates, and are available for free distribution to commissions which are members of the League, and to others upon special request.

**Government documents in small libraries.** A pamphlet on U. S. Government documents in small libraries, by J. I. Wyer, Jr. was published by the League in 1905, as its first publication. The League edition has been long out of print, and the enlarged and revised edition later issued by the N. Y. State library as "Bulletin

102," is also out of print. A new and revised edition of the briefer pamphlet has recently appeared, published by the A. L. A. Publishing board in its "Handbook" series.

#### Publications in Preparation.

**Children's list.** Part 2 of the "Suggestive list," including "Books for children recommended for the small public library" is now in press. The list has been compiled by the Wisconsin free library commission, and comprises about 500 titles, arranged by classes, graded, and annotated. Special attention has been given to editions, and in the case of classics, several editions have been noted, including the less expensive as well as those with the best illustrations. As a supplement to the list are a number of special lists such as "College stories for boys," "Boarding school stories for girls," "Detective stories," "Railroad stories," "Indian stories," "Sea stories," etc., also the chief children's series, such as "Told to the children," and "Little cousins series," are listed, with a descriptive note for the series as a whole, and the best titles starred. A cordial vote of thanks is due to the Wisconsin commission and the members of its staff, who have devoted many extra hours to the preparation of this list. The list will be published by the Wisconsin commission, and the Committee recommends that the A. L. A. Publishing board be asked to take over this publication.

**Library commission handbook.** At a meeting of the Publications committee held in the mid-winter, in consultation with members of the Executive board, it was suggested that the annual publication of the League "Yearbook" was an unnecessary expense, involving as it does so much repetition. It was therefore determined by the Publications committee that with the forthcoming edition, its title should be changed to "League or library commissions handbook," that it should contain the historical sketch of Commission work in general, with the "Constitution" and history of the League, and a general statement of the organization and work of each Commission, and that annual supplements should be issued, containing statistics for the year, and supplementary matter such as the establishment of new commissions, or important new lines of work undertaken by any commission. The material for the "Handbook" is all in hand and is practically ready for the printer, but its publication has been postponed, owing to pending changes in the League "Constitution."

A Graded list of stories for reading aloud, was published by the Indiana libra-

ry commission several years ago, and many commissions at that time expressed a desire for copies of this pamphlet. A revised edition is now in press, and an edition of 500 copies will be reprinted for the League. This will be obtainable from the Secretary of the League at 10c for single copies, and at the rate of \$7 per 100 in quantities of 25 or more.

**Suggestive list.** A new edition of the "Suggestive list" was assigned to the Wisconsin commission some years ago, but the great amount of time involved in the preparation of the "Children's list" has made it impossible to push this work further. It has been suggested that since the New York Buying list has appeared, which meets the immediate needs of commissions satisfactorily, the publication of the "Suggestive list" be deferred for the present.

#### Future Co-operative Work

After the establishment of A. L. A. headquarters in Chicago, it was proposed that in order to centralize the sale of all library publications, the A. L. A. Publishing board should be asked to handle the sale of League publications from the central office. The plan was laid before the Board at its January meeting, but pressure of work in the A. L. A. office made it impossible to undertake additional work at that time, although the sentiment of the Board was in favor of the plan. Further developments seem to indicate that the most satisfactory solution of the problem is that all League publications, excepting the "Handbook," and occasional reprints of Commission publications, be taken over by the Publishing board and published by that Board for the League of library commissions. This has already been done in the case of the pamphlet on "Small library buildings," several "Foreign book-lists," and some of the publications in the "Handbook" series, as, "Material for a library campaign," and "Mending and repair of books." This not only relieves the League of financial responsibility, but does not involve any complications in the A. L. A. system of accounts.

The League of library commissions was organized primarily to further co-operation between library commissions, especially in the publication of material which is of value to all commissions. Following the mid-winter meetings at Chicago and Albany, an effort was made by the Publications committee to inaugurate a more effective system of co-operation. A circular letter was sent to each of the 23 commissions, including all those which publish any material other than annual or biennial reports. This letter urged each commis-

sion to notify the Chairman of the Publications committee whenever they proposed to print lists of books, bibliographies, or reading-lists of any kind, or articles of general interest, either in bulletins or in separate form. The Committee proposed to keep this information on file, for the benefit of all commissions, who could by this means readily ascertain whether material on any subject was already in print or in preparation. Whenever it was deemed advisable, these lists or articles could be reprinted for the League at small cost, before the type was distributed. Replies were received from 7 out of the 23 commissions, all of whom expressed approval of the plan, and 5 of whom reported on publications in preparation. Suggestions as to needed publications were also asked for, and, in response to this request, the following were mentioned: "List of agricultural books," "List of Polish books" in hands of Publishing board, "Study outlines for study groups."

It will readily be seen that the work of the Publications committee and the co-operative work of the League can be made successful, only if the co-operation and interest of every commission is secured. A card catalog of publications in preparation, and of publications asked for, has been started, and the committee once more asks your assistance in carrying out this plan, or any other which may be devised by future committees to make co-operation effective.

CLARA F. BALDWIN, Chairman,  
CHARLOTTE TEMPLETON,  
ROBERT P. BLISS.

The desirability of placing the League publications on sale with the A. L. A. Publishing board was discussed. It was the consensus of opinion that the League should not attempt the publication of any new printed matter, except that pertaining to the specific work of the League as an organization.

**Voted** that the Publications committee be instructed to confer with the A. L. A. Publishing board in regard to the relation of the Publications committee to the A. L. A. Publishing board, also regarding all present publications and such as are undertaken in the future.

Miss Stearns moved, and it was

**Voted** that the recommendations of the Publications committee in reference to the "Handbook" and its supplements in lieu of the "Yearbook" be accepted.

After a general discussion of the proposed new edition of the "Suggestive list," Mr. Dudgeon moved, and it was

**Voted** that the matter of the "Suggestive list" be referred back to the Publications committee with the suggestion that so long as the old edition of the "Suggestive list" and the "New York Buying list," compiled by Miss Zaidee Brown, are available, that the publication of a new list be indefinitely postponed.

Miss Baldwin urged that the Commissions issuing publications for their own state use notify the Publications committee regarding such publications while yet in type.

During the discussion of the report, Mrs. Estabrook of the Maine Library commission stated that lists of books on agriculture, forestry, and domestic science were being issued by that Commission.

Mr. Dudgeon, Wisconsin, spoke of the need of study-club outlines. Believing that co-operation regarding these is desirable, he moved, and it was

**Voted** that the matter of preparation and printing of study-club outlines be referred to the Publications committee with power to appoint a sub-committee to investigate and report at the mid-winter meeting.

Continuation of the discussion of the report of the Publications committee led to a motion:

That the matter of reprinting the New York Buying list be referred to the Publications committee for consideration in connection with other matters to be discussed with the A. L. A. publishing board, with power to act. The motion carried.

The report of the Committee on libraries for federal prisons was presented by the Chairman, Mr. CHALMERS HADLEY, as follows:

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LIBRARIES FOR FEDERAL PRISONS

At the meeting of the League of library commissions at Bretton Woods last year, a committee was appointed to consider library conditions in United States penitentiaries, and was empowered to introduce a bill into Congress for the better support of these libraries. The committee con-

sisted of Mr. Hadley, Mrs. Mary E. Root, Providence, R. I., and William F. Whitther of Woodsville, N. H. Last autumn the Chairman of the Committee communicated with the wardens of the United States penitentiaries in regard to the libraries in their institutions. These are at Atlanta, Georgia, Leavenworth, Kansas, and Bee, Washington. Letters were sent also to the naval prisons at Boston, Mass., and Portsmouth, N. H.

The Warden at the Atlanta penitentiary stated that there was a library at that institution for the benefit of the prisoners. The number of volumes is 6,785, not including 1,938 school and text-books. There is no annual financial support. Books are donated from time to time by friends of the institution. The Government has not up to this time made any appropriation for the library.

At Leavenworth, Kansas, the number of volumes is 7,500. Additions are made as often as there are funds with which to buy books. The source of financial support is the United States Government through the Department of Justice.

At Bee, Washington, the number of volumes is 400. No financial support is received, except such contributions as are made by visitors calling at the institution.

Last December the Chairman of the Committee called on the warden of one of these penitentiaries, who seemed to be much interested in the library. He criticized adversely existing library conditions in the penitentiary, and agreed to certain plans suggested by the Chairman for their improvement. A hasty inspection showed that little attempt at book selection had been made, as the collection consisted of a general assortment of all classes of books, including standard works, Sunday school stories, some very trivial children's books, with a superabundance of depressingly moral homilies. The books were in all sorts of condition. There was an absence of the usual facilities for library work as compared to what some of the state prisons are providing. The Chaplain had charge of the books, and had a printed list which was out of date. There was no

reading hour at the penitentiary, but there was time provided every evening during which the men could do as they pleased in their cells. As many of them were supplied with cornets, fifes, jew's-harps, etc., it was inferred there was not that quietness conducive to reading or study. Following a conference with the Warden, the Chairman of your Committee decided it would be a mistake, at least at that time, to introduce a bill into Congress last winter, as this would reflect directly on the administrative officers at the penitentiaries, and on the U. S. Department of Justice, which has jurisdiction over these prisons. The other members of the Committee concurred in this opinion, and the Chairman recommended, at the mid-winter meetings of the middle-western and eastern sections of the League, that no legislation be attempted without first trying to better the penitentiary libraries by working through the Department of Justice. This recommendation was favorably considered by the two sections.

Early in the present year, the Chairman communicated in regard to the prison libraries with Mr. Wickersham, United States Attorney General, who referred the matter to Mr. Ellis, acting Attorney General. Mr. Ellis replied in part: "The supervision of these penitentiaries is placed under the Department of Justice by law. I should be glad to entertain any suggestions of your Association looking to any improvement in these libraries. For any detailed information regarding the books which compose these libraries I must refer you to the wardens of the penitentiaries. The annual appropriations made by Congress for the support of these institutions provide for the purchase of library books, newspapers, and periodicals, so that it is not thought that it would be necessary to introduce a bill as proposed by you for this purpose."

Before anything definite could be done Mr. Ellis left Washington and was succeeded by William R. Harr as acting Attorney General. The Chairman called his attention to previous correspondence with his office, and upon request submitted the

following suggestions for the improvement of the libraries in the penitentiaries:

"First. That a definite sum of money be provided annually for the maintenance of the library work in each penitentiary. This amount need not be large necessarily, but it is suggested that some ratio exist between the amount of money expended and the number of prisoners to be provided with books.

"Second. That when possible the selection of books for purchase be delegated to some one who understands penitentiary conditions, and who also knows books. Unless a definite policy in book purchase be followed, economy in buying will be difficult.

"Third. When possible, some one to be designated as librarian, to be responsible for the care and loaning of books, and to give assistance to prisoners in their selection of books for reading.

"Fourth. That at least one hour in the evening be set apart as a reading hour when quietness is insisted on.

"Fifth. That some adequate system be used for the loaning of books, to detect the guilty when books are mutilated, to show statistics of book circulation, and character of the reading done.

"Sixth. A printed catalogue of books in the library be prepared for use of the prisoners, so they can select their own books and follow a definite line of reading."

In a letter received from Mr. Harr, he said in part: "I am in receipt of your letter containing suggestions for the betterment of the libraries in U. S. penitentiaries, for which I thank you. The wardens of the penitentiaries have been requested to give their views upon the subject. . . . I shall take pleasure in advising you of any changes adopted as a result of the suggestions which have been made."

Mr. Harr's attention was called to the advantages which would result both to prisoners and penitentiaries if better library facilities existed. The work of libraries in certain state prisons was cited for illustration.

Just before coming to Mackinac Island another letter was received from Mr. Harr, acting Attorney General, as follows:

"Referring to my letter of the 26th, in which I advised you that the suggestions for the improvement of the United States penitentiary libraries, made in your letter of the 23rd, had been communicated to the wardens of the respective penitentiaries with a request for their views, I have received replies from each of the wardens.

"Your first suggestion is that a definite sum of money be provided annually for each penitentiary to maintain its library. In the appropriation for the maintenance of each penitentiary is a sub-appropriation for miscellaneous purposes, including books for the library. The Attorney General, under whose authority the appropriation is disbursed, is empowered to incur such expenses for library books as he deems proper. It is not thought that any change is necessary or advisable. The appropriation is now sub-divided as far as desirable.

"Your second suggestion is that the selection of books be delegated to some one who understands penitentiary conditions but who also knows books. This arrangement already exists in the institutions, the selection of books, etc., being under the penitentiary Chaplain and the Warden, and approved of by the Attorney General.

"Your third suggestion, that when possible some one be designated as librarian, to be responsible for the care and loaning of books, and to give assistance to prisoners, when needed, in their selection of books for reading, is in practical operation. At Atlanta and Leavenworth the chaplains act as librarians. At McNeil Island, because of the smallness of the institution, there is no regularly employed chaplain, but the Warden informs me that his present arrangement for the care and loaning of books meets the requirements of the institution, and, until his accommodations and population grow considerably larger there will be no need for a change in caring for the library.

"As to your fourth suggestion, that at least one hour in the evening be set apart

as a reading hour, the Warden at Leavenworth informs me that it is intended to put such a plan in force as soon as the institution is sufficiently completed to provide the necessary reading room with lights, desks, etc. The Warden at Atlanta says this suggestion is a good one as far as it goes, but, in his opinion, it does not go far enough. He says that the time between six o'clock and nine o'clock in the evening, three hours, is set apart for reading, and there are other periods in the day when prisoners are permitted to read.

"Your fifth suggestion, that some adequate system be used for the loaning of books, to detect the guilty when books are mutilated, to show statistics of book circulation, and to show the character of the reading done, is endorsed by the wardens, who say that such a system is in operation in their institutions.

"Your sixth suggestion, that printed catalogues of the books in the library be prepared for use by prisoners so they can select their own books and follow a definite line of reading, is also endorsed by the wardens, who say that they already have such catalogues. The Warden at Atlanta says his catalogue divides the books up into different heads: Fiction, Magazines, Biography, History and Travels, Religion and Theology, and Miscellaneous.

"I again wish to thank you for your suggestions. However, I do not see where any material change is feasible in the conduct of the prison libraries."

Both from conversation with one warden, and through correspondence with him, I believe that the wardens, excellent men though they are, are averse to admitting publicly any weakness in the present system of conducting the libraries. The unwisdom of quoting criticisms from the wardens to the Department of Justice was especially pointed out to me, and the replies sent by the wardens to the Department of Justice do not agree with the statements and wishes made personally by one warden, at least, to the Chairman of your Committee.

I believe the situation for the libraries is hopeful, if care be used. I have been

informed that the Attorney General has shown personal interest in these libraries during visits to the penitentiaries.

It is suggested that the next step taken by the League should be the designation of librarians who are near these penitentiaries to make a careful investigation of library conditions, including financial support, selection of books, encouragement, or otherwise, to the best use of books, etc. The wardens lack the information regarding proper library work, which blinds them to many deficiencies in their own libraries. If a report of existing conditions and needs be sent directly from this organization, or the American library association, to the Attorney General, I believe some progress will be made. If the Department of Justice refuses to act after receiving such a report, the results of the suggested investigation, and the report of librarians will be available should a bill be introduced over the heads of those in charge of the Department of Justice.

Mr. Whitcher, of the Committee, conferred with the Chairman of the House Committee on libraries, who stated that if necessary, a rider for the benefit of the penitentiary libraries, might be put on the library appropriation. Mr. Whitcher agreed, however, that action had best be taken through the Department of Justice. Even if definite financial support be granted, however, the Chairman of your Committee believes that comparatively little will be accomplished unless the Department is shown the importance of proper book selection, and the right loaning of books in the penitentiaries. It is believed this can be done better by calling attention to what is already being done in various state prisons, rather than by direct criticism of the lack of proper library conditions in the United States penitentiaries.

Miss Tyler moved and it was

Voted that the report be accepted and the committee continued with power to add to its number three members to aid in the investigation of conditions in these libraries; these members to be librarians living in convenient distance from the three federal prisons.

After considerable discussion of the desirability of a list of books to be recommended for purchase by penal and other state institutions, it was moved by Miss Stearns and

**Voted** that the Publications committee take under consideration the advisability of having recommended lists of books for penal and charitable institutions compiled and printed.

It was suggested that Miss Carey, of Minnesota, be called upon by the Committee for advice and counsel regarding the compilation of these lists.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON UNIFORM TRAVELING LIBRARY STATISTICS

The Chairman, Miss MARGARET W. BROWN, Iowa, presented the following report:

A uniform basis for traveling library statistics has long been recognized as necessary for comparative purposes. A paper on the subject was presented at the Minnetonka meeting of the League (1908), the matter generally discussed, and a Committee of three appointed to submit a tentative blank for consideration at the mid-winter meeting in Chicago, the following January (1909). This was presented and thoroughly discussed, item by item, by those present who were actually engaged in the detail work of conducting traveling library systems. Decisions were made by them as to items to be included, and they agreed to co-operate in testing the blanks to verify the use of the items agreed upon.

Following the meeting the Committee put into tentative form three blanks, which were sent to the traveling library systems, whose representatives were present and, from participation in the discussion, knew the points to be tested.

After the test the majority expressed a willingness to accept the blanks in the form presented, some suggesting slight changes. A report regarding the test was made in full at the Bretton Woods conference (1909). An extension of time was granted the Committee, and two blanks were put into printed form (embodying certain minor changes) and again tested.

At the mid-winter meeting in Chicago (1910) a report was again made. The Committee recognized that the blanks were probably not in final form, but presented a sufficiently satisfactory basis for comparative traveling library statistics, and recommended their use for such purposes, in connection with the League "Yearbook." No official action could be taken at this meeting, because of the decision at Bretton Woods regarding sectional meeting of the League. The report was also presented at the sectional meeting at Albany, N. Y., in February, 1910.

The blanks have been sent this year by the compiler of the "Yearbook" to all traveling library systems in the League, and the Committee presents as its final report these blank forms to be used as a basis of League statistics for the "Yearbook," and asks to be discharged.

**Voted** that the report be accepted and the Committee be discharged, with the thanks of the League for results accomplished.

The President stated that certain amendments to the Constitution had been suggested to members of the Executive board, but, as the Board was not unanimous, as required by the Constitution, it was impossible to present these amendments for action.

Mr. Bliss moved and it was

**Voted** that the revision of the Constitution be referred to a Committee of three appointed by the President.

The President appointed as the Committee on revision, Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, Wisconsin, Mrs. Belle Holcomb Johnson, Conn., Miss Alice S. Tyler, Iowa.

A communication was presented from Mr. Louis R. Wilson, of North Carolina, asking that the matter of securing second-class mail rates for Commission bulletins be considered, and it was moved and

**Voted** that a Committee be appointed consisting of Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, Mr. C. H. Milam, Mr. Louis R. Wilson, to consider methods by which such mail rates may be obtained.

Co-operation of the various commissions in selecting books for traveling library



purposes was discussed, and Miss Stearns moved, and it was

**Voted** that the various state library commissions be requested to mail a copy of every list of books selected for traveling libraries to all other commissions having Traveling library departments.

The President appointed as the Committee on nominations, Miss Tyler, Mr. Milam, Miss Wales.

Adjourned.

## SECOND SESSION

Saturday, July 2, 1910, at 8:00 P. M.

"Books for the farmer: library extension in rural communities," was the general theme of the second session. The first paper, by Miss FRANCES HOBART, Vermont, was read by Miss Hickin, of Grand Rapids, Michigan, as follows:

### THE FARMER, HIS BOOK AND HEART

They *should* never part, but, for some unknown reason, they seem to have done so, for the librarian is troubled to get the farmer and his books together. We have discussed the rural problem a great deal; we have bought agricultural books; we have gotten "Farmers' bulletins" and leaflets from the experiment stations and departments of agriculture; we have tried nature study clubs and improving courses of reading; we have tried to beguile him, and uplift him from his rough furrows of ignorance to our own smooth, shiny pavements of culture. But something is the trouble; some way he doesn't lift easily. Sometimes it would seem as tho' we required a derrick, and even then the awkward fellow might slip on our glazed walk and slide back again.

We have tried to bring him up to our standard, to fit his heart to our book. Suppose, for a change, we try to discover what his heart really is, and then adapt our books to it. If possible go with a mind free from previous conceptions, and study the man himself. There are many grades:

First—the man who owns his farm; second—the man who rents a farm; third—

the man who works on a farm by the day or month, but neither owns nor rents; fourth—the man who lives in a rural community, and—be he doctor, lawyer, merchant, blacksmith, or livery man—he is likely to work at least a garden and may own a cow; and as he associates largely with tillers of the soil, he comes to be like them, and possesses their characteristics to a greater or less degree.

From an economic standpoint there is a wide difference between these classes, but it would be impossible to keep them in the same classes if they were graded intellectually. One would naturally suppose that the man owning the farm would be the superior, and certainly that the professional man of the fourth class would be superior, yet that does not always follow. I know a day laborer who reads the poets so much that he can finish, and continue for many lines, almost any quotation one may begin—the "Rubaiyat" he knows to the end. Not so very far from him lives the lawyer who, in court one day, asserted that he was present when Jehu was tried for fast driving.

The man who rents the farm is quite likely eventually to own a farm himself; and the man who begins by the day or month is apt to change to the man who rents; and, in the end, the country doctor, or lawyer, or even minister, also buys a farm as soon as he wishes to retire or gets prosperous. So our distinction of classes is quite lost and we must again depend upon a general similarity and a study of the individual.

It is never really quite safe, to be sure, just what these dwellers in the rural districts do know, or don't know. Often they assume not to know things with which they are perfectly familiar just to amuse themselves at some one's else expense, for the man who toils has a sense of humor all his own. It may not coincide with your sense, but it is genuine nevertheless. There is always a possibility that he may have a mind that knows and appreciates the best, and it is always safe to say that the average man in the country is a person of more thought and capability than the average man in the city; and at his worst

the "man with the hoe" is slow to change, cautious and canny. He views a new thing with a suspicious eye; but, if it seem likely to benefit him, he does not utterly decline, but considers the matter. The very occupation by which he gets his living has made him capable of reasoning, and has taught him patience and perseverance, and made him a philosopher. He must plow and harrow, plant and cultivate, reap and garner, before he sees the result of his toil. He must plan; he must contrive; he must invent and circumvent, to conquer the elements and gain his living. The more he is able to plan, the better is he able to control the elemental forces of life. His work constantly increases his reasoning powers, while the work of a mill-hand, of a clerk, or any wheel of a great machine in a city existence, constantly decreases the reasoning powers. Even the most stupid-appearing rustic has powers of intuition, and keenness of discernment of character that would surprise you.

You think Long John is a lout—he stumbles, and blushes, and acts clumsily generally. But wait! When you are away, he smiles and winks knowingly, he takes off your pet expressions, and apes your walk to the hired girl till she screams with laughter. He knows to a jot whether or not you are a pretty good fellow, and can be trusted, and have a real interest in him.

The last driver who took me out to a library confided to me, "Some of them city folks that ride with me make my ears ache talking about how beautiful 'tis all the time. I can hardly wait till I get out the wagon." "But then," he added, condescendingly, "there's just as much difference in city folks as there is in anybody else, and I can size them up by the time they've got into the wagon." Yet he was not insensible to the beauty of the landscape, for he drove out of his way to show me new views, and was constantly calling my attention to stream and hill and the light through the trees.

It is a part of the farmer's nature that he assumes a humility he does not feel,

and disguises his emotions. The farmer is one of the most sentimental men in the world—but he would not have you know it. You should see the love letters he can write. Library men are the most *unsentimental*—they would not have you know that either. When Farmer Jones really loves, he shuns his divinity lest he should shock her by his rudeness; likewise he scoffs at the appreciation of beauty that is loud and insistent, but he journeys back thousands of miles to the home of his boyhood that he may "lift up his eyes unto the hills" once more. He is apt to be a scoffer religiously, too; no matter what his denomination he does not love religion as his forefathers did. Occasionally you will find a pious "Deacon Brown," but for the most part he believes in works more than in doctrines. He is, as a rule, strangely lacking in artistic sense, and usually prefers reality to representation. He is unhygienic in his habits, not sensitive to cruelty, and chivalrous only on impulse—never as a rule, or duty. He is not a fighter, yet he is terrible in battle when aroused. I leave it for the reference librarian to name the various instances in history where the farmer-soldier has wiped up the dust with his enemy.

The primitive man—that much abused expression—is strong in him, and so is the "Bowery element." Rich or poor, old or young, you can never be certain that he will not surprise you. His dramatic possibilities are great, and there is seldom any limit to the possibilities of his development. To-day you may see him grimy with toil, unshaven, plodding the fields with hobnailed shoes, battered hat, and patched overalls—to-morrow—literally—he may be hundreds of miles away in his motor car, administering the affairs of state or nation, or maybe dipping his brown hand in stocks; and the day after he may be home for milking, his frock smelling of the barn.

He can sing, he can pray, he can swear, he can dance till broad daylight; he can make money and he can spend it; he can dissipate like a beast, or die like a saint.

What are you going to do with him? Is this man of so various capabilities, so infinite in his variety, going to be lightly moved? Can you reach out the tips of your fingers and say, "My good fellow, let me improve your mind?" Assuredly you cannot. His force is elemental; in order to meet and master it you must have something more than mere book learning, or a theory derived from this or that L. A. or school. First you must *be* and not *seem*, for he sees through you; you must have power enough to be his equal in spirit, before you can convince him. You must have common sense enough to realize the immutability of the value of *things*, just simple, every-day *things*. Then you can take your book in your hand and walk in the furrow with him, instead of attempting to pull him up, to your slippery, trestled way. You will find the farmer with a poet's heart, and supply him with the rhythm and song he loves; you will find the good old saint, and gladden his heart with accounts of his favorite missionaries and tales of moral worth; you will see that poor, feeble-minded "Jake" has easy boys' books to keep him company; that the old soldier gets all he wants about the battles he faced; that giddy "Tom" has harmless love stories; that "Miser Means" gets the books that tell him how to make one dollar do the work of two; that the man with a mortgage has a funny yarn to cheer him; that fat "Mrs. Breen" has a beauty book, and that all the farmers' wives have something to cheer and amuse and maybe instruct their odd moments, and all the farmers' children the necessary amount for a foundation in standard and classic literature and useful things.

Find out the need in the *hearts* and then supply the book accordingly, and there won't be any more trouble about the "parting."

But the *agricultural* books!—Why, yes, have some of them, too, a few of the best ones, just as many as your patrons will read; but don't expect to use them for *bait*. What do you suppose old "Farmer Slow" cares about the opinion of the

beardless boy who has just been graduated from one agricultural college to be professor in another, and writes so glibly of "technical abstracts," and the "synopsis of statistics," and the "biological survey," and the "chemistry of soils," and so forth and so on? Quite possibly he never raised an acre of potatoes or ran a 40-cow farm in his life, and "Farmer Slow" knows it, and treats his book with silent contempt accordingly.

Imagine yourself after a hard day's work in cataloging, reference, or children's room—would you post off in great haste and glee to a library that offered you nothing but different editions of the "Decimal classification," fancy copies of the "Expansive," "Cutter's rules," "Simplified library school rules," and various other rules and bibliographies and catalogs? There is no need for an answer, I *know*—you wouldn't. Such things are tools to be had for reference when necessary—but for recreation, rest, attraction—*never*.

Don't you suppose the farmer wants something beside his work to think of? Isn't he often so tired that he drops to sleep over his book? What does he want to know about "bee keeping" when he hasn't a hive, nor wouldn't have one on his farm? Why should he read about irrigation when his farm is covered with little streams? Why a treatise on the side-hill plow when he has a prairie before him? Does a doctor read nothing but books on anatomy, or would a lawyer be attracted to your library by copies of the "Revised statutes?" Give the farmer books as you would other men; study him individually, and supply his need. The very character of his work makes him a thinker if not a reader, and he may be both. No other occupation in life has furnished so many great men as farming. In all lands and times the great men have been farmers' boys. Do not try to take their birthright from them by keeping them all forever studying agriculture. It is but their school for development of strength and spirit. The cities and the state need them. The solitude and monotony of tasks on the farm foster great

thoughts and aspirations, and the long hours great endurance.

Give them your best, the best there is; do not limit their capabilities. Search the ten classes into which all knowledge is divided "by decimals of Dewey" for the best, and give it to the farmer and his boy understandingly. Then his "book and heart shall never part."

The discussion of this paper was led by M. S. Dudgeon, Wisconsin, and Miss Eugenia Allin, Illinois.

The subject of a paper presented by Miss CHARLOTTE TEMPLETON, Nebraska, was:

**THE POSSIBILITIES OF DIRECT SERVICE TO INDIVIDUAL FARMERS, INCLUDING THE LOCATION OF TRAVELING LIBRARIES THROUGH GRANGES, AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES, FARMERS' CLUBS, RURAL SCHOOLS, etc.**

It would certainly seem time that we seriously consider effective methods of supplying books to country people, a class constituting over fifty per cent of our population, and which, as yet, has been scarcely touched by the library movement. Of course we have no way of knowing how many farmers patronize city libraries, but I presume that the number is so small as to be almost negligible. In an endeavor to get some idea of the use of town libraries by the farmers in my own state, I included a question on the subject in the library report blank sent out two years ago. When there was an answer given at all it was likely to be, "They use it some,"—a sort of statement on which it is somewhat difficult to base statistics, but I dare say that in Nebraska, and in other states, the country patrons to town libraries are very few.

If we are not reaching them to any extent through the city libraries, what is the state doing for them? Here again we cannot get exact statistics. There are twenty-five states doing library commission work. In the year 1908 these states sent

out, in round numbers, 400,000 volumes; but there is no way of knowing how many of them went into the country, for this number includes the books which were sent out as study libraries, which I presume for the most part went to towns, where the high school lads hold forth in debate and the woman's club flourishes; it includes also the books sent to state institutions and to public libraries, leaving about 350,000 which went out to groups of taxpayers and to schools which may or may not have been in rural communities. Let us assume that seventy-five per cent of them went into the country—a generous enough estimate, I think—and you will see that about 260,000 went out in a year to supply with reading matter thirty-nine and one half millions of persons, the rural population of those twenty-five states, in addition to the country people in the states having no traveling libraries. Here surely is a big field for our efforts at library extension, and much as we have already accomplished, I think that we must admit that we have done little more than break the sod, and that, only in spots. But we are not discouraged by the smallness of our beginning, for, like the homesteader, who, as he is plowing up the prairie grass sees in vision great fields of waving wheat and corn, so we look forward to a time when every citizen, even though he dwell in the country, shall be supplied with good, wholesome, stimulating reading.

Just how this is to be brought about, or when, I will not attempt to say. As a first step we have the traveling library sent out by the state. That the state traveling library is to be the permanent means of supplying all of these people with reading, I do not believe. I look upon it rather as a step leading up to the establishment of the local country library—either county or township—which will in time, through its own system of traveling libraries, branches, and book wagons, reach all of the people of its own community. I think that we will all agree that this is the end to be desired, for there are, and must be, certain disadvantages in trying to supply people with reading at long range. The

expense of the journey to and from the capitol—less a consideration in the eastern than in our large western states—the lack of any personal contact between the librarian and the readers, the liability to mistakes in placing libraries—all of these things make it difficult for the state to supply people satisfactorily with general reading. In states where a library visitor is employed, many of the difficulties are obviated, at least in part, but should the system grow as it must grow unless some other agent is to take its place, some of these difficulties would always remain.

There is one disadvantage which can never be overcome, and that is the limitation of the borrower in the choice of books. Any one who has ever been a desk attendant in a public library knows how many, many books she passes over in order to give the right sort of book to a patron who has asked her to choose something for him. And when that same patron comes week after week, particularly if he is a person of limited tastes, the task in time becomes difficult indeed. But suppose she had at her command but fifty volumes, and half of those juvenile, and for three or six months only those fifty. The rapid readers read all that the library contains for them in a couple of months, and then must wait for another supply. Unless all the people have finished the books, those financially responsible hesitate to exchange a library sooner than necessary, for every exchange, of course, increases the expense. It is very hard to suit widely differing communities with fixed groups of books, nor do I think that the open shelf plan helps matters to any extent, for people do not know what they want, or if they do, they do not know how to ask for it. A discerning desk attendant, using intuition and a tactful question or two, can usually discover what a patron wants. But the librarian of a traveling library with nothing but the written word to aid her is very apt to blunder. When you ask, as we always do, for special characteristics and tastes of the community, the answers do not enlighten you much. When a librarian says that they wish religious

books chiefly, you are just as likely to discover later that she had in mind the novels of E. P. Roe, as that she meant theological works. I think that this one trouble—limitation in the choice of books—is inherent in the system.

The advantages of having the local library supply the country people's needs are obvious. Doubtless one way in which the state can help the farmer most, is by getting him interested in reading through the traveling library, in getting him to see something of the possibilities of a library, and to see at the same time to how much greater degree these may be realized through a good local library. It is for library extension workers to direct legislation which will make it possible for such libraries to be supported by country and town people alike, free to all, and to encourage and assist the library in broadening its field.

But though the strong local library is the end desired, it will be many years before these country libraries will exist in sufficient numbers to supply the whole state with reading, and in the meantime the state traveling library is our best agent.

Traveling libraries are usually of two sorts—for general reading, and for special study. The latter, as I mentioned before, are usually sent to towns, so it is with the general traveling library that we are to do our work with country people. The first thing to consider is the make-up of the library, and here we may be guided by our experience in any public library work, for farmers read just about what the patrons of town libraries read—what you and I read—and want mostly fiction. We started out with a fixed group of 40 volumes—10 adult fiction, 10 adult non-fiction, and 20 juvenile books. I felt that the proportion of non-fiction was too large, and three years ago we took out some non-fiction and put in fiction. But we still had in the libraries non-fiction which was read very little, so now we are modifying again and are making up a fixed group of 35—20 juvenile and 15 adult fiction, and we add to each library 10 or 15 volumes

to suit the community, giving them the privilege of selecting the sort of non-fiction they wish, or of having extra children's books or fiction. We began the plan last winter, and soon our shelves were entirely bare of agricultural and domestic science books, and many books which had gone out in traveling libraries time after time having little or no circulation, were sent out in answer to special requests. It seems to be a fairly satisfactory plan.

Now, when you have the libraries made up, your next work is to get them to the people. The farmer, as we know, is most conservative. He does not take readily to new enterprises; they must be explained and explained again before he is convinced. You must bear in mind that even in this day of rural mail delivery, daily papers, and telephones, he is, after all, still isolated, and your advertising must be even more persistent than ordinary, if you are to get hold of him. In planning a publicity campaign, one naturally thinks of the various gatherings where the farmers may be reached in numbers. It seemed to us that the state fair would be an excellent place to make known our work to the country people, and for several years we had a booth with a traveling library exhibit and circulars for distribution at our state fair; but we have decided that this hardly brought returns enough to pay. Doubtless this was partly due to the lack of a proper "*Spieler*," neither the Secretary nor the Librarian being talented in that line. But visitors to a state fair are bent on pleasure and the collection of souvenirs, and I do not like to think of what became of our advertising cards when the people discovered that they simply contained reading matter and could not be converted into ash trays, pocket mirrors, or button-hooks. Theoretically, a state fair offers a good opportunity for getting hold of the farmer, but our own experience has not borne this out.

In states where the Grange flourishes, I presume that there is no better place to bring traveling libraries to the farmer's attention. In Nebraska, however, we do not have the Grange. Farmers' institutes

offer a fine chance for publicity work, and the institute directors are always glad to give time to a traveling library demonstration. Here the farmers are gathered together, not for pleasure as at the state fair, but for instruction, and they are open to all suggestions. The meetings of the women's auxiliary to the farmers' institutes are really the best places to give such talks, since the women are closely concerned in questions of social betterment.

By far our own most effective method of reaching the farmers is through a local agricultural paper, which has a wide circulation in the state. One article last winter brought forth 67 letters of inquiry, and resulted in the placing of 27 libraries.

Another good method of advertising is through the county teachers' institutes and summer normal schools. To get books actually into the country we find the rural school the best place for a library. The objection that is made in some states to keeping libraries in schools—the long summer vacation—we do not regard very seriously, because we find that the eight months of the school year cover the reading year, too, in the country, and that even libraries which are kept in other places are usually returned in the early summer with the request to send another library in the fall, for they have no time for reading after the out-of-doors work begins. Almost without exception, I find on talking to rural teachers, that both adults and children use the books from the school traveling libraries. We are making an effort, in Nebraska as elsewhere, to make the country school a sort of social center. It is there that literary entertainments are held, political speeches made, and often preaching and Sunday school on Sundays. With the consolidation of district schools, this will be more and more the case. In the effort to make the school a social center, the traveling library is usually a help. To be sure, I imagine that very few adults come themselves for a book, but rather that Johnnie or Mary is commissioned to bring one home. However, it brings the parents into a little different relation to the school.

Another reason for having the library at a school is that the charges are usually met out of the school funds, and so no one person feels the financial responsibility. As we know, few people object to indirect taxation. There is another point in favor of the library in the school. The teacher is used to keeping records, and to checking up supplies, and the actual care of the library does not seem burdensome to her. Then, too, she finds that she gets enough help in her own work to more than repay her for the trouble of taking care of them. In cities we are coming to see that often the best places for branch libraries are public school buildings, and it seems to me that the same conditions hold in regard to traveling libraries and rural schools.

Aside from the rural school, there is no very good place in the country for a traveling library station. Under ordinary circumstances a library which is placed in a farm-house has limited use; although, of course, there may always be exceptions and an enthusiastic farmer's wife may bring about a fairly wide reading for a group of books. But even if the number of readers is limited to a single family we are always glad to send books, even a full traveling library, to a farm or ranch house. Our books go to ranches forty and fifty miles from a railroad, and the letters of appreciation are sometimes pathetic. The library most used by farmers, however, is placed in a town. Among the best stations that we have had have been creameries, general stores, telephone exchanges, and barber shops. If the farmer is to use the library, it must be placed where it is brought to his attention when he is looking after his business; but the success of the library, as we have all discovered, depends not so much on the place as on the librarian. I think that one great need in traveling library work is material for press work concerning the books themselves. It seems to me that with every library it would be well worth while to send some good brief reviews of the notable books in the collection to be published in the local paper. A desk attendant can tell

a patron in a word or two something about a book which will interest him in it, and induce him to take it home; but the person in charge of the traveling library does not always have a discriminating taste, and does not know the books, and many a good interesting book is passed over unread. A work is being done in one of our small public libraries which shows what can be done in this direction. One club woman, who is also an enthusiastic member of the library board, for her share of the club work for the year, gives at each meeting a two-minute review of some book which is in the library and which is well worth reading. That book review is written out and published in the local paper, and, in consequence, books are read in that town which never go off the shelves of many small libraries. Now, it seems to me that that same sort of thing could be done with books in a traveling library. Perhaps it has been done, but if so I have not known of it.

There is one branch of traveling library work which, with us, has grown greatly in the last few years, and that without special effort on our part. This is supplying individuals with books on special subjects. Here, it seems to me, is a field capable of indefinite extension—a field which will be increased, rather than otherwise, by the general establishment of local libraries and the growth of the habit of going to authoritative books for information concerning the subjects in which people are interested. It seems to me that with the local library to supply books for general reading, the state can well supply the books for special use—particularly as these are apt to be expensive and of limited use in the small library. But before this work can be developed to any great extent we must get together in some way, and, by our united efforts, force the passage of a library post bill. We have talked about such a law a long time, and have worked more or less for its passage, but with no success. Mr. Lawrence's bill in the last session of Congress went the way of the others. It seems to me that if the League went seriously to work, and each state saw to it

that every one of its representatives and senators received a letter from some constituent from whom such a letter would bear weight, that something could be accomplished. Until this is done, this work, which, it seems to me, is going to be the best work of the library commissions in the future, is seriously handicapped. When a man pays 50 cents in express charges for the use of a \$2.00 book, he may well feel, as did one rural patron of ours, that this privilege comes high. To quote his letter, he says: "Much as we need books in this county"—he lives in one of the great sparsely settled counties in the western part of the state—"the most of us are renters, and rent must be paid, books or no books. The state library may be a fine institution, but it seems to run for the benefit of the express companies."

If we can do this one thing—secure the passage of a library post bill, I think that we will accomplish more for the advancement of the library cause than through any other enterprise in which we may engage.

That the best work of the state for the library interests of the farmer is to be accomplished by bringing about better public library conditions, I am convinced, and I feel that the most of the work which we are now doing is tending to that result. The traveling library is a stepping stone to the permanent local library, and it is a good, sure foothold. Our direct service to farmers in the future will be rather in supplying books on special subjects which the local library lacks. We will probably in consequence build up strong special collections—agricultural libraries, books on domestic science—and will serve the people in their serious needs, rather than for recreational reading. And we must bear in mind that to do this effectively we *must* have a library post.

The discussion following this paper was led by Mr. Robert P. Bliss, Pennsylvania, and Miss L. E. Stearns, Wisconsin.

Mr. CARL H. MILAM, Indiana, presented a paper on:

#### CO-OPERATION ON THE PART OF COMMISSIONS WITH PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THEIR EFFORTS TO REACH THE FARMER

This paper treats of the development that has been made in rural extension work of public libraries; of the different systems of conducting the work as they exist in New England, in the Central States and the Middle West, and in the West; of the financial question involved; of the methods used by librarians in extending the use of books into the country; and of the part library commissions take in this movement.

There are 25 states that have made provision for public libraries which are to serve the rural citizens. This number includes the New England states, in which the library's unit is the town, which is both urban and rural; it includes 7 states that have county systems, and 12 states other than those mentioned above, that have a township system. Two, at least, have both a county and township system well developed. These figures do not include any state whose library system is essentially a school affair, but do include one or two in which the school district is the unit.

In the New England states the laws usually provide for the organization of a public library by any town or any group of towns working together; also for an appropriation by a town to secure the free use of a public library already established in a neighboring town. The Maine law specifies that branches may be established "as the convenience and wants of the citizens seem to demand." In Vermont, the Library commission is encouraging this establishment of stations by making the distribution of state funds conditional upon such extension. As a result of this conditional giving of state money, "twenty-one towns," at the end of the first year, "had placed collections of books in one or more of the public schools of the town and changed the books regularly. Several towns had placed branch libraries in remote parts of the town."



The laws providing public library facilities for the townships in the other states are of various kinds. They may be grouped, however, in two divisions: those which provide for township libraries pure and simple; and those which provide for township support of public libraries in cities and towns. The former was the earlier plan.

These old township libraries were simply collections of books purchased by the state, and sent out to the different townships. No adequate provision was made for proper care or distribution of the books. Frequently the system was an adjunct to the public schools of the state, and was under the control of the State Superintendent of public instruction.

The experience of Indiana with township libraries was probably not very different from that of the other states. The law was passed in 1852, and two years later nearly \$150,000 were spent for books. The law provided for the purchase of complete libraries, but for the distribution of them to counties according to population. This broke the libraries up, and made the apportionment to townships very unsatisfactory. In spite of these defects, the libraries were much appreciated, and Caleb Mills, State Superintendent of public instruction in 1856, said of them that an examination of the statistical reports of the libraries "would convince the most skeptical that one quarter of a mill property, and a twenty-five cent poll tax never accomplished so much for education in any other way."

But this Indiana township library system had at least two very serious faults. One was that there was no annual fund for purchasing new books or rebinding the old ones. The other, and perhaps the more serious defect, was that the libraries were placed in the hands of the township trustees, men who usually had absolutely no interest in libraries and who consequently took no pains to see that the books were used, or returned, if borrowed. The plan was finally abandoned, and the tax for the support of these libraries abolished. Several states still have a good many town-

ship libraries, some of them controlled by the central educational bureau, some of them managed locally.

A later method of township library development is found in the laws which provide for a co-operative library, serving all the people of the township, and supported by a tax on all township property. Iowa, Indiana, Minnesota, Ohio, Washington, and other states have laws of this sort. In Iowa, the library may secure support from the township in which it is situated, or from any neighboring township, by making a contract to that effect with township trustees.

In Indiana, the law provides for a township tax for the support of a public library situated in any town or city in the township, after the library board has expressed a willingness, and after a certain petition has been filed calling for said tax.

As indicated, some allow for a levy on petition; others require a majority vote of the citizens; and some allow the township officers to make the levy without submitting the proposition to the people at all. The laws also vary in other ways. In some of the states, there is simply a provision that a township may contract for library service for a year. In others, the library becomes really a co-operative institution. The township has a representation on the library board, and the tax levy cannot be removed so long as a certain per cent of the people are active patrons of the library. In nearly all the states having such laws, it is possible to get townships, other than those in which the library, city, or village is situated, to assist in the library support.

The Iowa township extension plan is likely to develop in such a manner as will make the central libraries, in effect, the heads of county systems, serving most or all the different townships in accordance with contracts made separately with each.

Concerning county libraries, we have heard a good deal of late. The development in California has been the most notable, and the discussion of this system has brought to our attention similar developments in other states.

The county system, according to "News notes of California libraries," had its origin in the Indiana Constitution adopted in 1816. This provided that each county should reserve a certain per cent of the income from the sale of town lots for the establishment of a public library for the use of the county. A few of these still exist, and one, at least, is now an up-to-date public library with a Carnegie building.

Wyoming passed a law in 1886, allowing counties to establish libraries at the county seats. In 1898, in Ohio, there were established two county libraries, under two laws enacted for their benefit that year. One was a new library, the other a reorganization. The Washington County, Md., free library also began in 1898. Since 1900, county library laws have been enacted in Wisconsin, Oregon, Minnesota and California.

In summarizing, the above mentioned article in "California news notes" says: "In Wisconsin and Minnesota the trend has been toward county support of traveling library systems; Cincinnati, Ohio, and Portland, Oregon, are examples of the extension of the field of a large city library to cover the needs of a tributary county; while in the Brumback library, Van Wert, Ohio, and the Washington County free library at Hagerstown, Md., we find still another type, serving a rural population scattered over four or five hundred square miles."

The California plan is an effort to systematize the public libraries of the state, to co-ordinate the libraries as the public schools are co-ordinated. The State library is the head of the system, and the Librarian of the State library is given certain powers comparable to those enjoyed by the State Superintendent of public instruction. This is said to be the most decisive step in recent years in public library development.

The money for rural extension will have to come from taxation. A few endowed libraries are doing this sort of work, but we may safely assume, I believe, that a very small part of the total rural popula-

tion will ever be benefited by such institutions.

Assuming that there is a general agreement to the effect, that the way to obtain money for rural extension is to tax the people who will be benefited, the question becomes, "What shall the rate be?" or, perhaps, more specifically, "Shall the rate be equal to, or less, or greater than, that which is levied in the town or city, for the same purpose?"

The maximum tax levy provided for in the different states is usually about one mill. Indiana fixes the minimum in the township at five-tenths of a mill, and the maximum for any library at one mill. In Iowa, where the maximum for cities and towns having public libraries, is two and three mills, the townships cannot levy more than one mill. Ohio has a maximum of one-half mill for county, and of one mill for township libraries. California's new law provides for a tax of not to exceed one mill. Naturally this levy, whatever it may be, yields a varying amount in the different districts, owing to the assessed valuation of the county or township.

In Indiana, the poorest township in the state can have a maximum library income of \$52.58. There are only 63 out of over 1000, however, that cannot raise as much as \$300. The wealthiest township in the state, on the other hand, can raise over \$4600. The population of the poorest township is about 650; of the richest, 2800. I have not had at hand similar statistics for other states.

These figures prove only this, that there are some townships which are unable to support public libraries independently. These townships must be provided with library privileges in some other way, it may be by a co-operative scheme, joined in by two or more townships; it may be by a county system as in California; or it may continue to be as it is now in many states, by a state system of traveling libraries.

Concerning this financial question, I should like to make one general statement. Rural extension is not a missionary movement, nor a thing to be thrust on from the

outside. We must demand that, in the end, farmers shall pay for their library service what it is worth, and not what the city library (already established) can afford to do it for. Twenty-five dollars a year might pay for the wear and tear on all the books that would be lent to rural patrons in a small township, but it is important that the farmers pay their quota toward the management of the library as a whole, so that they may demand and receive their share of the librarian's service.

The *amount* of money that may properly be demanded of the rural patrons, will depend upon the conception librarians have of what rural extension of libraries means. If we are going to be content when we have opened the library to all the township or county, assuming that the people who want books will come for them, we cannot expect a very large appropriation from our rural patrons. On the other hand, if we consider it our duty to do some aggressive work to further reading and the use of books for reference in the country, then there is a need for large appropriations.

Many different methods will, no doubt, be found for getting the books to the out-of-town citizens. The one that has been most widely advertised is that of the book wagon distribution, as carried on by the Washington County library at Hagerstown, Maryland. This plan is too well known to need further discussion.

A common method of distribution is through deposit stations. These, like the traveling libraries that are sent out by the state commissions, are put in every conceivable sort of place—stores, post-offices, creameries, shops, private houses, and schools. One county library reports as many as 69 deposit stations, one of which has become a regular branch library with a reading room. Another county library reports 16 deposit stations, receiving every three months from one hundred to two hundred books; and besides this, collections of books are sent to 43 schools, exclusive of those in the county seat. Some of these are strictly reference collections, others are circulated to all the citizens of the district. The population of the county

seat is 7,000, and the total circulation in one year was about 45,000. The total population of the county, exclusive of the county seat, is 24,000, and the recorded circulation through branches and schools about 21,000.

The record of a library in a small Indiana town that has recently developed a very good township work may be suggestive. The committee from the library board appointed to consider the question, recommended, first, the establishment of deposit stations in two school districts farthest from the library. The places decided upon for these two stations were the homes of well known farmers. The first collections of books included a large proportion of works on farming, with the result that the second request for books from those districts was accompanied by a plea for more light reading. It was reported, however, that one patron had boldly read every book in that collection.

"The kind reception given to this offer encouraged them to further trial and another station was established, not, however, until after the librarian and one member of the Board had paved the way by a visit to the school. The teacher's co-operation had already been secured, and time was given for a little talk by the librarian about the use of books as school helps; a story was told to the interesting point and the book designated that would tell them the rest. \* \* \* The library was then taken to its destination, the home of a most intelligent and progressive family, well liked by everybody in the neighborhood." The extension agitation continued, and a request was soon received from a fourth district. This new community specified that few books of fiction were desired. They wanted books on farming and other serious subjects. The families in this neighborhood had met previous to their request, and decided upon the place where the library should be kept.

This township is six miles square. It has a population of about 1800, exclusive of the town, with its population of 1300. The assessed valuation of the town is over \$830,000; of the township, over \$300,000.

The total library income is \$334, \$261 of which is paid by out-of-town people. It will be considerably more in the future. The town is situated in the extreme northwest corner of the township, but the deposit station system has placed a good collection of books within two or three miles of every citizen.

Another thing that the librarians who are doing rural extension work should keep in mind is, that part of their *personal* attention belongs to the out-of-town patron. A retail book seller, who claimed recently to have made between seventy and one hundred thousand dollars in three years, mentioned as one of those things which make for success his being on the floor, ready to speak to his customers. "They always like to see the boss," he said. The librarian should not only be on the floor at the central library frequently, she should somehow make it possible to visit at intervals the districts whose patrons never reach the main library. In a large county system, the chief librarian cannot, of course, find much time for this sort of thing, but some one who knows books and is qualified to speak intelligently about them, and who can officially represent the main library, should meet the people of the rural districts, individually, or in groups, at regular intervals. These patrons should pay for and *receive* their share of *all* library service.

So far I have almost ignored the exact topic which I am supposed to be discussing, namely: Co-operation on the part of the Commission with public libraries in efforts to reach the farmer. But I have done so deliberately. If we have clearly in mind the present condition, and know definitely the results we seek, then the duty of the Commission is evident, and the methods to be used in this special field will differ little from those we use in all our extension work.

First, it will be a matter of law. None of the states, not even California with its elaborate new system, has as yet a perfect law. Some have none at all dealing with this question. It will be the duty of each commission to decide what sort of system

is best suited to the conditions of the state in which it works, and then to seek to have a law enacted making such a system possible. Several things will need to be considered before this step can be taken. Perhaps the most fundamental question to be answered is concerning what the unit is to be. In New England, the towns are veritable republics; in the South and West, the county is the important unit of taxation and local government; in the Central States and Middle West, we find a combination—in some states the townships are powerful, in some they are merely nominal. Each state will have to choose the unit to suit its own conditions.

In deciding on the amount of the tax levy, the important thing is to have a minimum large enough to insure success; and not to have a maximum so large that people will be afraid of it.

When these, and other questions have been settled, and the law is passed, considerable agitation will be necessary to persuade the public to take advantage of it. In the very beginning we do not even get the support of all the librarians. After having tried for some time to persuade public librarians to develop rural library extension, one state librarian writes as follows: "The librarian is usually without any qualifications for the office, and her work is wholly routine, and carried not at all beyond the actual necessities. We have made several efforts to stir up librarians to an ambition to the greater success of their libraries, and the use of their mental powers towards its development, but we always find that they are limited mentally, and actuated by a desire to do just as little as they can for the small salary which they receive." Fortunately, a good many states are blessed with a better class of librarians. In my limited experience, I have yet to find a single librarian who does not become interested in this rural extension work as soon as she knows of its possibilities.

When the librarians have had their attention called to the new law, we must then turn to the trustees. Some persuasion is frequently necessary with them. If

they are in a large city, they will probably assume a "What-is-there-in-it-for-us" attitude, and wherever they are, they are likely to believe that the farmers will not be willing to pay taxes for a library, and that any effort to persuade them to do so will be wasted.

When librarians and trustees all understand rural extension and are concerned about it, we still have the public to convince. This time it is a rural public, but the methods of persuading farmers that they should have library privileges for their children and themselves will not be much different from the methods used to secure library organization in the towns and cities. Perhaps the only difference of importance will be that we now enjoy the co-operation of librarians and trustees.

As the township and county libraries develop, we shall find out traveling libraries going more and more to the central libraries to be sent out by them to their deposit stations. Commissions may well afford to encourage this tendency, for it helps to bring about permanent rural libraries. A few new technical questions also will arise, which must be answered when this sort of library becomes common. The charging system for the deposit stations, the boxes for use in distribution, statistics of rural circulation, etc., are topics on which organizers must be posted, if they are to co-operate fully in this rural extension work.

But the most important part that the commissions can take is that of encouraging the librarian and her board to do something for the out-of-town people. It is not enough that the library be free to everybody; it is not enough that country school teachers be allowed to take several volumes and sub-let them to country pupils. There should be a complete system of deposit stations and traveling libraries; and, if it is a county system, there should be several reading rooms; the rural school

problem should be studied and special work done to assist country teachers; the clubs in the country should receive the same attention that the clubs in town receive; rural patrons should be allowed long-time loans; and the librarian should find time to visit the rural centers, become acquainted with the needs, and prepare to meet them. The main library of each township should make itself the active intellectual center of the rural community.

Commission workers should keep reminding the librarians of the idea expressed in the following clause found in the old Wyoming county library law: "In the management of the library, the best possible provision shall be specially made for the convenient use of the books thereof by the residents of such county, residing out of the town wherein the library is situated."

The discussion was led by Miss Alice S. Tyler, Iowa, and Miss Mary E. Downey, Ohio.

The Auditing committee reported that the accounts of the Treasurer had been examined, that debit and credit entries checked with bank balance, showing a balance on hand of \$273.08 as reported by the Treasurer, and it was voted that the report be accepted.

Miss Tyler, as Chairman, presented the report of the Nominating committee as follows:

President, Miss Clara F. Baldwin, Minnesota; 1st Vice Pres., Miss Cornelia Marvin, Oregon; 2nd Vice Pres., Mr. H. C. Wellman, Mass.; Secy-Treas., Miss Charlotte Templeton, Nebraska; Publications committee, Mr. R. P. Bliss, Pa. Chairman, Miss Wales, Missouri, Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, Wisconsin.

On motion, the Secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for the above named officers.

Adjourned.

# AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

Fifth Annual Meeting, Mackinac Island, Michigan, July 2-6, 1910, at the Grand Hotel

## FIRST SESSION

July 2, 2:30 p. m., President E. A. Feazel in the chair.

The Association was welcomed by Theodore W. Koch, librarian of the University of Michigan, and the response was made by John E. King, of the Executive committee.

The President's address followed.

On motion, the minutes of the fourth annual meeting were approved as printed in the "Law library journal."

The Secretary-treasurer of the Association made his report as follows:

Your Secretary-treasurer respectfully reports receipts and expenditures during the past year, to the closing of the accounts on June 22, 1910, as follows:

### Receipts.

Balance on hand, close of last fiscal year .....	\$377.07
Exchange on checks .....	.79
Dues .....	214.00
Subscriptions for the "Index" .....	1,298.88
Advertising in the "Index" .....	828.01
	<hr/>
	\$2,718.75

### Expenditures

General Expenses—	
Secretary-treasurer, Printing .....	\$49.75
Secretary-treasurer, Postage .....	41.70
Secretary-treasurer, Exchange on checks .....	3.20
Secretary-treasurer, Miscellaneous expenses .....	14.68
Share expenses of joint meeting .....	9.15
The "Index"—	
Composition, printing, binding No. 4 vol. 1 .....	313.00
Composition, printing, binding No. 1 vol. 2 .....	182.35
Composition, printing, binding No. 2 vol. 2 .....	249.50
Composition, printing, binding No. 3 vol. 2 .....	154.09

Composition, printing, binding No. 4 vol. 2 .....	275.10	
Composition, printing, binding No. 1 vol. 3 .....	147.95	
Managing editor's expenses, including postage	127.07	
Business manager, vols. 2, 3, expenses .....	16.78	
Business manager, vol. 1, commissions .....	262.65	
Business manager, vol. 1, expenses .....	27.82	
Indexer, vols. 2 and 3 .....	500.00	
Advertising in "Harvard law review" .....	16.00	
Miscellaneous expenses ..	6.00	2,396.79
	<hr/>	
		\$321.96

Your attention is called to the fact that we have paid during the past year for six number of the "Index," instead of for four, the usual number issued in twelve months. Among these were two cumulative numbers. We have also defrayed the cost of the work of the Business manager of volume 1, as contracted for by the Association. So far as your Secretary-treasurer is aware, all bills are paid. The balance on hand, as stated above, is on deposit in the Fifth Avenue Bank of New York.

There are now 125 members, a net gain of 11 over last year.

Respectfully submitted,  
FRANKLIN O. POOLE,  
Secretary-treasurer.

On motion of Mr. Small, an Auditing committee was appointed by the President, consisting of Messrs. A. Coleman Sheetz, Edward B. Adams, and O. J. Field.

Mr. O. J. Field, Chairman of the Committee on securing Latin-American laws, reported for the committee, which report, together with other reports and papers not included in these minutes, will be found in the "Law library journal." It was suggested that Mr. Field's report be copyrighted, and, on motion of Mr. Hewitt, the matter was referred to the Executive committee for such action as might seem best.

On motion, the report was accepted and the Committee continued, with instruc-

tions to co-operate, so far as possible, with the Comparative law bureau of the American bar association.

Dr. G. E. Wire, Chairman, read the report of the Committee on binding.

Mr. A. J. Small, Chairman, reported for the Committee on the bibliography of the statute laws of the states. In connection with this report Mr. Myers, of the Library of Congress, announced that the New York state library was compiling the bibliographies of session laws.

On motion, the report of the Committee was accepted and approved, and the President was directed to arrange for a continuation of the work.

## SECOND SESSION

July 4, 10 A. M.

Joint session with National association of state libraries, George S. Godard in the chair.

The Chairman outlined the work of the National legislative reference service for 1910, and asked for suggestions of subscribers who were present.

Herbert O. Brigham stated that the Rhode Island state library had found the service of great value. Legislators had been able thereby to refute misstatements and keep in touch with the volume, character, and progress of legislation in other states, information which had never before been available.

Mrs. Spencer, of the Michigan state library, said she could not express herself too strongly with regard to the benefits derived from the service in her library.

On question from A. J. Small the Chairman stated that the service covered all bills introduced.

Mr. Galbreath, of the Ohio state library, said that he proposed to keep the cards for a number of years and cumulate the information. He felt it desirable that the company furnish comprehensive, and not selected, information.

Mr. McKirdy of the Pennsylvania state library, suggested the advisability of greater uniformity in the briefing of the

titles of the bills, to show whether bills contained new matter or merely amendatory matter. Mr. Allen, of the Law reporting company, stated that lack of uniformity or clarity was in many instances unavoidable, that the briefing of the titles was done by lawyers experienced in that class of work, and that the company had constantly in mind the necessity for care in this particular, but that the briefer was under the necessity of working from the official titles of the bills and not from the bills themselves, and that the official titles were often not illuminating.

Mr. Lapp, of the Indiana legislative reference department, stated that he had not subscribed because he considered keeping up the work of the service fully might result in a thing of lesser importance becoming the supreme thing in the department. He dwelt at length on the advantages of the service.

R. H. Whitten said that there must be selection of some kind in handling the cards, which, when nearly all the legislatures should be in session, would probably total 80,000. This selection might be made either in the locality, or by some central body.

C. W. Andrews, of the John Crerar library in Chicago, spoke of the value of the service to a large public library which aimed to supply information to students of comparative legislation. He recommended that at least once a month the company issue a separate sheet giving for each state a list of bills passed.

C. F. D. Belden, of the Massachusetts state library, stated that the legislators had made considerable use of the information, and that the library had been able to send for, and have on hand, the more important bills.

Mr. Allen, of the Law reporting company, stated that he expected the legislation of 1911 would produce 45,000 to 50,000 bills. He stated further that the service had been operated during 1910 at a loss to his company of about \$1,700, and that the cost for the coming year would have to be about \$250, unless the number of corporations subscribing should be

largely increased. He expressed confidence that in a year or so the subscribers would so increase as to make it possible to reduce the price to \$100 for heavy years, and less than \$100 for light years. He asked that the committee supply a classification for the arrangement of the cards. He promised to consider the various suggestions which had been made.

On the suggestion of the Chairman, a motion was made and carried directing him to appoint a committee of five to confer with Mr. Allen. In accordance with the resolution, the Chairman appointed, besides himself, Messrs. Whitten, McKirdy, Lapp, and Brigham.

Adjourned.

### THIRD SESSION

July 4, 2:30 p. m.

Mr. Schenk read a paper on "Instruction in the use of a law library." After discussion it was voted that the President appoint a committee of five to report to the Association on an ideal course for law schools in legal bibliographical training.

Professor Cooley spoke regarding the beginning of the movement for giving courses on legal bibliography in law schools.

HAROLD L. BUTLER, Business manager of the "Index," reported as follows:

During the year ending July 1, 1910, I have exchanged advertising space with the "Michigan law review," one-half page; "Yale law review," one-half page; "Central law journal," one page. I have taken a half page in the "Harvard law review" at the special rate of \$16.00 for four issues. The publishers of "Case and comment" are willing to make an exchange and I think that publication is a pretty good advertising medium. As a result of these advertisements I have received 49 inquiries, a fair percentage of which I have sent in their subscriptions.

I have sent out three general letters, one to the members of the Association, asking their support, and one to the trade, notifying them that we would give them a discount of 20 per cent on all subscriptions

taken by them; and one letter to the deans of the various law schools. The letter to the members of the Association brought forth a few replies but very little business. The letter to the trade did us some good. I think we received about a half dozen subscriptions through the dealers, mostly from Canada. I have received only one reply to my letter to the deans of the law schools.

We have not accomplished nearly as much during the year as I thought we would, but we have gone ahead a little, and the outlook is very bright for next year.

What we want is more advertising. We have got to educate the lawyers up to using the "Index" before we will ever be able to build up a large subscription list. I hope we will have time at one of our meetings to give this matter our careful consideration.

On motion, this report was accepted and approved.

In the absence of the Managing editor, Mr. Glasier, his report was read by Miss HARRIET J. IMHOFF, his assistant in the Wisconsin state library, as follows:

Not many material changes have been made in the make-up of the "Index" during the past year. The Managing editor has, from the beginning, been firm in the belief that the author index is little used, and therefore of minor importance; and, pursuant thereto, and by the authority of the Executive committee, such author index has been materially shortened and relegated to a place following the subject index instead of preceding it. I deem this change an improvement from a practical as well as an economic standpoint.

In the list of magazines indexed appearing on the first page of each number we formerly included the period covered by each magazine. It was thought best by the Executive committee at their annual meeting to substitute for this the addresses of the magazines indexed, owing to numerous requests which came to the editors for information on this subject. The period covered is of no great practical



value to any except the editors, and this information can be kept on a separate list for their use. Where a reader is looking for an article, however, the magazine containing it is frequently unavailable and it is convenient to have the address so that he may send to the publishers for it.

Pursuant to the direction of the Executive committee we have continued the book reviews, and are awaiting the action of the Association on the question of whether we shall continue them further. It is a serious question in the mind of the Managing editor whether, in view of the labor of compiling these book reviews, the amount of space occupied by them, and the consequent expense of printing, they are worth the cost. This can only be determined by ascertaining at the meeting, or otherwise, how much practical use is made of this feature by our subscribers. Personally, I am not in favor of continuing the book reviews, but they should by all means be continued if found to be sufficiently useful by our subscribers.

It is with considerable satisfaction that I call attention to the growth of the "Index" as to the field covered. The April, 1909, number indexed 35 magazines. The April, 1910, number indexed 49 magazines, including the "Political science quarterly," which was omitted from the list by mistake. The current, or July, number will include in its list 53 magazines, besides a number of general magazines through which Mr. Steinmetz searched and found articles which he has indexed. It will be our endeavor in the future to search out and index practically all the legal material appearing in the general magazines, although this involves a large amount of work. It has been found impracticable to depend upon any general index for this material, the only safe way being to go through the magazines themselves, one by one.

In the May, 1910, number of the "American political science review" there was a short review of the January, 1910, number of the "Index," criticising it for having omitted some important magazines, to wit: "Journal of comparative legislation,"

"Maine law review," "Political science quarterly," and the "Yale law review." The "Political science quarterly" was indexed, but inadvertently omitted from the list. The "Journal of comparative legislation" was overlooked. The "Maine law review" will be included from the October number on, and the "Yale law review" also, if we can make arrangements with the publishers to get it by exchange. We will also include the "Journal of criminal law and criminology," and the "Lawyer and banker." It has been the endeavor of the editors to include every legal magazine available containing legal articles of importance, and if any of the members know of any that we may have overlooked we shall be grateful for advice regarding them.

Another matter which must be solved sooner or later is the inclusion of the Bar association "Reports." This is rather a large field, and we have had our hands full so far without attempting it, but if the "Index" is to reach its fullest usefulness and cover the entire field open to it, the problem should be met. The removal of our Indexer from Madison makes this problem a still more difficult one, as the place to which he is going, I understand, has not the facilities afforded by a large law library. The only method which suggests itself to me of immediately meeting and solving this problem is the appropriation by the Association of such an amount as may be necessary to hire this work done. I can probably arrange to have the work done here if the Association sees fit to adopt that course, but the whole matter is one which I wish to leave entirely with the Association, without recommendation.

About a year ago I made application to have the "Index" entered at the Madison postoffice as second-class matter, which would give us a rate of 1 cent per pound, whereas we are now paying 8 cents. This application ran along until the early part of this year, when I received a letter from the third assistant postmaster-general stating that the application had been denied. I have intended to take some further action in the matter, but have not had the

time, and am not fully convinced that it would pay to trouble with it further.

We are now having printed 500 copies of each number. As we have only about 150 subscribers there is a large excess of unused copies which I am obliged to store. I have inquired of the printer how much we could save by cutting down the number printed, and am advised that the saving would be four dollars per hundred on the quarterly numbers. The saving on the annual number would be larger. I think 300 copies would be ample for all purposes, and recommend that the number of copies printed be reduced to that extent. This will mean a saving of between thirty and forty dollars per year on the printing, and, at the same time, leave us an ample number of copies, in my judgment, for all ordinary purposes.

Mr. Steinmetz has been doing good work on the indexing and it should not be overlooked that a large part of the credit for the success of the magazine is due to his efforts. Having finished his law course here, he expects to move to Knoxville, Tenn., within the next few days, to practice law. This is a matter of much regret to the writer, for I have found it very desirable and much more convenient to have all of the work done here; and if I am to continue with the editorship I sincerely hope that, when Mr. Steinmetz resigns the work, it may be returned to Madison.

The July number is progressing favorably, nearly all the work of indexing having been done. We hope to get it out at least as promptly as we have the other numbers.

On motion, the Managing editor was requested to apply for a second-class postage rate on the "Index" as a publication of a learned society, and not a publication for gain.

On motion, it was voted to continue the policy of inserting in the "Index" references to book reviews, but to abbreviate the entries as much as possible, and to omit references to all notes and reviews which, in the opinion of the editor, might seem of no great value.

On motion, it was resolved to include in the "Index" references to Bar association proceedings, and to annotated cases, and to enlarge the author index by the insertion of short titles and specific references to the places where the articles may be found in the periodicals, if, in the opinion of the Executive committee, it seemed feasible.

On motion, the President was directed to appoint a nominating committee of three, and, in accordance therewith, announced the following Committee: Charles F. D. Belden, Chairman; E. E. Willever; Mrs. Mary C. Spencer.

#### FOURTH SESSION

July 5, 9:30 a. m.

Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, addressed the Association on the "Cataloging of the law division of the Library of Congress." He reported substantial progress, and stated that many cards were now available for those who might desire them. He recommended that the Association appoint a committee on legal classification for shelf arrangement and cataloging.

On motion, a vote of thanks was passed for the suggestions made by Mr. Putnam.

On motion of Mr. Small, the President was directed to appoint a committee, as suggested by Mr. Putnam, to co-operate with the Library of Congress in the preparation of a classification of law.

Mr. Godard addressed the Association on the "Equipment," arrangement, etc., of the new Connecticut state library," presenting plans, and answering many questions.

A rising vote of thanks was tendered to Mr. Godard for the information given.

Miss Ingeborg Fredlund and Mrs. Eva N. Hawley read papers on "Loose-leaf law reports," which were followed by a discussion.

On motion of Mr. Godard it was voted to ask publishers of reports to include in each number of the advance parts of any volume a cumulative index covering subjects and cases in the volume.

## FIFTH SESSION

July 5, 8:30 p. m.

Edward B. Adams read a paper on the cataloging of the Social law library in Boston.

In the absence of J. Oscar Emrich, a paper by him was read by the Secretary-treasurer on the methods pursued in the cataloging of the Allegheny County law library in Pittsburgh.

Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, Chairman, presented the report of the Committee on exchange of duplicates. After discussion, it was resolved to continue the Committee, and the Committee was directed to make an attempt to get together an exchange list of Bar Association duplicates and to publish the same in the "Law library journal."

## SIXTH SESSION

July 6, 9:30 a. m.

Luther E. Hewitt presented a paper on "Pennsylvania side reports."

Miss Gertrude E. Woodard reported on the cataloging of the session laws in the law library of the University of Michigan. A special statement regarding this work will be found in the "Index to legal periodicals," and "Law library journal" for October, 1910.

In the absence of A. H. R. Fraser, his paper on the "Duties of the librarian of a university law library towards the library patrons," was read by the Secretary-treasurer.

O. J. Field read a paper on the same general subject, from the point of view of a government or state institution.

F. O. Poole spoke of the regulations in force regarding this matter in the library of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York.

On motion of John E. King, it was voted that any member of the Association who might attend the Brussels international library convention might do so as a delegate of this Association, but without cost to the Association.

Mr. Sheetz, Chairman of the Auditing

committee, reported on behalf of the Committee that they had examined the accounts of the Secretary-treasurer and the vouchers showing expenditures during the past year, and had found them correct and in good order.

On motion, the report was accepted and approved.

Dr. G. E. Wire read a paper from Miss Hetty Gray Baker on the "Loaning of law books," and he described the practice of his own library in the matter. He promised for the "Minutes" a statement from Mr. Colson, librarian of the New York state law library on the same subject.

On motion of Dr. Wire, the President was directed to appoint a Committee to consider the reprinting of early state and territorial session laws, and to co-operate in the matter with the Committee of the National association of state libraries.

Mr. Godard, as Chairman, presented the report of the committee appointed at the joint session with the National association of state libraries, on the national legislative reference service, as follows:

The Committee appointed at the Joint Meeting of the American association of law libraries and the National association of state libraries, to report upon the endorsement of the plan, for prompt, detailed, and comprehensive reports upon current legislation, respectfully report that the National legislative reference service as inaugurated in connection with the legislation of 1910, by the Special committee of the National association of state libraries, has proven itself to be possible, serviceable, and desirable.

We therefore respectfully urge all librarians who are able to do so to subscribe for the service at as early a date as possible in order that necessary arrangements may be made, and the necessary cost of the service more equitably distributed.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. S. GODARD,  
HERBERT O. BRIGHAM,  
JOHN A. LAPP,  
per A. J. SMALL,  
ROBT. H. WHITTEN,  
JAMES M'KIRDY.

On motion of Mr. Small, the Joint committee was continued, to take such action as might be necessary.

Mr. Belden, Chairman of the Nominating committee, reported the following candidates to fill offices during the coming year:

President, George S. Godard; Vice-president, Luther E. Hewitt; Secretary-treasurer, Franklin O. Poole; for elected members of the Executive committee: Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, Gilson G. Glasier, G. E. Wire.

Gamble Jordan moved that the Secretary cast one ballot for the above candidates. This being done, the President announced that the candidates were elected.

On motion of Mr. Belden, the thanks of the Association were tendered to Messrs. Glasier, Butler, and Steinmetz for their labors on behalf of the "Index."

Mr. Belden, on behalf of the Nominating committee, recommended that the office of Secretary-treasurer be divided, and that a second Vice-president be elected.

On motion, the Secretary-treasurer was directed to prepare and send to the mem-

bers of the Association in due course, prior to the next annual meeting, a notice proposing an amendment to the Constitution at said meeting, abolishing the office of Secretary-treasurer, and establishing the office of Secretary, the office of Treasurer, and the office of Second Vice-president; and at the same time to send a second notice proposing alternate amendments to the Constitution, one making officers elected to fill the new offices *ex-officio* members of the Executive committee, and the other making the *ex-officio* members of said committee the President, Vice-president, and Secretary.

On motion, the thanks of the Association were tendered to the President and the Secretary-treasurer.

On motion, the Secretary-treasurer was directed to provide for the "Law library journal" a plate showing the group as taken by the local photographer at this convention.

There being no further business to transact, the President announced that the convention was adjourned *sine die*.

## TRUSTEES' SECTION

The Trustees' section met at 2:30 p. m. July 5, W. T. Porter, Chairman, presiding.

The following resolution was presented and adopted:

### IN MEMORIAM

#### DELORAINÉ P. COREY

The Trustees' section of the American library association pays this tribute to the memory of Mr. Delorainé P. Corey, a former Chairman of the Section, who died May 6, 1910, at his home in Malden, Mass. Mr. Corey was one of the original members of the Section, and was for many years its Chairman. He was a constant attendant at the meetings of the Association.

He was also for many years one of the Trustees of the Endowment fund of the Association. His wise counsel in matters incident to the welfare of the Association will ever be remembered, and his loss will be deeply felt.

The Association has lost a strong supporter and earnest friend, and the Trustees' section a faithful member.

**Resolved,** That this memorial be spread upon the minutes of this meeting, and a copy thereof be sent to his widow.

After a short conference, the Section adjourned. The organization for the ensuing year is as follows: W. T. PORTER, Public Library of Cincinnati, Chairman; THOS. L. MONTGOMERY, of Pennsylvania, Secretary.

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS\*

Your Committee has delayed the drawing up of this report until the last moment, in order that it might have the benefit of certain documents and papers in connection with the Printing investigation commission (which were only received at Mackinac a day or so ago) and to get the view of the varied library interests concerned, for which purpose several round table discussions were held in the last few days.

In reviewing the work of the year, before taking up the report of the Printing investigation commission, your Committee wishes to commend the adoption of buckram by the Government printing office for binding public documents. Your Committee also commends, as indicative of the growing interest and importance of public documents, the publication of Miss Everhart's "Handbook of United States public documents."

Since the last meeting of the Association, Kentucky and Delaware have been issued in the monumental index of "Economic material in the documents of the states of the United States," compiled and edited by Miss Hasse. Your Committee desires again to express its thanks and appreciation to the Carnegie Institution of Washington for the publication of this and similar works.

Your Committee also notes with pleasure the publication by the Library of Congress of a monthly list of state publications, and most heartily approves of the same. The gap which exists in the index of public documents, 1905 to 1909, inclusive, will be bridged, we understand, by the Library of Congress.

Superintendent of documents Donath, in a long letter to the Committee, reviewed the work of his department for the year, and we approve his plan of issuing United

States documents in one edition only—one edition for one book.

A class of public documents to which libraries give little attention is that of municipal publications, the importance of which is beginning to be recognized, however, by a number of libraries. Your Committee believes that the first requisite for satisfactory work with municipal documents in libraries is the centralization in each city of the distribution of all such documents issued by each city, and we endorse this idea as recommended by President Heinemann to the League of American Municipalities.

A great deal of the Committee's time was given to a consideration of the preliminary report of the Printing investigation commission. We believe that this Commission is in error in putting the onus of the present bad state of affairs in the case of government publications, on libraries, when, as a matter of fact, it should be placed on the government methods of printing and distribution. There has been, however, we regret to say, justification for some of this criticism on account of the laxness and indifference of certain librarians in replying to the requests for information sent out by the Commission.

It seemed to be the consensus of opinion of those present at the various round tables, which included the librarians of a number of the larger state libraries, that the continuation of serial numbers should be restored, and that the Government printing office should adopt a uniform title-page for all serial publications.

Your Committee feels very strongly that certain classes of depository libraries should be made permanent, and that the regular receipt of documents from the United States government by large, well established, and well organized libraries, should not depend upon the mere whim of members of Congress. We protest most strongly against the proposal of the Printing investigation commission to discontinue the sending of the Patent office gazette to such libraries.

Your Committee believes that duplicates

---

\* A synopsis of the report from the Committee on Public Documents was given at the third general session of the conference. The written report was not submitted until after the conference. (Ed.)

of some documents are absolutely necessary for good work in certain classes of libraries, as, for example, some of our university libraries, and some of the public libraries, having large branches, in our largest cities; and, therefore, that the proposal of the Commission to cut out duplicates indiscriminately is most unwise.

While it is true that a large number of depository libraries in the country are not able to take adequate care of public documents, the sins of omission of these should not be visited upon the larger libraries which are caring for them properly, and where they are extensively used. For this reason we urge most strongly that the Association place itself on record as favoring the privilege of selection of the documents desired on the part of a large proportion of institutional and public libraries: in other words, that libraries which can use some of the documents be able to select those which they can use, and not be obliged to take everything sent out by the Government printing office, as the present law requires.

In order to insure a proper administration and care of depository libraries we believe that the government in establishing such depository libraries should also establish a system of inspection, and we heartily recommend the endorsement of such inspection on the part of this Association.

The whole matter of the Printing investigation commission report is of such great importance to the larger libraries of the country that we believe that final action on this matter should not be taken at this time, owing to the fact that additional information and light is likely to be brought to bear on this subject during the next few months. We, therefore, recommend that the consideration and the determination of the policy of the Association with reference to the Printing investigation commission report in general and in particular be referred to the Council, with power to act.

GEORGE S. GODARD,  
Chairman.

## CATALOG SECTION

### FIRST SESSION

Saturday, July 2, 2 p. m., in the Grand Hotel

In the absence of the Chairman and the Secretary, C. B. Roden called the meeting to order, and, by unanimous consent, presided as temporary Chairman. A. G. S. Josephson acted as temporary Secretary. The following communication from the Chairman, Miss Margaret Mann, and the Secretary, Miss Sophie K. Hiss, both unable to attend the conference, was read:

24 June, 1910.

Mr. Chalmers Hadley, Secretary A. L. A.,  
1 Washington St., Chicago, Ill.

Dear Mr. Hadley:

I inclose herewith the report of the officers of the Catalog section for 1910, and regret to say that neither the Chairman nor the Secretary find it possible to attend the meeting. I think in such a case it would be best for you, as Secretary of

the Association, to open the meeting and let the members present elect their own Chairman. I have not appointed a Nominating committee because I think those catalogers at the Mackinac meeting would prefer to attend to that.

I hope the report will be read at the meeting.

Yours very truly,  
MARGARET MANN,  
Chairman, Catalog Section,  
A. L. A., 1910

### Report of the Officers

24 June, 1910.

To the Members of the Catalog Section of the A. L. A.

It has been the custom of the Catalog section to hold two sessions at each meeting of the A. L. A., one devoted to the problems of the small libraries, and the other given up to the discussion of subjects dealing with more advanced methods.

In order to get at the needs of the small libraries, and make the program of the Catalog section as helpful as possible, the Committee this year sent to each library

commission a list of questions, asking what subjects they would like to have discussed for the benefit of the small libraries, and what printed matter is most needed on the subject of cataloging by librarians of little or no experience. The Committee was of the opinion that few librarians of the smaller libraries are able to attend the A. L. A., and therefore the reports in the printed proceedings must be of a helpful nature if we accomplish our purpose.

The answers received confirmed our opinion as to the attendance of the librarians of the small libraries. It was interesting in compiling the answers from the commissions to find that, with one or two exceptions, the same subject was suggested by all the commissions, which was "The need of simple rules for cataloging."

The Committee next communicated with the A. L. A. Publishing board to ascertain the status of the "Simplified code," which is now being compiled, and learned that the Chairman appointed to succeed Miss Kroeger had been unable to devote any time to the work since assuming the chairmanship, and was therefore not prepared to discuss the subject at this meeting of the Catalog section. It seemed unwise and unnecessary for the Section to devote the valuable time of the meeting to the discussion of a subject already being worked out.

The Library of Congress has eliminated so many problems in cataloging, and contributed so many printed aids to assist the cataloguer that there seem to be fewer subjects each year from which we can make up an interesting program. The question of the subject headings seemed to your Committee to be the one subject most unsettled, but it was felt that little could be gained by papers on this subject until we had some definite list before us. This is also in the hands of the Publishing board.

An effort has been made to have papers presented on several other subjects, but the Committee has met with failure to find any favorable response to requests for papers from those who have had experience in the subjects suggested.

After this investigation into the condition of the different phases of catalog work, it was deemed wise by your Committee to suggest to the President of the Association, and the Program committee, that we omit this section meeting this year and await developments, rather than discuss subjects now in the hands of other people, or subjects in which there seemed to be little general interest.

The Committee offers this explanation for the omission of papers, and we wish to emphasize the fact that the conclusion was

not reached without careful thought, and after conditions were thoroughly understood. The meetings of this Section have been stimulating and helpful, and they should be kept so. We suggest that those interested in the progress of cataloging should make known the perplexing question and the questions upon which discussion is desired, to the Chairman in charge of the meetings.

The Chairman and Secretary held a meeting in Pittsburg in April, after plans had been partially developed, and at this time made further plans which they were unable to carry out.

Respectfully submitted,

MARGARET MANN,

Chairman.

SOPHIE K. HISS,

Secretary.

After considerable discussion, during the course of which it was pointed out by several members that the Section had never taken up the important subject of classification, and that many related topics awaited attention, it was voted that a committee be appointed to draw up a plan of organization with a view to securing greater continuity for the Section, and, if possible, more organic connection with the A. L. A. The Chair appointed A. G. S. Josephson, J. C. M. Hanson, and Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh.

Moved, that a committee be appointed to nominate officers for the Section. Carried. By unanimous consent this duty was assigned to the Organization committee, which had been previously appointed.

## SECOND SESSION

Monday, July 4, 8 p. m.

The Organization committee reported a plan for organization of the Section, which was adopted as follows:

The Catalog section shall meet regularly at the annual meetings of the A. L. A. and also, if the Committee of the Section deems it advisable, or if ten members of the Section so request, at such joint meetings of two or several states as are held at other times of the year.

At each annual meeting the Section shall elect a Chairman and a Secretary to hold office until their successors have been elected; these officers, together with the

retiring Chairman, shall constitute the Committee of the Section. The duties of the Committee shall be to have charge of the meetings of the Section, to arrange for programs, and to see that records of meetings and a register of members of the Section be kept.

At each annual meeting of the Section two sessions shall be held, one of which shall ordinarily be devoted to cataloging problems of interest to large libraries, including classification, indexing, and similar bibliographical subjects; the second to be devoted to the same problems, as far as they affect smaller libraries.

In preparing the programs for the annual meeting the Committee shall consult with the Program committee of the A. L. A. in order to secure unity of plan, and avoid duplication of, and conflict with, the programs of the general sessions and of other sections.

The Committee shall appoint a Chairman or Secretary pro tem., in case either or both of these officers are prevented from attending a given meeting of the Section.

If, at any meeting of the Section, the Committee has been unable to prepare a formal program, a round table meeting of members of the Section shall be held for discussion of such subject or subjects as any member may wish to bring up.

The Secretary shall, at the annual meeting, report the expenses of the year, to be covered by subscription money among those present.

The Committee further recommended that a copy of the Minutes of the two meetings of the Section be sent to the A. L. A. Council. It was moved that this recommendation be approved; it was so voted, and the Secretary pro tem was instructed to send a copy of the Minutes to the Secretary of the A. L. A. to be submitted to the Council.

The Committee then reported its nominations for officers of the Section for the ensuing year, namely: for Chairman, Andrew Keogh of Yale University; for Secretary, Miss Mary S. Oakley, of the Seattle public library.

Miss Bess Goldberg, of the Chicago public library, told of the use of the multigraph in that library, for special lists, notes, circulars, and anything that was wanted in several copies.

M. L. Raney, librarian of the Johns Hopkins university supplemented his article in the June "Library journal" in telling of the use of, and his experiments with, the multigraph and the flexitype.

C. H. Hastings reported on the use of the flexitype at the Library of Congress.

After a short discussion the meeting adjourned.

## COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

### FIRST SESSION

The following papers were presented in the two sessions of the College and reference section, held, the one on the evening of July 2, the other on the afternoon of July 3. Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, of Columbia University library, presided at both sessions.

The first paper was presented by Dr. W. K. JEWETT, librarian of the University of Nebraska, as follows:

#### THE RELATION OF THE COLLEGE LIBRARY TO THE PUBLIC

In using the word "public" in the present connection, I construe it to mean all

persons not connected with the college. The diploma given to the graduate usually declares him entitled to all the rights, privileges, and honors pertaining to the bachelor's degree, and among these we are glad to reckon the privilege of using the library. By thus becoming the possessor for life of academic citizenship, the alumnus is not to be classed with the public, and his right to use the library should be taken as a matter of course. In the institution which I serve, we extend the use of the library to the bookkeepers, stenographers, and janitors employed by the University, regarding them as legitimate members of our constituency.



Colleges and universities are chartered by the state for public purposes, and the powers conferred on them by charter are to be used for the benefit of the public, and not for private or commercial ends. It is for this reason that such institutions are exempted from taxation since their tribute to the state is paid in other ways. It is usually agreed that this obligation to the state is fulfilled when the institution imparts instruction to those who enroll themselves in its membership, and disseminates learning by sending out its graduates into the community. It is a matter of opinion how far it is expedient for the institution to go in the direction of tendering its facilities to those not enrolled in its membership. Undoubtedly its first duty is toward the members of the college, and expediency must determine in each individual case what can be done for the public without interfering with the rights of those to whom the college primarily ministers. In the case of universities supported wholly, or in most part, by the proceeds of a state tax, it is easy to see that it may frequently be expedient to go further in the effort to serve the general public than in colleges on a private foundation.

The college library stands in a better position to be of service to outsiders than most of the other departments. Such service may be performed in co-operation with public libraries, or independently, but should avoid trenching on the functions of any other medium of library service. The most familiar form of co-operation with the public library is of course the inter-library loan. Harvard and Columbia, by reason of their rich collections, efficient organization, and liberal policy render more service to the public by this means than any other universities.

The most complete co-operation yet suggested is that contemplated by the Iowa law of 1904, which permits colleges and towns to undertake the joint maintenance of a library, and authorizes the town treasurer to pay the proceeds of the library tax to the college treasurer. So far as I can ascertain, this arrangement has been en-

tered into in but one instance. Cornell college and the city of Mount Vernon, Iowa, took advantage of this law in 1905, following the erection of a Carnegie building for the college library. The library is governed by a board of nine trustees, composed of three faculty members, two college trustees, and four citizens of Mount Vernon. The financial administration is in the hands of the college. The library contained about 27,000 volumes at the time the present form of government was adopted. This interesting experiment in political science, as well as library management has not proven satisfactory so far as I am informed. The amount contributed by the town is very small by reason of the customary absurd provision in the state law limiting the amount which can be raised by taxation for library purposes. The share in the management conceded to the town, and the number of popular books demanded by the people have, I understand, been disproportionate to their modest financial contribution.

In Europe there is at least one instance of a university library serving also as a public library. The library of the University of Strasburg, which is the largest university library in the world, bears the title *Kaiserliche Universitäts-und Landes-Bibliothek*. It serves also as the central library for the imperial provinces of Alsace and Lorraine. According to "Minerva," it circulated, in 1908, over 9,000 volumes outside the city, and 55,000 in the city. As the university is supported by the government, there is no chance for misunderstanding about the funds of the library. It is interesting to note, however, that the administration of the latter is directly responsible to the Ministry of education, and not to the University authorities.

College libraries sometimes have opportunities to exercise in part the functions of a public library during vacation time, or on some special occasion when unusual circumstances occur. Williams college enjoys an opportunity of this kind, which, so far as I know, is rare. Situated in the beautiful Berkshire Hills, Williamstown is the most attractive college town I have

seen; and, like the other Berkshire towns, is a resort for summer visitors. For years the policy of the institution has been most liberal toward the summer people, and they have been admitted to both reading room and circulation privileges. As the college library is well stocked with the best literature, and the town library is not open to visitors who wish to draw books, the privilege is highly appreciated. The college authorities consider that courtesies shown to visitors are advantageous, as tending to make friends for the institution. The acting librarian informs me that the privilege is never seriously abused by the visitors, and that books frequently come into the library by gift from persons who noted their absence while using the library during the summer. Many volumes of fiction have been given by departing guests, and books written in Williamstown by visiting authors have often been received. Valuable suggestions regarding purchase have been made by guests who have noted gaps while using the library.

The University of California library was fortunate enough to render valuable public service to the people of San Francisco after the earthquake, when the libraries of the city had been destroyed by fire, and the university possessed the only large collection of books in the near vicinity. Mr. Rowell informs me that the use of the law library was immediately tendered to the Bar association, and that several hundred lawyers availed themselves of it. The resources of the engineering library were placed at the disposal of the Street department, Sewer department, and other departments of the city government, which made use of the books and maps for ascertaining street grades, and other necessary duties. Similar assistance in the way of maps and other material was extended to the Southern Pacific railway at the same time.

A university library having an engineering collection does not need to wait for a great emergency like the San Francisco fire in order to make itself useful to the public, without in the least inconveniencing its students. At the University of

Nebraska, the engineers of the Burlington railway system, the assistants in the City engineer's office, and many visiting engineers all use our engineering collection with profit to themselves and pleasure to us.

Several articles have been written in the library periodicals during the last two or three years in which emphasis has been laid on the importance of reaching the business and professional men in public library work. I believe this is also a desirable object for the university librarian to keep in mind, especially if he is connected with a state university. A state university dependent on the goodwill of the voters for adequate support needs all the friends it can get. From the worldly standpoint, the friendship of the lawyers, business men, and engineers is more important than that of the women's clubs and reading circles. No opportunity should be lost to make the university's books on law, finance, engineering, and medicine useful to the local lawyers, bankers, engineers, and doctors. This it seems to me, is only ordinary prudence. The pastors and teachers will probably make their wants known without special effort on the part of the librarian, and are more likely to be already interested in the welfare of the university.

As an instance of a liberal policy shown toward professional men by a university library, I would like to cite the University of Michigan, which extends to local lawyers and doctors both reference and circulation privileges in its law and medical libraries. It also makes out-of-town loans from the medical library to the physicians and chemists of Detroit and Grand Rapids.

On account of its superior bibliographic equipment, the college library not situated in a large city, can frequently be of service to local booksellers who desire information regarding titles which they are unable to identify. In the great cities, the bookseller is often able to help the librarian in the matter of trade bibliography. In case the neighboring public libraries are small, and do not possess much in the way of trade bibliography, the college librarian is in a position to aid them with

advice about the purchase of foreign books. In fact he may be the adviser of the entire community in this particular.

In my own experience, I have found that many persons consult the college librarian with reference to the purchase of histories, cyclopedia, and other subscription works that they think of buying. The visit of a book agent offering an expensive set is generally marked by frequent telephone calls from people seeking advice before coming to a decision.

The state of California presents one example of an unusual function assigned to the university librarian. The law passed in 1909, establishing a county library system, provides that no person shall be eligible to appointment as county librarian, unless holding a certificate that he is qualified for the position, signed by the librarian of the State library, State university, or Leland Stanford university. How the librarian of either of the two universities is to satisfy himself of the qualifications of the applicant, is not specified. The official recognition of the librarian of Leland Stanford university, an institution on a private foundation, is one of the interesting features of the enactment.

One very important way in which the university library may serve not only its constituents, but the whole library world, and in fact the literary world, is by the publication of bibliographies. These are most useful when they list the resources of the university in some special field, in which its collection is particularly strong. Notable examples are the "Catalog of the Andrew D. White library," and the "Dante collection," both issued by Cornell, the "Catalog of the Avery Architectural library," issued by Columbia, and the "Harvard bibliographical contributions," commenced by Justin Winsor and still in progress. The bibliographical activities of the university may be conducted independently, or in conjunction with other libraries, as when compiling a union list of periodicals. In either case, I am of the opinion that this is probably the channel through which the most permanent, and most widely appreciated, contribution to

public welfare can be made by a university library.

The second paper of the program was presented by PHINEAS L. WINDSOR, librarian of the University of Illinois, on

#### THE RELATION OF THE STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY TO THE OTHER LIBRARIES OF THE STATE

The other libraries of the state, with which the state university library is, under present conditions, most likely to have direct relations, include a large number of tax-supported municipal libraries, a considerable number of college and university libraries, libraries of professional schools, including normal schools, a few public libraries supported by endowments, the state library, libraries of high schools and academies, and occasional libraries of learned societies, and other educational agencies. Within each state the library of the state university is generally found among the largest two or three, and generally is growing relatively fast; so that the relations to be considered are those between a large library and smaller ones. However, a more potent factor in determining the relation lies in the fact that the state university library is supported by state funds, and, in common with the other parts of the university, belongs, in a peculiarly close sense, to the people at large. Through the students, it comes into personal relations with the citizens of every corner of the state; and, as a consequence, the people and their local institutions generally feel that they have a valid claim on its services and resources. Many men of the faculty of the state university identify themselves with the various educational, commercial, philanthropic, and other interests of the state; prosecute special investigations into the resources of the various parts of the state, and in every way possible try to extend the benefits of their departments of the university to the whole state; all this, too, makes it the natural thing for the library also to plan and carry on a work that reaches beyond the resident student body and faculty.

But though this library generally has a superior collection of books, and has a body of specialists at hand whose knowledge is always at its service, there are certain obvious limitations that should be remembered. For example, the university library contains relatively few of the current popular books, and relatively few books not more or less directly connected with the subjects in the curriculum. Its first work is, of course, with and for the faculty and resident students. And even in state universities there is still much academic conservatism which looks doubtfully upon innovations, and makes progress in the less common forms of library work slower than in public library work.

First among the services the state university library should render to the other libraries may be mentioned a willingness to make inter-library loans freely, which, in spite of our present high transportation charges on books, can be developed much farther than heretofore. We already freely loan to the librarians of other college and university libraries for use of professors and serious students. If a local public library's constituents generally know that almost any book or small group of books they are likely to need can be had in three or four days from the state university library, if not in the local library, it is likely that the privilege will be used oftener than at present. And if among these constituents there are, as is likely, any considerable number of alumni or former students, or extension students of the university, the tendency to ask the local library to borrow, in any time of real need, will be all the stronger.

To further supplement the resources of the local library on any particular subject, a box of books, or lantern slides, or pictures, can be loaned by the state university library for a limited period. There is no conclusive reason why the state university library should not send out such traveling libraries, and in some states this library is an agency ready at hand which could do much of the work better than the state library or a library commission. With the state university so frequently attempting

so many forms of extension work and non-formal instruction, the traveling library for the use of study, club, and high school, constituents of the small public library ought not to be thought beyond the scope of its work.

A third service the state university library can render to the other libraries is to avail itself of its natural position as a training ground for librarians and library assistants, for the state library schools and summer library schools fall so easily within the generally accepted scope of a state university's activity, that where there is any real need for either of these agencies, the library should aim to supply it. Cordial, active support of library institutes is akin to this work of instruction, and should be expected of the state university library. Nor should this training of library workers cease with these more formal agencies; the library should hold itself ready and willing to attempt an answer to any specific questions relating to library management that arise in the libraries of the state.

The state university library should be an experiment station for the libraries of the state, within certain obvious limitations. For example, is there a section of the state overrun with tuberculous people, do the libraries of that section have to face the question of disinfection of books? The university library should seize the opportunity to prosecute such inquiries or experiments as will lead to the adoption of the simplest, most economical, and most effective methods of disinfection of books. Or, for another example, if insects are injuring books in a library of the state, let the university library see that the question is taken up, and that the resources of the whole university are behind the investigation into the best remedy.

The state university library is generally well prepared to answer general "reference" questions put to it by smaller libraries, and to serve also as a bureau of bibliographic information for them. Not only its superior collection of books, but the special bibliographic training and knowledge of its staff, and the generally ample resources of the faculty, make the

performance of this service entirely feasible; and if such questions are asked that prove to be beyond the resources of the library and university, they can be referred to the most convenient large or special library which has presumably better facilities with which to answer them. Here again, if all the constituents of a local library know that they may ask their library almost any sort of a question about books, their editions, prices, etc., and that if the local resources are not sufficient to answer it, the question will be referred by their library to the state university library, the privilege will be appreciated. One benefit accruing to the public might be a healthy decrease in the business of a certain sort of travelling subscription book agent.

In the disposition of state university publications, exchanges, and library duplicates, the state university library may well give first thought to the needs of the libraries of its own state, and seize every opportunity to add in these ways to their resources. Let the librarian see to it that the current university publications go regularly to every library in the state that is likely to wish them. Twice in my own experience the unsold remainder of student annuals, a year or two old, has been given to the library, and the copies sent to libraries in the state,—in one case 40 and in the other case (this year) over 100,—and in every case the University has paid the express charges.

To a modest degree, some of the state university libraries may serve also as regional libraries, or as central reservoirs of books, or as first steps toward these. Here, however, so much depends upon the resources and needs of the particular state university, its ambitions, the probable direction of its development, and its nearness to or distance from, other large and amply endowed libraries or institutions, that mere mention of the possibility of such a future service is all that can be safely attempted. If, in the development of real universities, there comes a generally accepted division of the field of graduate study and investigation, so that, for ex-

ample, one will have unquestioned superiority in finance, transportation, and commerce, and a neighboring one superiority in the classics and philology, it may easily become practicable for the library to follow such university specialization, and make of itself a central reservoir of books on one of these subjects, receiving from the other libraries of the state their dead books on these subjects, and trying to make its collection on them complete to the last degree.

In addition to these specific forms of service to the libraries of the state, it is assumed that the state university library performs certain less tangible duties to them, actively supporting all movements for the betterment of library conditions in the state, especially those represented by its state organizations of librarians and library workers, and by its state library, and its state library commission. Very rarely indeed do any circumstances in any state justify any other than a spirit of mutual helpfulness and co-operation between all these forces for popular education.

In conclusion: If I have considered only one side of the relations which should, and do, exist, it is partly because the state university library does owe everything to the state which supports it, partly because it is much more frequently able to offer help than are the great majority of other libraries within the state, and partly because it is perfectly safe to leave them to discover any service they may render the state university library.

In what I have said there has been lurking no unexpressed desire for, or expectation of, any equivalent return of so called "favors"; the justification of our support by state funds lies in the service we can render, and the more complete this justification the better satisfied we shall be.

The next paper was submitted by W. I. FLETCHER, librarian of Amherst college, on:

#### RELATION OF THE COLLEGE LIBRARY TO THE LOCAL COMMUNITY

To the saying of the Great Teacher "To him that hath shall more be given"—a say-

ing quite inconsistent with the Socialist theory, but one that proves itself curiously true in fact, if not acceptable in theory—to this saying there has been worked out in our day a corollary—"He that hath shall give." Not that this is a new doctrine or principle; it is as old as the New Testament or the teachings of Plato or Socrates, older in fact than any of them.

But selfishness and greed have a strong hold on the human heart, and it has taken many centuries to bring even the Christian world to a practical acceptance and carrying out of the idea that possessions and endowments of one kind or another involve an obligation to share them with those less favored, to use them *pro bono publico*. True enough many men of wealth, from time immemorial, have been large givers, and the founding of colleges and hospitals by such men is no new thing; but it has remained for this present time to witness the awakening of the sense of obligation on the part of rich men to make the world better by their use of their riches. George Peabody, Cecil Rhodes, D. K. Pearsons, J. D. Rockefeller, Andrew Carnegie—these are not only great givers, but they are also the apostles of a new doctrine as to wealth, which runs counter to the old idea that a man may surely do what he will with "his own." "Ownership is trusteeship," is a succinct statement of the new doctrine.

Nor is the ownership to which this new doctrine relates confined to the possession of wealth by individual men. It includes all holdings of resources of any kind by institutions as well. That it has been recognized by colleges and universities the whole university extension and social settlement movement is a witness, and from this point of view I prefer to approach the question of the relation of the college library to the community. Recognizing the potential value of what is in our college libraries, not only for the furtherance of the college work, but for the help and uplifting of the community about us, we may well seek for means of establishing such relations as will put these resources

in the way of as complete exploitation as possible.

Within a few years our college libraries have grown rapidly and have acquired a new character. They have gone beyond the point where they barely meet the needs of the college work, and have grown rich in works of a more general character—in art, in music, in biography, especially in science. Only a small proportion of their books are, at a given time, in use in the college, and more and more must the college librarian feel the strong desire that these unused resources might be benefiting the outside community.

In my consideration of this theme, I practically pass by the case of the college or university located in a large city where an adequate public library exists. Public libraries of some size and value are now to be found in most of the towns, certainly in the college towns. But outside of the large cities they are generally small, and limited in their scope, bearing no comparison to the college libraries in size or possibilities for general efficiency. The relation of the college library to the public library in its town is the subject of another paper at this session, and is not for me to treat. I may say that I would have named co-operation with the local public library as the first method of the college library's influence in the community. Next to that, I would certainly place the public schools. The college library can find no field of usefulness, outside of the direct work of the college, more promising and fruitful than is offered by the teachers in the schools. The small town library may contain some books of special value to teachers, but the ample collections in the college library, and the scholarly atmosphere which prevails there, should make it a place to which the teachers, especially in the high school, would constantly resort.

I have sent inquiries to about fifty college libraries preparatory to this discussion, and I find that the practice is general of encouraging the teachers to use the college library. Only a few, however, report that books are loaned to the teachers. In some of the colleges the supply of

books is hardly adequate to the college needs, and the circulation of the books outside of the college is not attempted. But the larger college libraries loan books freely to the teachers, giving them nearly as much liberty in the use of books as is given to members of the faculty. When we consider the vital importance to the colleges of anything that can be done to improve the quality of secondary instruction, we can but be convinced that such help as can be given along this line is not only a public benefit, but also has its direct reaction on the college itself.

The same might be said of help given to pupils in the schools, and would largely hold true. But until the facilities in books and in rooms for their use in the college libraries are further increased, no great frequenting of the library by school pupils can be encouraged. For this work, the town libraries should be especially equipped and administered.

Another avenue for the influence of the college library is found in the study clubs which are now so numerous. In some college libraries membership in such a club qualifies a person to use the library both for reference and for the drawing of books. These club-members are often not of a scholarly type, and their work in the library is easily looked upon as that of tyros, who are only acquiring that "little knowledge" which is "a dangerous thing." But a more sympathetic view will recognize that in all this even superficial cultivation of the minds of the citizens, especially of the mothers, there is promise of future crops of college students,—and here again a wise self-interest coincides with the impulse of the well-stored library to seek outlets for its treasures of wisdom and knowledge. This club work is one especially requiring a larger supply, especially of reference books, sets of periodicals, etc., than the town library is likely to furnish, and is also so like much of the college work as to be much better done with the use of the same apparatus and the aid of the same attendants.

Beyond these special classes in the community there remains another, well worthy

of cultivation by the college library. This class is made up of those individuals who are really bookish, and can make good use of a good library. No college library, so far as I know, is open to the inhabitants of the town generally, as a circulating library. But it is the rule in some to admit as borrowers of books all who will make application indicating some special course or line of reading that they wish to follow, or some subject in which they are specially interested. All resident graduates of the college, all who can be registered as graduates of some sister institution, all professional men and women, come into this class. Here again, an enlightened self-interest would suggest great liberality in administration. For the free use of a good library will count with other advantages to draw to a town the most desirable class of residents, who in turn will be friends and supporters of the college.

In Massachusetts we have been passing through an era of disturbance as to the exemption from taxation of the property of the colleges. Short-sighted and one-sided views as to the loss of taxable property have been honestly held by some, and strongly advocated by demagogues with "an axe to grind," but no success at all has attended the effort to change the law. It would not seem amiss to ascribe much of the public sentiment which has frowned down these attempts to put a burden on the colleges, to the good feeling fostered by the wise and liberal administration of the libraries and other public facilities of the colleges.

The college libraries may yet do much more to fasten and seal the bond which, through all petty and superficial rivalries, should hold together Town and Gown.

Miss LAURA R. GIBBS, of the Brown University library, presented a paper on:

#### STUDENT ASSISTANTS IN COLLEGE LIBRARIES

Graduating from a library school with the strong bias in favor of trained workers which all library schools must give, I had the fortune for several years to work in

college and university libraries which employed few or no student assistants. Then for four or five years, as the senior assistant in one of our smaller women's colleges, I used all my influence to prevent the custom of employing them from gaining a foothold there. Two years ago, however, when I became cataloger at Brown university, there were a round dozen of them ahead of me, and so useful have I found them that frequently one or two extras are temporarily employed at my own request, and another year will see two more permanently added to our staff.

The problem of managing such assistants to the best advantage has proved a most interesting one, and, as in many other cases, that which was accepted merely as a necessary evil has proved to be far less of an evil than it appeared on the surface. Interest in how others met the problem led me to borrow from Mr. Koch the statistics of college libraries collected for his report to the Asheville meeting of the A. L. A. in 1907. And, rather to my surprise, I found that the tendency of those libraries which employ students was to consider the custom not only economical, but also fairly satisfactory. The smaller libraries, as a rule, report the best results from their work, for the irregularity and uncertainty of the student would probably prove more serious in the complex machinery of a big institution than where a smaller force could more conveniently shift the work—a shifting which is unavoidable with the short hours and frequent vacations of students.

Of course if a library has the money at its disposal, it is unquestionably better to employ two or three regular assistants at fair salaries than to scatter the work among a dozen or more untrained workers who can give very few hours each day, and whose main interest lies elsewhere. But frequently it is a question of the student or nothing; then by all means take the student, and take as many as you can plan and revise work for. I am much inclined to think that one of the secrets of success with student assistants lies in employing them in large enough numbers,

certainly with a good many it is easier to keep somewhere near an even output of work, in spite of irregularity in hours, and even at the examination periods, as there are more apt to be people making up time.

Many colleges seem to regard the library appointments somewhat in the light of scholarships, help which must be given a student because he or she needs it, regardless of whether he is especially fitted for the work in question. I still congratulate myself that I have not yet had to deal with the sentimental "office," and our assistants are chosen because they are promising material, and are dropped when their work ceases to be satisfactory—a method which is not only just, but is also the only kind treatment of the student. To accept poor work from a man or woman who is hard up, or is trying to do too much, fosters a willingness to do inferior work, and that surely is little help to one who is presumably being trained to work to the very best of his abilities.

Another question, too, is that of the indolent or overcrowded student, who regards a library appointment carrying a certain reduction of tuition in return for a given number of hours of work as a form of, or substitute for, a scholarship. Hence he considers himself as merely less favored than some luckier classmate, who has the aid without the compensating labor, and feels no impulse to do his best work. Fortunately, these cases are rare and can be dealt with peremptorily.

Presumably the brightest students get the free scholarships, so the library has, as it were, only second choice; but the brightest students are not always the best workers, and a student who seriously wants to help himself through college is not a lazy person, and is seldom unaccustomed to hard work. More often we meet the case of the man—or still more often the girl—who is trying to carry too much work. Here it is hard for the library to know just what attitude to take. Between the Scylla of paternalism, and the Charybdis of indifference to the outside interest of your assistants, is a narrow course to steer. How much allowance should you



make for mid-term examinations which demand extra study hours, the library time to be "made up next week"? What shall you say to a sleepy man who does his work stupidly because he has been kept up more nights than one, as a part of his fraternity initiation?

Then there is the endless string of interruptions; the library is a good place for a friend to see the girl she has missed at the class-room door; she speaks only for a moment, but multiply her by three, and in one hour there is serious interference with the work of the room. Once I even had trouble with the too capable and attractive girl—one who could carry on her own work and a conversation with the man at the next desk quite satisfactorily, but I never found the men equally gifted. This particular girl had a fancy for making up lost time during the evening, and I once commented to a friend that the men showed remarkable interest in doing likewise, on those particular evenings. "More interest than principle?" was his pertinent surmise.

The library has, then, the second choice of students, and its work comes second at least in their interest. Still I maintain it should secure good results from them. How?

To accomplish this I find it best to require pretty regular hours of work. I ask each student to give me, within a week of the opening of the term, a schedule of the hours he or she intends to work each day of the week. Our requirement is 140 hours for each of the three college terms, that means twelve hours a week the first term, and fifteen or sixteen in the winter and spring. This division provides for the student's work in the library to be finished before the term examinations begin, though as a matter of fact, there are always a few who have lost time to make up, and who by special arrangement are permitted to do so during examination week, or, in urgent cases, even in the shorter vacations. As far as is reasonable, however, we require that the work shall be done regularly, and students are not allowed to drop too far be-

hind. Now and then one is unable to finish a term's work, and the matter is adjusted at the college office, but whenever it is possible to prevent this we do so, as it gives the student a feeling that it is largely a matter of his own convenience, and does not foster a sense of responsibility. Also it deprives the library of just so much time, for unless the time lost is considerable, it is hardly worth while to employ another person to make it up.

The time which students give is necessarily much broken, the average being two, or two and a half, hours a day, and that is usually divided. Then there is the disadvantage of hours between classes, which are slightly less than sixty minutes, yet it will generally seem best to consider them full time as long as the student comes directly from the class-room and stays as long as he can. We have already spoken of the interruptions from outsiders, the pressure of fraternity rushing seasons, of mid-term examinations, and of congestions of long papers to be prepared—all of which affect the work more or less seriously. Still, if you will not demand too much of him, the student does good work for you, only remember it is work which needs all his good will to make it of any value; you cannot afford time for nagging, neither can you afford to have it done ungraciously. Therefore, if you cannot get satisfactory results under the easiest relationship—try another student, and if you have to try too many, the natural conclusion should be that you yourself are not fitted for just this kind of work. Do not put up with perfunctory work, and do not ignore work that falls short of your standard—only be very sure your standard is not only a fair, but even a generous one,—more generous than in the case of a regular employee.

Of course, considerable time is spent at the beginning in training assistants, and we usually ask each applicant to give some twenty hours' apprenticeship. This has the added advantage of preventing a student taking up the work experimentally and dropping it for slight cause.

A student's term of employment in the library is four years at most, and the average would hardly be two. On this account, it is evident that any considerable amount of training would be quite out of proportion to the service rendered, and in planning the work this fact should be always before the person in charge of the assistants. A lack of library training is, of course, a foregone conclusion; and alas! a lack of orderliness and accuracy is almost as common. So valuable are the last two traits that it is well to choose a careful person rather than a brighter one who will be more likely to slight details.

All student work requires careful supervision, and in this supervision it is well if you can bring yourself to a point where you regard some things which you may have considered vital, as unessential or of minor importance. One case which comes to mind now is of a student who seemed hopelessly stupid until it was discovered that he could copy subject from author cards, with perhaps two or three typographical errors in a hundred cards. Now, at that particular time we needed just this work done, but the student seemed incapable of learning that when an author has two forenames his initials only should be given on the subject cards. After returning some forty or fifty cards to be re-written, I decided the point was not worth while, and the work goes on entirely satisfactorily. The student is a reasonably quick and extremely conscientious worker.

After considerable experimenting as to the kind of work in which students can be of most use we have reached the following conclusions: It is hardly worth while to use them in order work; but one student, with now and then a second to help out, does all our accessioning, and does it satisfactorily. All mechanical preparation of the books—plating, stamping, labelling, and cutting—can profitably be left entirely in the hands of one or two more; and we have had two or three men who covered pamphlets and repaired books as well as could be desired. Personally I feel very strongly that it is best not to put them at the desk, even in slack hours, as the desk

gives the tone of the library to the public, and should stand for dignity and efficient service. The public—even a college public—seldom discriminates between desk attendant and reference librarian, and it expects to find trained assistance at the first point to which it applies. If you select your men carefully, there is no reason why they should not put away books, though it is well to train them for this by preliminary practice in reading the shelves in various parts of the classification. Last year one of our probationers put in order three or four sections which were in considerable confusion. With a list, students can read shelves as well as any one, and, where the reserves are read every two or three days, that is capital work for them.

In our catalog department we make excellent use of five or six students. Catalog entries made on temporary slips are type-written by students, who make all added entry cards noted on the slips—half a dozen sample cards serving for the simple forms in use. One student devotes a large part of her time to putting numbers and headings on Library of Congress cards. Another orders cards for books piled on her desk; and it is at rarer and rarer intervals that I feel I should really like to apologize to Mr. Hastings for some peculiar entry that falls to his people to decipher. The same assistant withdraws "continuation" cards from the catalog, when new volumes come in, and even writes slips for some of the simpler titles. One looks up author's names and dates, and another alphabets all the cards—we expect to put two more at this work when our Library of Congress depositary catalog arrives—putting them into the drawers, where it is a matter of a few minutes for the cataloger to run over them and draw out the rod, letting them fall into place. Our shelf list cards are written by still another student from the catalog slips as they are on their way to the waste basket, and from the Library of Congress cards. He quickly learns to abbreviate titles, and selects the important information from the longest with considerable discrimination. After revision, the shelf list cards are filed in the same way that

the catalog cards have been. More revision! If there is opportunity for choice I should suggest that girls, as a rule, are more successful in the work of the catalog room, especially in writing catalog cards, than are men, the latter do better with shelf list, than with the more finicky catalog entries. Men do better plating, and, as a matter of course, should carry and put up books, and do any other heavy work.

Do you perhaps wonder what has become of the cataloger in all this confusion? Truth to tell she wonders sometimes if she is a cataloger, so curious a change has come over her—in fact it seems more or less of a joke anyhow, for she never intended to be a cataloger, and hated it most cordially when she was one—under the old regime, polishing the tails of the commas. If you expected to find her at her desk writing cards in her best library hand you would be shocked I fear. She is sometimes sorting great piles of printed and type-written cards, often revising students' work of various kinds—changing a group of headings because the Library of Congress uses another form, and her adopting it now will save work in the future—it is much less of a circumstance to change cards than in the days of that library hand. Not the least part of the cataloger's duty in this sort of a library is the care of the machines, for she is called upon frequently to see why this carriage will not move, why the tabulator sticks on another; she must drop her work to show how a ribbon is put on, and there is endless watching of workers who *will* use a machine that needs the type brushed.

Anyone in charge of student work would do well to plan it so that there is little variety for any one assistant, as each new kind of work means previous instruction, slower work, and extra revision. This of course is not so interesting for the student; it is monotonous and means that his or her work leads to little in the future. It is merely a way of making a little money now, not a part of education, and cannot give training that will be of value in any future library work, save the drill

which any part of the work, well done, necessarily gives in accuracy, neatness, and orderliness. The work, however, does give the student some knowledge of what work in a library means—that there is much drudgery, much detail, and plenty of dust. No girl who has served an apprenticeship will ever choose the profession because it is "ladylike," and "gives one an opportunity to read all the new books." Now and then a student does see beyond the drudgery, and finds a real interest in library work of one kind or another. Perhaps he or she keeps on in the same place, gradually working up; but remembering my own experience, I always urge at least a year in a good library school.

One more point if you still have patience, and that is the effect the system has on the profession as a whole. I should like to make a statistical study of this side, but I am inclined to believe that the student assistant who goes into the work afterward, is quite as apt to turn out a success and a credit to the profession, as the man who chooses it from the outside, as it were. Certainly some of our good library workers have begun as student assistants, and it would be reasonable to suppose that in some cases, at least, it was because of this experience that they chose the profession—perhaps not actually chose it in all cases, but only drifted into it, lacking a stronger attraction in some other direction.

## SECOND SESSION

At the second session of the section W. H. Brett, librarian of the Cleveland public library, summarized, and read extracts from the replies of some of the eighty-six public and fifty-three college libraries which had responded to a set of questions he had sent to two-hundred librarians, in his effort to obtain information on the "Relation of the public library to the college library."

CLEMENT W. ANDREWS, librarian of the John Crerar library, and member of the A. L. A. Publishing board, submitted the following report on

## THE CO-OPERATIVE WORK OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

As a result of conferences and consultations culminating at the Cleveland conference in 1896, the Publishing board undertook the publication of printed cards for analytical entries from a selected list of serials, and has continued the work to the present time. Recent developments, however, appear to require a redetermination of the principles which should govern the work, and a radical revision of the list of serials to be analyzed.

The original list was formed by each of the five libraries, which agreed to furnish titles, naming enough serials to give approximately an equal number of titles. As the first list of 194 serials did not give the intended number of 3,000 titles the list was increased from time to time until a maximum of 306 was reached. On the other hand, when the Library of Congress began to issue printed cards for a considerable number of these serials, all such were dropped by the Publishing board, so that at present there are only 200, yielding about 2,700 titles a year, and of these 12 are not assigned to any library.

Besides the heterogeneous character of the list, due to the manner of its formation and increased by the subsequent changes, the greatest drawbacks are the discrepancies in the subject headings, and the delays in issue, both inevitable in co-operative work, even with the careful attention to details given by Miss Browne and later by Miss Bascom, and the impossibility of filling any but advance orders. On the other hand, where all are taken, the price—one and one-quarter cents per card—is the same as that asked by the Library of Congress, while for a selection the charge of two cents a card is still low, considering the small edition.

On the whole, the undertaking has been successful. The number of subscribers has not changed greatly; some 16 take complete sets, and 60 odd subscribe to a selection.

The developments which make necessary a revision of the work are: first, the issue of the Library of Congress cards; second, the extension of that work, in accordance with its recent offer, to include certain classes of desirable titles received from other libraries; third, the issue of the "International catalogue of scientific literature"; fourth, a growing feeling that the list is altogether too miscellaneous; and fifth, the change in editor made necessary by the change in the location of the work of the Board.

It has seemed to the Board that there are three ways in which the work may be

curtailed to the advantage of all concerned, and they hope by doing this to make it possible to add to it in any direction which may be desired by any considerable number of subscribers.

In the first place, they propose to ask the Library of Congress to undertake, on its own account, a few serials—strictly monographic in character or else published by the United States Government—which would appear to have been overlooked. In the second place, they hope that that library will extend its offer to print titles furnished by other libraries, when five subscriptions are assured, to include material from the more important serials even if not strictly monographic in form or character. In the third place, they would be inclined to drop all special periodicals containing only short articles, and perhaps all scientific periodicals covered by the "International catalogue."

A cursory examination of the first fifth of the present list indicates that of a maximum of 2,700 titles a year from 200 serials, the Library of Congress ought to catalog for itself about 100 titles from 20 serials; that it might be expected to print from copy sent it about 300 from 65; that about 800 from 50 ought certainly to be printed by the Board, and that the remainder, 1,200 titles from 65 serials should be considered doubtful. Some of these ought to be printed by the Library of Congress, or if not by them, certainly by the Board; but many may well be dropped entirely, while as to a very considerable number the decision will depend upon the views taken by the subscribers as to the advisability of duplicating material in the "International catalogue." The Board feel that this is a most important point, and hope that it may receive due attention in the discussion which they hope will follow this presentation of the problem before them.

This is a question which interests chiefly the College and Reference section. Most general public libraries in any case will subscribe to a selection only, but if a few general questions can be settled to the satisfaction of a considerable number of college and reference libraries, they ought to find it advantageous to make complete subscriptions.

In drawing up the circular which they propose to issue soon, the Board will bear in mind the opinions expressed here. In that circular, also, they will ask for suggestions as to any expansions which may be desired.

W. P. Cutter, librarian of the Forbes library, Northampton, Mass., presented a statement of the problems involved in the

recent discussion between the trustees of Smith college and the Forbes library.

The election of officers of the Section for the ensuing year resulted as follows:

Chairman, A. S. Root, librarian, Oberlin College; Secretary, Miss Irene Warren, librarian, School of education, University of Chicago.

## CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION

### FIRST SESSION

Saturday evening, July 2.

The sessions of the Children's librarians' section were presided over by Miss May Massee, of the Buffalo public library. The first session was opened with a symposium on books about children, and the following books were discussed:

E. K. S. Key, "Century of the child."—Mrs. Henry L. Elmendorf.

B. B. Lindsey & H. O'Higgins. "The beast."—Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick.

John Spargo. "The bitter cry of the children."—Miss Linda A. Eastman.

Jane Addams. "The spirit of youth and the city streets."—Mr. Henry E. Legler.

K. L. L. Bosher. "Mary Cary."—Miss Lottie E. Stearns.

R. R. Reeder. "How two hundred children live and learn."—Miss Caroline Webster.

Jacob A. Riis. "The peril and preservation of the home."—Miss Esther Straus.

H. G. Parsons. "Children's gardens."—Miss Elva L. Bascom.

G. S. Lee. "The child and his book."—Miss May Massee.

The session closed with a short discussion on intermediate work, led by Miss Mary Douglas, of the St. Louis public library. Miss Dousman, of Milwaukee, Miss Straus, of Cincinnati, Miss Zachert and Miss Flexner, of Louisville, Mr. McKillop, of Milwaukee, and Miss Massee, of Buffalo, took part in the discussion, in which the results of what had been done in several large libraries were presented, and the necessity was shown for a closer study of the needs of the older children with a view to meeting them adequately. One conception of an intermediate department was described as an accessible and attractive corner or room, provided with an specially

selected collection of books, with an assistant in charge peculiarly fitted to work with older boys and girls, and one who was familiar with both the children's and adult departments. Others felt that there should be no separate collection of books, but that more personal aid in selection should be given the younger readers in the adult department. A proposed method of marking certain books in an open shelf collection to facilitate the finding of an "intermediate" book was described by Miss Massee, and a somewhat similar method successfully practised in the Louisville public library was mentioned by Miss Flexner. The discussion closed with recommendations for further consideration of the subject at future meetings.

### SECOND SESSION

A short business meeting was held on Monday, July 4, at 2:30 p. m. when Miss Massee was in the chair, and there were twenty-six members present. In the absence of Miss Clara W. Herbert, Washington, Miss Mary Douglas, St. Louis, acted as Secretary. After the reading of the Minutes, the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: Chairman, Miss Faith E. Smith, Chicago; Secretary, Miss Mary Douglas, St. Louis. Miss Olcott moved that a committee of one be appointed by the Chair to investigate the organization of other sections to see if an Executive board were necessary, and to provide for a succession in office. The motion being carried, the Chairman appointed Miss Esther Straus, of Cincinnati. The business meeting adjourned for an informal round table discussion of questions of interest to children's librarians.

MARY DOUGLAS,  
Acting Secretary.

## SECTION ON PROFESSIONAL TRAINING FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

Saturday, July 2, 1910, 2:30 P. M.

The meeting was called to order by the Chairman, Chalmers Hadley, and in the absence of the Secretary, Mrs. H. P. Sawyer, Miss Julia M. Whittlesey was designated to act as Secretary.

The Chairman appointed as members of the Nominating committee, Frank K. Walter, Miss Mary W. Plummer, and Miss Linda A. Eastman.

The program was as follows:

1. Report of the Secretary.
2. "The essentials of a good library school"—Miss Edith Tobitt, Omaha public library. Discussion—William F. Yust, Louisville free public library, and Purd B. Wright, Los Angeles public library.
3. "The apprentice class":
  - (a) In the large library—Miss Jessie Welles, Carnegie library, Pittsburgh; and Miss Alice Shepard, City library association, Springfield, Mass. Discussion—Frank P. Hill, Brooklyn public library; Arthur E. Bostwick, St. Louis public library; George F. Bowermann, Public library, District of Columbia.
  - (b) In the small library—Maude Van Buren, Mankato (Minn.) public library; Grace Delphine Rose, Davenport public library. Discussion—Arthur L. Bailey, Wilmington institute free library; John G. Moulton, Haverhill public library.
4. Election of officers, 1910-11.
5. Adoption of by-laws.

The first paper, by Miss EDITH TOBITT; librarian of the Omaha public library, was as follows:

### THE ESSENTIALS OF A GOOD LIBRARY SCHOOL

Just what constitute the "essentials" of any course of study depends entirely upon the general or specific purpose to which this is applied, when completed. In a course of study of library methods, the

essentials most necessary for work in a college library may be different from those necessary for work in a branch library surrounded by a foreign population of the emigrant class, so I shall make an effort to find a happy mean in stating "essentials," and hope that these recommendations will apply to the majority of cases rather than to the extremes.

The first thing necessary in the establishment of a school is a *complete equipment* ready for the use of all classes of library students. This equipment must contain, not only representative collections of classes of books generally found in a public library, but must also contain a map collection, picture collection, documents, publications of societies, reference books—both foreign and English—a full collection of trade bibliographies, when possible some special collections, and as much more material as may be necessary to form a basis for the instruction of students who are to become librarians of various classes of libraries. All of this material must be so shelved and arranged that it is readily available for the use of the student. This corresponds to the equipment of a medical college, or a chemical laboratory; and the reason for its existence is obvious. Without it only the mere elements of library instruction can be given.

Possibly the most difficult part of the work of the management of any library school is that which has to do with the entrance requirements. It is scarcely possible to place the standard of general education too high, for without this all else is valueless in librarianship, even though the other requirements are of such vast importance that it seems unfair to give them second place.

The personal fitness for any position must take first rank after the scholastic requirements have been filled. Age must always be considered in this matter of fitness, but age does not always mean only

the number of years. In library work it means that the applicant must either give promise of ability to add to a store of knowledge and general attainment as the years pass, or, the years having passed, must be able to show an accumulation of personal accomplishments worthy of the number of years spent in acquirement. Only people having this freshness or ripeness of mind can appreciate the needs of others, and give to them valuable service.

Those who have had experience in selecting either students or employees know how difficult a task this is. The applicant who seems very well fitted, and bids fair to be one of the best, proves to be too poor to keep and not quite bad enough to let go; while the one who seems altogether impossible, and who is kept out year after year, and only after persistent effort is admitted, proves to be, later, the one who can carry the greater load. Because of this almost impossible task of selection, why should not experience in a library of good standing be one of the recommendations for admission to a library school, as a test of general fitness. Few libraries would recommend a student who, in personal qualifications, ranked below the library school standard. It is generally possible to obtain entrance to a training class in some large library, so that experience of this kind is easily obtained, even without a definite position as an employee. These students with experience will accomplish much more in a given time than those who have had no such advantages, will be more responsive, and will have more time to devote to the study of books—a subject which is frequently too much neglected. If the standing in scholarship is high, and the applicant has had experience, and through this experience has proved himself to possess those qualities which should be found in a librarian, it follows that not only can the technical side of library work be emphasized as much as it now is, but also there may be introduced such study and work as could scarcely enter into the life and the work of the average student unless introduced for some special purpose.

It would not be possible in the case of any technical or professional school to define the exact method by which instruction should be given. It is only possible to give the minimum standard by which we are to be governed, and to hope that each school will rise to heights beyond this in its own peculiar way.

Considering the breadth of the subject, it is safe to assume that ten months is the least time in which the general principles of this work may be mastered. In order to put into this short time the best possible, it is necessary to have among the instructors people of wide education, including library school education, and of library experience along the lines which they are to teach. Because of the value of experience, and of the changes in library methods, it is not an unknown thing for the instructors to spend weeks, or even months, in obtaining this valuable acquisition.

Perhaps the most practical method of teaching is by application. Those schools which are connected with libraries, which can give general practice in the work of all departments are fortunate. I do not believe, however, that work in a library can take the place of the work in a library school, even if the worker has the opportunity to serve in all departments.

Assuming that everything may be left out from a library course which the requirements for entrance may be expected to cover, it is safe to say that all that branch of learning known as "library technology" must be introduced. It is not necessary to enumerate these subjects. They are always dwelt upon fully, partly because it is necessary, and partly because they are the subjects which are definite, and consequently easy to teach.

There are two other subjects which have heretofore received but little attention, but which are now coming to the front because of necessity. I refer to "business and finance," and to the "social extension" work of the library. Only a limited number of library school graduates are required to attend to that part of the administration which has to do with the

finances, but for the sake of those who do, something of this should be taught. Methods of administration in the offices of city comptroller and city treasurer are so nearly the same in different cities that it would be possible, with one general plan, to open the eyes of the student to the methods used in any special place. This, with a general knowledge of business methods, such as those used in large business establishments, would do more toward helping the librarian to gain the confidence of the library board, and to feel at ease in the presence of this awe-inspiring body, than any other one thing. Any library board would respect a librarian who knew how to prepare a budget, and how to stick to it.

Librarians realize the necessity of keeping the card catalog up to date, but it is almost as necessary to keep the letter file up to date, to attend to all correspondence promptly, and to communicate by mail with people who have requested books, or who have been unable to find just the material wanted. The librarian must learn somewhere to follow up every patron with the same zeal with which a real estate man in a western town follows possible purchasers. The librarian should also learn somewhere what represents good advertising. The elements of these things mentioned should be taught in the library school. Teaching possible librarians how best to promote harmony among the members of the board can scarcely be a part of the duty of the library school, but if the student is taught to understand good business methods, and how to promote the interests of the library as a business man promotes his business, he will command the respect of the staff and the board, and the rest will be easy.

Regarding the social side—during the last few years professional library work has seemed to develop from the simple handling of books, and to have taken over some of the work which used to belong only to the social settlement. It is probably through this work that we shall in the future issue more books than by any other means. The distribution of books from

points where many people are employed will be a more popular method than through branches, because of the relatively small cost; and more popular than stations, because it is more personal. Almost all libraries can afford an "extension worker," while few libraries can afford branches. We have schools of philanthropy where methods of dealing with special classes of people are taught. May we not introduce into our library schools some course which will not only teach methods, but which will also teach something of the books which are the best for the use of special classes? It is necessary to know who are the writers in Bohemian, Yiddish, German, Swedish, and Norwegian, who correspond to Burnham, McCutcheon, McGrath, the Duchess, and others of this class. It is true these books are light, and may be read only for amusement, but their readers are sometimes the people who should be amused. There is as much reason for library workers to have a knowledge of the stories in foreign languages which are suitable, according to foreign standards, for the boys and girls of sixteen, as there is for a full knowledge of children's books; and I believe that it should have greater attention than it now receives. It would not be out of place to introduce a course of lectures, and to require the reading of such books as Jane Addams's "Spirit of youth and the city streets," and with this, a study of such books as seem best for individual cases. Library schools are giving courses which best apply to the work of the library commission, which is limited largely to the work in the country and small town, then why not add to this the work of the social extension worker for the city having a population of 100,000 and over.

With the requirements placed as high as they are by our library schools, perhaps it seems unnecessary to say that the library school should develop the bookish tastes of the student. With the great mass of technical material to be mastered in one year, there is great danger that the books will be forgotten, but all departments must be subordinated to this. To



bring the right book to the right person must be the sole object of the library's existence. It would be far better to neglect some of the lesser details than to fail to learn to set aside a part of each day for a study of books. It is only by concentrated effort that the librarian can learn the stock sufficiently well to be able to know what classes of books and what classes of people should be brought together. This can be taught only to a limited degree, but its importance can be emphasized.

Some of our educational institutions are attempting to conduct library classes and courses without having at their command either the necessary equipment, or teachers who have specialized in library subjects. Schools so poorly equipped will not attract those who wish to attain to the highest in library methods. This criticism does not refer to apprentice classes, which are conducted for the purpose of teaching local methods, and summer library schools, which give their courses as the best means of helping the small library.

There are some schools in existence which are purporting to teach in full all details of our profession, when in reality only the most elementary instruction is being given, frequently by means of trifling collections of books and other material, and to students wholly unprepared. The same condition exists in other professions, and we must, therefore, expect it in ours. Schools of this class, and also schools teaching only technical work, should be avoided by the student who works with the end in view of giving the best of himself in the service of the public.

As time passes no doubt our libraries will change in method as they have in the past, and the library schools will find it necessary to change the curriculum to meet the needs. It is even possible that some lectures on the management and arrangement of museums, for instance, will be necessary. But this is in the future. It is not necessary now. The part at present is to introduce to the student the library problem of to-day, in reality—not in theory.

In discussing this paper, William F. Yust and Purd B. Wright emphasized the points made by Miss Tobitt concerning the necessity for the teaching of proper business methods, and familiarity with the work of social service as conducted in large cities.

In the open discussion, H. C. Wellman declared that if specialists were to be the products turned out from a library school, one course would be necessary, but if general workers, another sort was necessary, and that, therefore, two courses should be offered by the same school. He thought that the general course as now offered by library schools embodied altogether too much technical training, and too little culture; that the details of accessioning, cataloging, charging systems, etc., could be learned after leaving the school in whatever library one was working; that what a library school student really needed to learn in the school were the broader considerations of the aims of a library, methods of advertising a library's work, and other administrative problems.

Charles H. Gould contended that the technical features of school training were of the class that could not be gained outside afterwards, so easily as the general features emphasized by Mr. Wellman as essentials in training; that library schools exist for instructing in the technique which is peculiar to library work, and which distinguish it from other lines of work.

Frank K. Walter thought that the element of time was a most important factor not enough considered by those outside of the schools in judging the work of the schools; that everything could not be given in ten months; and that if librarians could agree as to what should be given and what cut out, perhaps the makers of library school courses would be glad to comply.

The second topic of the session was opened by two papers on "The apprentice class." The first one was written by Miss JESSIE WELLES, Superintendent of the Circulation department in the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, and was in part as follows:

## THE APPRENTICE CLASS IN THE LARGE LIBRARY

The apprentice class conducted by the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh is for the purpose of training local people for minor positions in that library. Actual residence in the city is one of the entrance requirements, and the student definitely understands that we are not training her for general library service, nor for responsible positions in our library. Such positions are filled by people who have had a broader training in library schools, or in fields which have fitted them for special work.

Our work is so centralized that assistants in the Central loan division and branches have practically no work with the catalog and shelf list, except to file cards and add entries for added copies and replacements.

The statistical work is also centralized, all totals and percentages being computed in the Librarian's office.

Our aim in training apprentices is thus made quite definite. Two or three students must be prepared for occasional positions in the Catalog or Order departments, and the rest must be taught to serve people agreeably, intelligently, and efficiently.

Examinations are usually held in May and September, publicity being given them through the press, and by means of notices posted in libraries, local colleges, and high schools. As we must keep within the range of the high school students' field of knowledge, they are of the usual hackneyed "library entrance examination" type. An application form is filled out and presented with the examination paper, giving the necessary personal information. A standing of 75 per cent is required. Applicants passing the May examination are given at least a month's practical work during the summer, as they are then much better prepared to take up intelligently the class work which begins in October. The September examination is a concession to local conditions. Normal school graduates who have failed to obtain schools apply at this time, and many of them are too good to lose.

The time given to class work covers three days a week from October first to January thirty-first. In addition to this, 750 hours' practice work are required, or about four months' service. The practice schedules of the individual student differ greatly, being fitted to the needs of the student and the convenience of the library. Students who are much dazed by their first plunge into library technique are often relieved of all practice work until they begin to "find themselves." The whole course—including class, and practice work, and lectures (of all kinds)—is equivalent to five and a half months' service on a forty-two hour schedule.

There are three groups of lecture courses, most of which require class work:

1. A group treating of library technique designed to give the student a general survey of the subject and special instruction in the systems used in our library.

2. A group planned to familiarize the student with the work of the Pittsburgh library, of other Pittsburgh institutions, and with local conditions and history.

3. A group on general history and literature, designed to acquaint the student with the best books on these subjects.

The courses are given by different members of the staff, each one selected for his or her ability to deal practically with the subject in question.

In Library technique the classes are as follows: Vertical handwriting, Order and accession work, Classification, Use of the catalog, Reference work.

A thorough course in vertical handwriting is given, and an elementary one in order and accession work. These two courses test and train the students in accuracy and neatness.

The courses in "Classification" and the "Use of the catalog" are conducted by an assistant on the Central loan division staff, whose special work is to help the public in the use of the catalog, and in the choice of books. In each, an elementary course in the subject is given, followed by direct application of knowledge gained to work with the people.

In the course on "Use of the catalog,"

the student is taught to use understandingly the catalogs in our library, including a classed catalog in book form, a dictionary card catalog, and, in the Technology department, author and subject catalogs. She is also taught how to explain these catalogs to the people—a delicate task, to be approached with caution, and performed in humility of spirit.

Students who, having done good work in the "Handwriting" and "Order work" courses, show aptitude for work with the catalog, are later entered in the full course in cataloging, given to the Training school for children's librarians, and prepared for work in a record department.

The course in "Reference work" is given by the Librarian of one of our large branches, and consists in a careful study of the Branch collection, supplemented by study of important reference books to be found only in the Reference and technology departments at the Central library.

The second group of lecture courses, on general information in regard to local institutions and conditions, consists of: (a) talks by heads of library departments and divisions, describing the equipment and work of the library, and accompanied by visits of inspection; (b) talks on allied and other Pittsburgh institutions, civic clubs, charities, etc., with some study of local conditions and history.

The third group of courses, on literature and history, consists: (a) of a course on the history and development of periodical literature, with a critical study of important periodicals and newspapers of the day; (b) a course in good reading. This is conducted by a woman of wide reading and culture, and is practically a reading club, the members presenting papers which are followed by discussion. There is a general review of the books which constitute the great literature of the world, accompanied by a rapid survey of the history contemporaneous with each period studied. This is necessarily very superficial, but insures at least a bowing acquaintance with the best books, and creates a taste for good reading. The time given to this is not counted as either class or practice

work. The students are told that a librarian must be a reader, and that during their apprenticeship they are given the best possible guidance, so that future reading may be well directed.

In addition to the above courses, a certain amount of formal instruction is given in "practice work" to the class as a whole, the individual instruction being in charge of the head of the department or branch in which each student is scheduled. This general instruction deals with the policy underlying our system and rules, especially in relation to our treatment of people. Young women who have never been in public positions before cannot be expected to know by instinct the right attitude toward our readers, nor to choose always the most tactful method of dealing with them. Believing that a sympathetic knowledge and understanding of books and of people are the real essentials in our work, we emphasize these points throughout the course.

Students are marked for their daily work in classes; and tests, or formal examinations are given at the end of each course.

"Practice work" standings are assigned from the written report forms filled out by the head of each department or branch in which a student is scheduled. Each student is scheduled under at least three different people during her apprenticeship.

Students reaching satisfactory standings in class and "practice work" are, at the end of the course, placed on the substitute list from which they are appointed to positions according to their qualifications.

Every student thoroughly understands the difference between apprentice class training and library school training, and knows that she cannot reach the grade of first assistant in the Pittsburgh library without the broader training and knowledge of library affairs which a library school gives. She also knows that the breadth of education which entrance to a library school requires is an asset which we value very highly in a "trained librarian."

If she show adaptability for library work, and a desire to study to enter a

library school, she is given all the help and encouragement possible.

The second paper on this topic was that of Miss ALICE SHEPARD of the City library association, Springfield, Mass. After describing the course of work outlined at the Springfield library for the apprentice classes, Miss Shepard said in part:

Every apprentice is made to feel from the day she enters the class that she is in all practical ways a part of the working force of the library, and that her service is an important and vital element in the whole work of the institution. Effort is made to inspire professional pride and high ideals, and a class spirit is encouraged that often proves helpful to individual members. Honest criticism of work is given, and our aim is to correct faults, of whatever nature, as soon as discovered. No instance has yet occurred of the necessity of dropping any member of the class because of extreme unfitness or "misfitting" for the work.

The period of service required without pay is ten months, with an allowance of four weeks during this term for vacation, thus making the actual service cover only nine months. The weekly schedule includes forty-three hours' service, as in the case of the regular staff, of which time about fifteen hours weekly is devoted to study and class work.

Each pupil is given a month's instruction and practice under the supervision of the assistant in charge in each of the main departments of the library.

The main advantages of the apprentice system with us have been proved to be: first, the actual addition in service of several persons to the working force of the library through the busiest months of the year; second, the reflex benefit upon the staff through their work in teaching the class—a by-product of the system; third, and most important, the provision for an eligible list of available candidates for vacancies that may occur in the staff. This list is of double value, in that it is made up of persons, who not only have passed a carefully prepared educational

test, but who have proved by a year of actual experience in our library what is their general working capacity, and to what extent they possess special fitness for library service. We thus are able to eliminate from the risks that a library always takes in making appointments the troublesome one of not having any positive knowledge of the individual under consideration.

Miss MAUDE VAN BUREN, of the Mankato (Minn.) public library, presented the first of two papers dealing with "apprentice classes in small libraries." She gave, in story form, the experience of "Cordella Works" in dealing with apprentices, and then presented her conclusions as follows:

That a practical knowledge of the technical, the inspirational, the business sides of library work can be acquired in no better way than by actual experience in a small, well administered library; and that the student entering library school without it is woefully handicapped.

That the student will surely learn, in her two or three months of long hours and self sacrifice whether or not she cares to make this her life work. That it is better for her to discover at this stage of her experience whether or not she is adapted to the work, than to assume the expense of beginning her training at a library school with the possibility of failure to adjust herself. That she also discovers much more readily than in class work what particular line of work she is best fitted for, in case the general work of a library does not appeal to her.

That her apprentice course should be taken during the time of year when the most active work of the library is in progress, when clubs and schools are making their largest demand upon the library's resources.

That examinations in the small library seem hardly necessary. The librarian of the small library is in the closest possible touch with each student, and is able to judge of her work much better from observation than by examination, as she herself supervises and revises.

That relative values, and the distinction between essentials and non-essentials, are brought out in the work of a small library to a degree impossible in the library school, unless the instructors have had broad experience in the general work of a library. The gravest mistake a library school can make is to place on its faculty a graduate from school who has not had years of actual experience in the general work of a library.

That the inexperienced graduate is likely to over emphasize particular phases of the work (picture bulletins, for example) which later she learns are of secondary importance; and that she who organizes an apprentice class immediately upon her graduation from school, has considerable self-assurance, to say the least.

That the work actually accomplished by the short-term apprentice hardly compensates for the time the librarian spends in instruction and revision. After the first three months, a wide-awake apprentice really pays for services rendered; but up to then, the time the librarian spends in teaching and in revision might be devoted much more profitably to the actual work of the library, especially as the patrons are better pleased with the service of one in whom they have confidence than with a raw recruit.

That whether librarians of the small library shall, or shall not conduct apprentice classes is likely to depend upon the point of view. If it is actual service they are after, they can more easily and satisfactorily render that service themselves. If, out of sympathy for the profession, librarians are willing to help the prospective student to become a better student, and eventually a better librarian, and can conscientiously devote themselves and their libraries to the cause for a couple of months, they at least have the satisfaction of knowing that other libraries will receive the benefit; and what benefits one, accrues to the advantage of all to some extent.

That a year's apprentice course in a small library cannot possibly take the place of library school training; with want of contact with teachers and lecturers, the

elect of the profession, it would require several years of practice in a small library to make up for one year in school; but just as surely as school training is desirable for librarianship, practical experience is desirable for school training.

Miss GRACE DELPHINE ROSE, of the Davenport public library, read a paper on:

#### APPRENTICE CLASS IN THE MEDIUM-SIZED LIBRARY

Public libraries of to-day are all eager to accomplish far more than their funds permit; and, animated by the spirit of the missionary book, seek to reach every corner of their communities, to touch every interest, and even to register every family. This we call "library spirit," and encourage its growth. The support given, however, is seldom sufficient for more than a portion of this comprehensive service, and never yet has it been sufficient for adequate compensation for trained workers in all departments.

Thus it has been necessary for the library economist to train his assistants by the time-honored apprentice system. In the small library this is done in order to gain unpaid labor; and in the large library, to fill subordinate positions at small salaries.

In the very small library, there is seldom prospect of a permanent position, but it is necessary to have an occasional substitute and help during busy days. The training thus received is usually too limited to prepare the apprentice for work elsewhere.

The large library gives positions to all of the members of its apprentice classes, and the classes are conducted with its special needs in view.

Between the very small library, where the librarian with perhaps one assistant constitutes the working force, and the great city library, whose accession numbers require six figures, and whose staff would make a good library club, there is a medium-sized, small city library, with from fifteen to seventy-five thousand volumes. As size is only relative, this library seems large in comparison with the village

book collection, and it is certainly very small when contrasted with the resources in a great city library.

This medium-sized library is the one which we shall discuss in relation to the apprentice class. It has a different outlook from either the very small, or very large library. It is able to employ a small staff, some of whom may be graduates of library schools. The staff is large enough to require a certain organization, to have the work divided into departments, and to hold the heads of these departments responsible for results. If this library conducts an apprentice class regularly, it is unable to supply all of the members with positions; and thus they may become applicants for positions elsewhere.

Is it wise or necessary for the medium-sized library to train workers for the general field? Does the amount of unpaid labor received compensate for the time of librarian or trained assistant given in instruction and supervision? Is the standard of education, usually a high school course, sufficiently high for the best interests of the individual library, or of the library profession at large?

Let us briefly consider these three questions from the viewpoint of the large small library.

First, Is it wise or necessary to train workers for the general field? Much may be said in favor of the man who has learned his profession or trade from the bottom up; and reams might be written on the value of practical, *versus* scholastic training. There are distinguished examples in every profession of those who are broader than any school and wiser than any system. The exceptional person will always succeed, but we may not have the foresight to select and advance the right ones. The practical-experience path to the top is also a much longer and harder trail than the well-graded roadway that has been laid out by the schools. Each outlook must be gained step by step, and often years pass before the broad and comprehensive view of the whole field is reached.

There are opportunities in libraries of this size for assistants to work into ex-

ecutive positions; and each librarian, employing one of his own apprentices, or one from another library, should appreciate his responsibility in training his successors. He should urge such assistants to obtain the best and broadest preparation possible—perhaps attend a regular library school—and should make them realize that they will have to meet the problems of the future, if they seem to think that to-day's problems have been satisfactorily solved.

There is also no doubt that these home-trained workers are keeping the salaries of all library assistants below the figures which would commend librarianship to more educated people. As prices increase, salaries advance slightly; but, in order to raise them to the scale where they should be, in view of the quality of service demanded, every librarian is in duty bound to raise the requirements for admission to the apprentice class, and to urge assistants to further study and training.

When only the person of educated mind and special personal qualifications will think it possible to enter library work, and the librarian has a recognized position in the professional world, then all workers will be paid according to service and responsibility. Until this Utopian period is reached, it is perhaps wise to train only such assistants as are needed for the work of each library, and even to consider carefully whether that may not be better done by people with more technical training.

This brings us to the second question: Does the amount of unpaid labor received compensate libraries for the time of librarian or trained assistant given to instruction and supervision?

The apprentice class in our medium-sized library consists of from one to three members. They receive regular class instruction five days a week for three or four months, and the remainder of the term is filled with practical work. The instruction covers a thorough drill in the decimal classification, work of the circulating department, general reference books, and simple cataloging. Lists of required reading are given in both adult and children's books. In this library, the departments

are closely related, and the assistants must be able to interchange at times, and often regularly relieve each other for meal-hours and half-holidays. The cataloger may supply for the reference librarian, and the latter may at times be found at the circulating desk; and either of them is able to take charge of the children's room in an emergency. The smaller the staff, the more general the character of the work; and, while each member has definite duties, there are often no understudies except the apprentices. Thus we see that the training must be thorough, and may take a great deal of time that could be used to advantage in other lines.

It has been our experience that the amount of help given by apprentices just out of high school does not compensate for the time their instruction requires; while several apprentices who were college graduates were reliable assistants long before their term was over. This question, however, must be left for each to answer according to individual needs and conditions, and we will take up the third question which has been touched upon in considering both of the others.

Is the standard of education, usually a high school course, sufficiently high for the best interests of the individual library, or of the library profession at large?

Librarianship is one of the professions or occupations that requires both special training and general education. Mr. Crunden once said that "the training of all librarians should begin with a liberal education. That is a cardinal doctrine." It is the practical, sometimes humdrum, actual work of the library that must test the value of the general education, but we all know how little time there is for study or culture after we have begun our work. It is, therefore, necessary that the general education be gained first.

The love of reading which often attracts to the library, seldom means scholarship or literary taste, and these should be sought in our apprentices. The average high school graduate is not ready for general library work after taking the apprentice course. This is especially true

in the medium-sized library, for patrons do not distinguish between grades of service, and accept any one who is temporarily at the desk as representing the library, and form their opinion of its value from the character of the assistance received.

In the small city, where the high school student may be well known, further study and a few more years are also desirable that she may be given the respect and confidence due her position.

If we raise the standard of education, we shall lose some of the eager enthusiasm of youth, but in return gain maturity of character, a virtue that stands high in Miss Hitchler's list. We shall also make the public library a stronger force in each community.

In the discussion of this paper, by Arthur L. Bailey, he read a sketch prepared by JOHN GRANT MOULTON, of the Haverhill (Mass.) public library, in which conclusions were drawn by Mr. Moulton as follows:

As to an apprentice class without pay, I cannot speak from actual experience, but I should not want one. Such service would be of a low grade, and worth little to a library.

As to formal training classes for the general field, they do not seem within the province of any public library, either large or small. The public funds are appropriated for local library service, and not for running a school. Better training can be obtained at the regular library schools; higher standards can be maintained, and better workers can be trained who can command higher salaries. If the multiplication of library schools leads to lower standards in efficiency and salaries, a further multiplication, through training classes in libraries, of the number of library workers who are looking for situations lowers still more the standard of salaries. Better reduce the number of schools than increase the number of training classes, and thereby increase the number of library workers who are doomed to disappointment in finding positions with living salaries. Each year I have applica-

tions for situations from people who have attended training classes in libraries, for whom there seems a small chance of getting a decent situation. The salaries they have demanded have usually been out of proportion to what we could pay here, and the training they had received I know would not come up to our standards.

If training classes are needed in large libraries, let them limit their classes to those whom they can employ at respectable salaries.

Let the medium-sized and small libraries train only those assistants they actually need, by whatever method is cheapest and best for that particular library.

Leave training for the general field to the accredited library schools.

By a unanimous vote, officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: Chairman, Phineas L. Windsor, University of Illinois library school; Secretary, Miss Alice S. Tyler, Iowa summer library school.

The following By-laws were adopted:

**Name.** This section shall be called the Section on professional training.

**Object.** Its object shall be the discussion of questions pertaining to preparation and qualification for librarianship.

**Membership.** There shall be two kinds

of membership, active and associate. The following classes are eligible for active membership, including participation in the business of the section: 1) All persons belonging to the faculties of library schools, or lecturers for regular courses of three or more lectures, in such schools; 2) Instructors giving three or more lectures in regular training classes.

All members of the A. L. A. interested in the object of the Section are eligible for associate membership, which admits to the meetings and to discussions but not to participation in the business of the Section.

A register shall be kept of each class of members.

**Officers.** The officers of the Section shall be a chairman, a vice-chairman, and a secretary, who shall be chosen from the active membership, and who shall serve for one year.

**Committees.** There shall be two standing committees, one on membership, and one on program; and the officers, with the chairmen of these committees, shall constitute the Executive committee.

The membership and program committees shall each consist of three persons appointed by the Chair, one for one year, one for two years, and one for three years; one member thereafter retiring and being replaced at the end of each year.

**Meetings.** The Section shall meet at the time and place of the Annual conference of the A. L. A., and may hold executive sessions at such other time and place as the Executive committee may appoint.

## AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES ROUND TABLE

### FIRST SESSION

Saturday, July 2, 2:30 P. M.

The first session was called to order Saturday, July 2, at 2:30 P. M. by the Chairman, James I. Wyer, Jr., Director of the New York state library. In the absence of Dr. A. C. True, Director of the Office of experiment stations, U. S. Department of agriculture, who was to have delivered the first paper on the program, Mr. WYER gave a brief opening address on

### AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES

A notable feature of the last ten or fifteen years in American library develop-

ment is the growth of what have come to be called "special libraries." These are libraries on one subject—engineering libraries, legislative reference libraries, libraries of professional schools, collections of books used in scientific laboratories, in investment brokerage houses, in large factories, and in a great variety of industrial enterprises. Another phase of this specialization is the growth and emphasis, within great libraries, of special departments, such as law, medicine, theology. This is especially the case with large reference libraries or with university libraries in which the special library has grown up in connection with the development of a separate school or college.



We are met to-day to discuss some of the problems peculiar to agricultural libraries. Of these there are several distinct types which have grown with the growth of agricultural research, education, and popularization in this country:

1 Those in colleges of agriculture. These may be either (a) Experiment station libraries for research use by members of the staff of one of the United States or State experiment stations, or of a private experiment farm such as those at Rothamsted or Biltmore. This type of library does not contemplate use by undergraduate students, and exists when the station is not in close connection with a college of agriculture.

(b) General libraries serving at once the student body of an agricultural college, its faculty, and the research staff of an experiment station either immediately connected with the college or in its vicinity.

2 Government agricultural libraries. Typified above all by the library of the Department of agriculture at Washington, with its many branch or subordinate libraries in such Bureaus as Entomology, Chemistry, and others. Considerable agricultural collections are growing up in many of the state departments of agriculture. These are usually unorganized, miscellaneous collections of books, most of them received in exchange for the publications of the state department, and many of them remotely related to agriculture. There will be a great growth within the next ten or twenty years in the classification, arrangement, weeding out, and utilization of these libraries in the state departments.

3 The agricultural collection or department in large scientific and technical reference libraries. While these in a way are not separate libraries, they may be considered legitimate for our purpose. They are very rigidly special; they are not always homogeneous, because of the limitations of a system of library classification as applied to an entire library. They are composed of agricultural books in a much stricter sense than a library which is entirely devoted to agriculture, and whose

classification groups around agriculture all of the very many related subjects and sciences.

All of these libraries are concerned solely with the literature of agriculture in the broadest sense, for agriculture has a great and a growing literature—a reference literature, a periodical literature, an official literature, even a *belles lettres* (Warner's "My summer in a garden"), and, as fiction, the numerous books with titles like "\$10,000 a year on the farm."

Speaking strictly and within narrow limits, we should perhaps omit consideration in such a program or meeting as this of the slender agricultural departments in city or village public libraries. The rural public library likewise scarcely comes within our field. In them, while the literature of agriculture is an incident, still it is present, and, as a social question, it is quite proper that the place of agricultural literature in rural communities and the methods of disseminating it should be discussed here.

It is interesting to note how the scope of a special library has broadened and constantly tends to broaden. In no subject is this more true than in agriculture. Chemistry, physics, economics, zoölogy, veterinary science, transportation, and a host of other miscellaneous topics, all have distinct agricultural relations; and the agricultural library, no matter how restricted may have been its original plan, is bound to expand in scope to include a large collection of literature on related subjects.

This raises at once the question of the classification of such a library, and suggests the general observation that the classification of any special library should be one which should place in the center of the scheme and magnify to any extent the particular subject of the library, and which should group round this subject, intimately connected with its different branches by arrangement or notation, all the literature of the various auxiliary subjects.

The subject "Popularizing agricultural literature," was represented on the pro-

gram by two papers. The first, by Charles B. Galbreath, Librarian, Ohio state library, was read at the second session, as Mr. Galbreath was unable to be present at the first session, and was entitled:

#### TRAVELING LIBRARIES FOR FARMERS

The second paper on the general subject was by Miss LUTIE E. STEARNS, Chief, Traveling library department, Wisconsin free library commission, and was entitled:

#### AGRICULTURAL COLLECTIONS IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The popular interest in agricultural literature may be said to be a growth of the last twenty years, the first great impetus being given by the United States government through the raising of the Department of agriculture in 1889 to an Executive department, with its head a member of the Cabinet.

The further recognition of farm life through the appointment by President Roosevelt of the Commission on country life and the tour of the country by the Commission thus appointed, aroused an interest which is still being felt, notwithstanding the fact that the Commission itself was killed by some Tawney opposition.

The replies to a circular of inquiry concerning agricultural collections in public libraries recently sent to libraries north, south, east, and west, give abundant proof of the increasing popular interest in the subject.

Indeed, so keen has the interest become in popular books, it is reported that such works as St. Maur's "Self-supporting home," and "The Earth's bounty," originally published and read by hundreds of thousands of readers in "Good housekeeping," together with Bolton Hall's "A little land and a living," and "Three acres and liberty," have to be constantly duplicated and rebound. Other books, such as Butterfield's "Chapters in rural progress," Card's "Farm management," Meline's "Return to the land," Morris's "Ten acres enough," Masse's "Practical farming," Powell's

"Country home," Roberts' "Farmstead," and Streeter's "Fat of the land," have come to be almost as popular as novels. Bailey's "Cyclopedia of agriculture," the most scholarly and comprehensive work of that nature yet published, finds many interested readers, particularly the fourth volume of the work, which deals with farm life and its possible uplift.

In the circulation of the books given, it should be noted, however, that the readers of these books are almost wholly city folks. It is usually only the farmer who has graduated from some agricultural college, or taken a university course in farming, and who does it on scientific principles, who is interested in books on the subject. The result of the symposium on the subject shows that the most popular subject of all is poultry raising. Many libraries make a practice of advertising their books on farming.

The library at Portland, Ore., has gone so far as to publish a splendid little manual of 28 pages which is issued free of charge, containing a list of books on agriculture. The books on agriculture are used as much as, and even more than, the engineering collection.

Bloomington, Ill., reports that "early in the spring, so early that the farmer has two months before he can get out into the country, we begin to advertise our books on farming."

The Buffalo public library has books on agriculture in the stacks, open shelf room, and sends them to the branches. The library has taken the two latest and best bibliographies which could be found of some 60 or 70 books each, and has purchased copies in duplicate of all the books.

Des Moines, Iowa, uses the agricultural bulletins and reports constantly, and the collection of material on agricultural subjects is in great demand. The library keeps the farmers' bulletins, experiment station bulletins, and those of the experiment station record on file where they are accessible until a sufficient number have accumulated to form a volume, when they are bound and indexed by subject on cards. The government index to the farmers' bulletins is found a convenient tool in the library.

The Detroit, Mich., library reports that there are no official publications of any sort used to anything like the extent to which the agricultural bulletins are used.

Eau Claire, Wis., reports that it has found that "the list of publications of the U. S. agricultural department, 1862-1902, with analytical index, is a very useful book," and is anxious that the Department should be persuaded to keep it up to date, as it does away with the need of cataloging the multitudinous pamphlets.

Janesville, Wis., reports that it keeps and uses the farmers' bulletins most extensively, having them bound on tapes with stiff covers, 25 bulletins to a volume, which are pocketed and issued as books. It also makes great use of the University of Wisconsin experiment station reports.

Oconto, Wis., finds that great use is made of the agricultural collection by the county teachers who are required to teach the first principles of agriculture; part of the examination for teachers' certificates consisting of questions on agricultural subjects.

Galveston, Texas, makes great use of books on garden fruits and domestic animals, and reports the Bulletins of the United States Department of agriculture of great value.

Indianapolis, Ind., secures through the local Congressman, duplicates of farm bulletins when special ones that prove desirable are issued. Miss Browning writes, "If we have a good bulletin on poultry-raising, we get duplicates, and put each in a Gaylord pamphlet cover, and circulate them. When other bulletins are received on the same subject, such as the building of poultry houses, or relative value of breeds of chickens, we bind them together, thus making a first rate poultry book. Indianapolis is a city of spacious grounds, with beautiful flower gardens. The children are taught gardening in the schools, while a vacant lot society borrows vacant ground that is not to be built upon during the current year, has the heavy plowing done, gives the seed, and starts the idle and unemployed making gardens. All this keeps the books in the library in demand all the time."

Jacksonville, Fla., tries to secure everything possible relating to agricultural conditions in the South and especially in Florida. The bulletins of the Florida agricultural experiment station find use, as do some of the farmers' bulletins from Washington, and the "Yearbooks" of the Department of agriculture, but most of the literature is not suited to local conditions.

Newark, N. J., has practically all of the reports, bulletins, and circulars issued by the United States government. In the springtime flower and seed circulars are secured in quantities, and distributed free from the tables. For Arbor Day, the library secured many copies of the bulletin re-

lating to trees, their growth and protection. These were distributed to teachers through the Board of education, and students were invited to the library for copies of the books about trees.

Oklahoma City has the United States publications, together with the Oklahoma State agricultural department biennial reports, which are greatly used, as is everything about Oklahoma's crops and soils in encyclopedias, atlases, local newspapers, and almanacs.

Omaha, Neb., reports that it has many agricultural publications but that although it is in a farming district, and the city almost entirely maintained by farmers, yet the farmers are not supplied with literature, as the distance is too great to do so without some system of traveling libraries. Many of the farmers receive the agricultural reports directly from the government.

The Philadelphia free library reports that next to the Patent office "Gazette," the agricultural reports are used more than any other.

Topeka, Kan., states that the state library, which is a depository, furnishes all the bulletins and agricultural reports that are needed by the community.

The foregoing papers provoked much interesting discussion on farmers' reading, participated in especially by those connected with state library commissions.

The next paper on the program was by CLEMENT W. ANDREWS, Librarian, The John Crerar Library, on

## AGRICULTURAL LITERATURE IN A REFERENCE LIBRARY

When the plan for the organization of The John Crerar library was drawn up, in 1895, the subject of agriculture was intentionally omitted from the list of subjects to be covered, and it was stated that the Directors would await the expression of a demand before attempting to supply it. Contrary to their expectations the demand was immediate, persistent, and urgent. It did not come from the farmers; the Directors were quite right in supposing that the farmers who visit Chicago would have other things to do. It did come, however, from the general public as well as from certain special classes of readers.

Typical cases are as follows: the city

man who wishes to get "back to the soil"; the amateur who wants general books on kitchen gardening, poultry raising, and once wanted books on the Belgian hare; the city tree owner who wants information on the extermination of tree pests; and the advertisement writers for development companies, who want material such as railroad folders, commercial club publications, and some state publications.

Other classes of readers make demands less readily met: the practical gardener wants more extended reading and on a much larger range of special topics; indeed sometimes he or she wants information that has not yet been made accessible in print, as was the case until quite recently in regard to raising frogs for the market. The prospective investor wants to know whether the statements of agents are correct in regard to a commercial venture, or is looking for a home, and wants especially the official literature on climate, resources, special industries, and new methods. Absentee landlords, manufacturers, and investors, ask for information in regard to farm machinery, farm buildings, etc. The growing class of teachers of agriculture needs not only the works on the teaching of agriculture as a science, but general and special treatises.

Finally two classes of readers require, or should require, a most extensive collection of scientific and technical material in all languages and on all branches of agriculture and related topics. One of these is the scientific investigator, and the other the writer for agricultural periodicals. According to the "American newspaper annual" 52 agricultural papers are published in Chicago, while New York has 30.

To meet these demands the library has accumulated over six thousand volumes classed between 630 and 639 in the Decimal classification. How much related material is classed elsewhere cannot be stated. This collection contains nearly everything of importance published since 1896, and some of the older material. The annual increment is now some 600 volumes at a cost of nearly \$700 for books, and \$120 for the 80 periodicals currently received.

While the amounts which different libraries can spend profitably on the subject will vary very greatly, yet perhaps this review of the experience of one library may be of service, to use an appropriate metaphor, in determining the extent of the field and the results which may be expected from its cultivation.

The last paper of the first session was presented by Miss ANNA M. SMITH, Librarian, Department of agriculture, University of Minnesota, the subject being:

#### THE INSTRUCTION OF STUDENTS IN THE USE OF AGRICULTURAL AND SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE

In view of the fact that so many of the better class of normal schools of the country have inserted in their curricula courses for the instruction of students in the use and management of libraries, the more general phases of the question need little discussion at this time.

The College of Agriculture of the University of Minnesota now offers a course of instruction in the use of the library, which course is required in the sophomore year in the Department of home economics, and is given as a junior elective in the Department of agriculture and forestry. This course includes three lectures and three laboratory periods each week for eighteen weeks. The subjects discussed are:

- 1 History of libraries.
- 2 Relation between the library and the schools.
- 3 The parts of a book.
- 4 Classification and Arrangement of books.
- 5 The Catalog.
- 6 The making of indexes.
- 7 Magazine indexes, including bibliographies and reference work.
- 8 Reference books, including bibliographies and reference work.
- 9 United States, state and city publications, including bibliographies and reference work.
- 10 General bibliographies of subjects pertaining to home economics.
- 11 Book selection and book buying.
- 12 Study of books etc. on Home economics.

13 Scope and methods of library administration for school libraries.

An interesting discussion followed as to courses in the use of the library for agricultural students in various colleges, including the University of Illinois, Agricultural college of Utah, Ohio State university, and Massachusetts agricultural college.

Adjourned until Monday, July 4, 9:30 A. M.

## SECOND SESSION

Monday, July 4, 1910, 9:30 A. M.

The first paper read at the second session was by C. B. Galbreath on "Traveling libraries for farmers," as stated before. This was followed by a paper by CHARLES R. GREEN, Librarian, Massachusetts agricultural college on

### THE RELATION OF THE EXPERIMENT STATION LIBRARY TO THE COLLEGE LIBRARY

In discussing the relationship of the experiment station library to the college library, it is my idea that we must go back to the fundamental basis upon which agricultural colleges were established, namely: first, teaching agriculture and the mechanic arts to the students assembled at the college; second, to carry out various lines of investigation work at the experiment station; and third, to teach agriculture in every other legitimate manner wherever opportunity affords, such as short courses during the summer and winter, farmers' institutes, special railroad trains, correspondence courses and in any other manner which would come under the generally accepted term of extension work. So far as I have been able to learn, the libraries of the agricultural colleges have not been noted for their activity in any one of these phases of work. At the present time, however, they are coming to a realization of their opportunities along the first or most important line, namely: that of teaching agriculture to students at the colleges. As far as being of service in extension work, the libraries of the agricultural colleges have been of little or of

no service, and concerning the relation of the college library to the experiment station work I am unable to find that there has ever existed any relation at all, so that when considering this subject it seems that I am treading on forbidden, or at least unbidden, ground.

I am rather inclined to think that a great many of the experiment station libraries have been built up, or rather have come into existence, under a rather "hit or miss" fashion, and just because of this lack of organization, are libraries of the agricultural colleges able to find an opportunity to render valuable service. I think I am safe in saying that in the majority of cases the experiment station libraries are not libraries at all; rather that they are merely small, haphazard collections of books which have accumulated in the headquarters building, quite as much through gift as through premeditated purchase, and in consequence we find that a great many of the experiment stations throughout the country are in possession of nothing worthy of the name of a library, or which can be considered to be of much value as a vital working force in the work of the experiment station.

Now no matter what conclusion we may reach in this discussion, we must strive for a better spirit of mutual helpfulness and co-operation in all the persons concerned. This is fundamental; it applies equally well to every phase of college work, and is absolutely essential in whichever course we decide to pursue. There has always been a sense of remoteness when considering the experiment station. It frequently exists at some distant place on the campus, or in the town or state. This may account for its being left severely alone—aloof from the regular ordinary college activities, but this idea must give way to one of closer relationship.

Having in mind, then, our desire to be of the greatest assistance to the experiment station people in this library matter, I am inclined to think that we can be of the greatest service only when we consider the experiment station as one of the departments of the college, just as much

as we consider the botany department, or the department of veterinary medicine integral parts of the entire institution. Granting this departmental relationship, and remembering the supervision exercised by the college Board of trustees, college president, and college treasurer, it seems only fair to assume that the college librarian should exercise that same authority over all the books bought by or for the experiment station proper. Working under this scheme, all the books in the experiment station department should be considered as belonging to the main college library, and under the supervision of the college librarian. He should be considered the custodian—the caretaker, the careful keeper, of them all. All books should be purchased by the college librarian upon request from the proper experiment station officer. These books, as they are delivered at the college library, would go through the various processes similar to those of any other book coming to the library. They would be properly accessioned, classified, shelf listed, and cataloged, and then assigned to their particular office. If necessary, duplicate cards could be made, so that in addition to the main library catalog, a card catalog could be kept either at the department headquarters, or in the office of the particular department. But on cards, in the main library catalog, there should be added sufficient information to designate the present abiding place of those volumes which have been assigned to the experiment station, or any other department, as the case may be. This process, it seems to me, would facilitate matters immensely in every respect; books could be bought cheaper, accounts could be kept easier, and every transaction and operation could be carried on in the best possible form; and then, too, every user of the catalog could see at a glance whether the book he is anxious to secure is in the main college library, or in some department library. In discussing this matter with some people I have heard one objection only, and that is the lack of suitable headquarters where a department library could be established and be

of equal assistance to all the working departments in the experiment station. This is really not an objection worth considering, because the experiment station botanist, for instance, can have his assignment of books, and in the majority of cases they would be in or near the working library which he has at his command as botanist of the regular college staff. It would be the same way with the chemist, or the entomologist. As long as the books belong to the college, and as long as the proper designation has been made on the proper library cards, books can go wherever they may be of the most service. In connection with this point about properly designating the abiding place of these particular volumes, I think it would also be a wise provision to make some particular designation in every volume so removed from the main college library. Either a particular bookplate could be used, or perhaps a rubber stamp could be used in addition to the regular college library bookplate.

In summing up this matter, it seems to me that we cannot help returning to the old and much-discussed question of department libraries, and here again we must take our stand according to our particular opinions, but I do not hesitate to think that this department library idea must prevail in the experiment station, just as much as it does and will prevail in every other live and active department. The experiment station people cannot get along without their books—books of research and reference. It is simply a question of ministering to them along the best and most approved lines; and so we must return again to the original proposition. There must prevail a spirit of interdependence, mutual helpfulness, and co-operation which is essential without question in the working of the library with every other department of the college.

While this question of books has become the most important one in considering the relation of the experiment station library to the main college library, there is another phase of the situation which must not escape attention. In particular, I wish to speak of the large number of re-

ports and pamphlets, and the periodical literature which the experiment station receives in enormous quantities in exchange for the bulletins and reports which it sends broadcast throughout the country. This material sometimes receives attention at the hands of some clerk in the headquarters building, but I do not believe that it ever receives all the consideration which it deserves. Some of the experiment stations maintain a reading room where a good deal of this material is either shelved, or piled upon the table for the inspection of the station workers as they happen to frequent that building. Quite often this material is free to any of the station staff who may care to appropriate it, all of which is a very haphazard and a very unbusinesslike way of doing things. I think the experiment station people should see to it that printed matter sent to them in exchange for bulletins and reports is mailed direct to the college library. In that way, a uniform check list could be maintained, a check list which would show everything received by the library, either by gift or purchase; and also in this way would the librarian be able to keep his files more complete.

In return for all of this miscellaneous material from the experiment station the college library should keep on file in the experiment station such periodical literature as is deemed essential by the experiment station workers. The experiment station library would then consist of a goodly selection of books and periodicals adapted to the special needs of its particular line or lines of work.

I feel quite sure that in working along some such lines as those suggested above will we approach nearer to our ideal of service.

The next paper was by W. P. CUTTER, Librarian, Forbes Library, on

#### THE CLASSIFICATION OF AN AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY

What is an agricultural library? I take it to be, in the broadest sense, such a library as will furnish information on

every subject which is of interest to the student of agriculture. But the student of agriculture is the student of human life, and in treating of literature which he may use, I know of few branches of human knowledge that may not in some measure be included.

An agricultural library is far from being merely a library of agriculture; a classification made for such a library would include many more subjects than could by any stretch of the imagination be connected closely with agriculture. But each of these must touch the life of the live farmer more or less, and therefore must be included. Transportation, sociology, statistics, political economy, natural history, medicine, architecture, engineering, domestic economy, politics—all interest the farmer to-day. The farmer will rarely read a library made up entirely of agricultural books.

As for the subject of agriculture itself, there is slight choice. The two existing American classifications leave little to choose. The "Expansive" uses a classification made by me. The new edition of the "Decimal" is, I understand, to use one based on mine, but expanded and adapted by Mr. J. I. Wyer. There is, in the main, little difference between them. The notation, differing in the "Expansive" and the "Decimal," renders some difference in arrangement necessary.

The difference in the natural sciences and natural history is much greater. The "Expansive" classification is far more detailed, and is more modern in its nomenclature. This is to be expected, since it is of much more recent preparation. In the domain of non-agricultural technology, I speak with more diffidence, for two reasons. In the first place, the work is not complete. In the second place, it happens to be my own work. I have, naturally, tried to make it better, and I hope it is. I should expect the new "Decimal" to be better than mine, were it not for the avowed disinclination to make radical changes. The "Decimal classification" has the great advantage that its index is finished.

That is as far as I care to go in my characterization of the two classifications, except that I naturally believe the "Expansive" to be the more scholarly and more logical, and to have the more usable notation.

A reference library needs a closer classification than one of more popular use; especially if it is to have open access. If it is to have closed shelves, it needs classification only as a convenience to the librarian and assistants, and this may be broader. Of course, in either case, the catalog should be one containing, not necessarily great detail of collation, but surely great detail in subject work, especially subject analyticals. Above all, it needs assistants of college education, with a good knowledge of languages, and a knowledge of recent agricultural development.

There are other systems than those I have mentioned, but few which have any general use. The classification of Mr. J. Duff Brown is singularly deficient in many respects. The classification of the Department of agriculture is not logical, being made years ago, and subdivided from time to time as occasion arises. The French adaptation of the "Decimal" to agriculture, published by M. Vermorel, is unnecessarily detailed, and is hysterical in its notation. Mr. G. E. Morton's adaptation of the "Decimal," published in the 16th annual report of the Wyoming Agricultural experiment station and designed as a system of filing clippings, is no improvement on Mr. Wyer's scheme.

#### References

- Brown, James D. Manual of library classification and arrangement. London, 1898.
- Cutter, C. A. Expansive classification. Northampton, Mass.
- Cutter, W. P. Suggested classification of agriculture. (*In* U. S. Department of agriculture, Office of experiment stations, Bulletin No. 65, 1899, pp. 50-54.)
- Morton, G. E. A classification of agricultural literature. (*In* Wyoming Agricultural experiment station, 16th Annual report. Laramie, 1906.)
- U. S. Department of agriculture library. Scheme of classification, Washington, 1906.

Vermorel, U. Manuel du répertoire bibliographique des sciences agricoles, établi d'après la classification décimale. Bruxelles, 1900.

Wyer, J. I. Jr. A classification of the literature of agriculture enlarged from the Decimal classification of Melvil Dewey. (*In* Nebraska Agricultural experiment station, 13th Annual report. Lincoln, 1900, pp. 91-121.)

Miss E. L. Ogden, Librarian of the Office of experiment stations, U. S. Department of agriculture, then read a paper entitled "Guides to recent agricultural literature," which is to be published later in the form of an annotated list. As a contribution, to the subject of indexing agricultural literature, Mr. C. H. Hastings, Chief of the Card section, Library of Congress, described the various printed catalog and index cards prepared by the Library of Congress, and the Library of the U. S. Department of agriculture, and called attention to the complete set of cards for the Department of agriculture publications, which was on exhibition at the meeting. Mr. Hastings was followed by a discussion of the cards prepared by the Office of experiment stations, indexing State experiment station literature, a partial set of which was also on exhibition.

The final paper by WILLIAM M. HEPBURN, Librarian, Purdue University, was read by William H. Powers and was entitled:

#### AGRICULTURAL PERIODICALS, THEIR SELECTION AND PRESERVATION

The short time allowed for the preparation of this paper, and the press of other duties have prevented that complete and systematic study of the practice of the various Agricultural colleges and experiment stations which was at first intended, and which should be made as a basis for action on this subject of the selection and preservation of agricultural periodical literature. For it is certain that no one institution, not even the Library of the Department of agriculture, without great expense for storage space, clerical labor, and binding, could hope to procure and preserve all of the agricultural journals



that have been, now are, and hereafter shall be printed. Many of these journals are of small value, or of local interest only, or important for statistical purposes chiefly; and there is no good reason why each separate school of agriculture or experiment station should keep complete files of all of them on their library shelves, even if they could obtain them. Co-operation and co-ordination of effort is necessary, and a study of the practice of all of the active agricultural libraries must be made as a basis for this concerted action.

This paper therefore is merely preliminary and general in its nature.

It will be quite unnecessary to emphasize the importance of periodical literature to the librarians of agricultural libraries. It is safe to say that in all of them, from one half to two thirds of the annual accessions are serial in character, including the bulletins and reports of societies, state boards, and stations, together with the regular periodicals dealing with agriculture and related subjects.

I. Of first importance to an agricultural library are the journals representing those sciences which underlie agriculture or are closely related to it. These include the biological sciences, anatomy, physiology, bacteriology, botany, and zoölogy with their subdivisions, together with geology, physics, and chemistry. In fact, hardly a science exists which may not at some point yield matter of value to the agriculturist. If the School of agriculture is part of a university, most of these journals, being of interest to other departments of the institution, will naturally be in the general library. In most cases it is enough for the agricultural library that they are on the campus, either in the main library, or in one of the department libraries where they can be made available to the agricultural student and professor. Here is a place where the general college library, and the libraries of the School of agriculture and the Experiment station, if all three exist, may co-operate with good advantage, by seeing that all the valuable scientific periodicals in English and in foreign languages are subscribed for by

one or the other of them. No library can have too many of these reputable journals, the supply being limited only by space, cost, and the ability of the faculty to use them.

It is necessary to secure these by purchase, very few being available gratuitously to any one library. It goes without saying that all should be bound. The money spent in a subscription is practically wasted unless the volumes are preserved complete and in useable form, and this can be done only by binding them.

Included in this group should be mentioned the engineering periodicals, a selection of which should be included in every agricultural library, or be otherwise available to it. The chief engineering topics of interest to agricultural students at present are cement and concrete, the building arts, farm machinery, road making, the gas engine, irrigation and drainage.

For the most part the information contained in this class of journal is available to the searcher by means of indexes, annual or consolidated, and this fact supplies another argument for their binding and preservation.

II. A second group of journals of interest and value to students of agriculture are the trade journals of the various manufacturing industries associated with agriculture, to which agriculture supplies raw materials, or which have a reflex influence on agriculture from the nature of the demand which they make for certain types of product, or because the farming population is a large consumer of their product. These may, or may not be, of interest to other departments of an educational institution with which an agricultural library may be associated. And here again is a field for the fullest co-operation between the various interests involved. These journals are devoted largely to the commercial side of industry, as related to the production, distribution, and consumption of the great staples or of manufactured articles. There is a very great variety of these periodicals, hardly a trade or industry being unrepresented. The selection therefore must be determined by

local needs and conditions, consideration being given to the industries of the state, the courses given in the School of agriculture, or the experimental work carried on by the Station. It would be absurd for an agricultural library, as such, and apart from any definite need for them, to attempt to cover the whole of this vast field even by a representative of each trade or industry. Very few of these journals are provided with an annual index, and they are usually not included in any of the consolidated indexes, so that their use as reference material is difficult. Also their bulk far outruns their real reference value, so that binding is an expensive matter. If bound, they should be covered with a material that will last well in an undisturbed state, as after a few years they are likely to be little used. Notwithstanding this, their value for current use is often very high.

III. The third group of journals of interest to the agricultural library are the strictly professional periodicals, the farm papers, of which there is always a luxuriant crop. With few exceptions the profession of agriculture can take but little pride in journals of this class. In many cases they aim to provide all the reading necessary for the farmer and his family, being newspaper and magazine in one, providing him with professional information, amusement, social, political, and religious instruction to the extent of 20 to 30 pages per week, and all for \$1.00 a year. Many of them will, in time to come, provide a fine field for the sociologist who wishes to study rural conditions in a given state or territory. But whatever their value socially or statistically to the student or professor of an agricultural college, it must be admitted that their value is slight.

This is not to be taken to mean that their value to the farming community has also been small notwithstanding their obvious deficiencies. Many of them have had a long and an honorable history. The first agricultural journal, with the comprehensive title "The American farmer," appeared on April 2, 1818. "The New England farmer," still current, although there

are some gaps in the connection, first appeared in 1822. The "Rural New Yorker," "Prairie farmer," "Country gentleman," "Coleman's rural world," and others were household words back in the '70s, all being distinct forces for good on the social and industrial life of the farming community. They did much to prepare the way for the scientific methods of the last quarter of a century. Any library which has files or even odd volumes of agricultural journals dating before 1870 may consider itself fortunate. This early literature, now of historical value, is in a class by itself and no library would think of discarding it or hesitate to acquire it.

In 1872 there were 21 weekly, and 35 monthly or semi-monthly, newspapers and periodicals published in the interests of the farmer and stock-breeder. Doubtless as many more had even at that time been discontinued, for the mortality rate in this group is very high. The number of these journals has largely increased during the last 15 or 20 years. In 1894, the Library of the Department of agriculture was receiving 100 journals of this kind, while in 1909 they were receiving nearly 300. Many of the stations and agricultural libraries receive from 100 to 200 by gift or exchange. In 1904, the "American newspaper annual" listed 420 of these farm journals in the United States alone, while in 1910 the number was 435.

It is manifestly impossible for any one library to receive, bind, and preserve all of these journals; and yet it is evident that practically all of them, for one reason or another, have some claim to immortality. I believe that the libraries of the Agricultural colleges and experiment stations have a duty to perform in preserving the periodical literature of their own state. If the agricultural libraries will not do it, no one will. The scientific journals and the trade journals already mentioned will be preserved, entirely independently of the agricultural libraries. The scientific, and technical, and special libraries will take care of that. Surely the agricultural libraries may be expected to care for the journals in their own special field, al-

though they do not form the most valuable part of their collections from the point of view of study and research. This plan will indeed put an uneven burden upon the libraries. Some libraries would have but a single journal to care for, while others, such as California, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Missouri, and New York would have from 15 to 50 to provide for. It is true, however, that the libraries of these states would be better able to assume the burden than those of less populous and less wealthy states.

The real question, however, as to what are the best of the agricultural journals still awaits an answer. The expert advice of the officials of the various colleges and stations, and of the Department of agriculture, has not yet been taken on this subject, and before it is taken no final answer can be given. About a year ago several of the agricultural college libraries were asked what American farm journals were bound for permanent preservation. Answers were received from five, and the results have some interest in this connection. These libraries bound 7, 10, 14, 18 and 32 titles, respectively. The "Rural New Yorker" was bound by all five libraries; "Wallace's farmer" by four; "Country gentleman," "American sheepbreeder," "Breeders' gazette," "Hoard's dairyman and Jersey bulletin" by three; "American agriculturists," "Farmer's advocate," "Orange Judd farmer," "Pacific rural press," "American fertilizer," "American veterinary review," "Gardening," "Garden magazine," "Irrigation age," and Holstein-Friesian register" by two; while 39 others were bound in one library only, making a total of 54 American farm journals bound by these five libraries. In addition, 10 foreign periodicals were bound.

Much might be said with reference to these foreign journals, with reference to the difficulty of securing volumes of the titles in the third group, the difficulty of completing broken volumes and sets, the

proper materials for binding, and other topics that will inevitably suggest themselves to those who have worked with this class of literature. Without going further into details, however, the purpose of this paper will be fulfilled by suggesting three desiderata in this field.

1. A check list of agricultural periodicals in the three groups mentioned above, giving a complete statement of the volumes existing in the agricultural libraries of the country. Such a list or catalog of one library was issued by the Library of the Dept. of agriculture in 1901 as "Bulletin 37."

2. An agreement by the various agricultural libraries that they will endeavor to secure complete sets of, and to bind all, the agricultural journals of Group III. published within the state.

3. An attempt at the appraisalment, by means of the advice of experts, of the more worthy of the journals, especially in Group III. so that a list of from 20 to 50 might be selected in the various departments of agricultural science, as a guide to the smaller agricultural libraries, and to the public libraries that are beginning to pay some attention to the literature of agriculture.

The subject of the preservation of agricultural periodicals led to the question of indexing them, and Miss Anna M. Smith described a project which is under consideration at the University of Minnesota for the indexing of a limited number of the best agricultural periodicals on a plan similar to the "Readers' guide."

The last question to be discussed was that of permanent organization. After considering the various kinds of organization through which it would be possible to carry on the work begun at these round table meetings. It was voted that the officials of the American library association be communicated with in regard to forming an Agricultural libraries section, and in the event of such a section being formally established, that Miss Claribel R. Barnett serve as Chairman, with power to appoint a Secretary.

## ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES

By position and sex			
	Men	Women	Total
Trustees .....	2		2
Commissioners .....	5	8	13
Chief Librarians .....	98	122	220
Assistants .....	32	192	224
Library Schools .....	2	11	17
Commercial agents ....	21	2	23
Others .....	9	39	48
<hr/>			
Total .....	173	374	547
Deduct those counted twice .....	6	9	15
<hr/>			
	167	365	532

By geographical sections			
8 of the 9 No. Atlantic States sent...	126		
4 " 9 So. Atlantic States " ...	10		
3 " 9 So. Central States " ...	38		
8 " 8 No. Central States " ...	319		
8 Western states " ...	18		
8 Pacific states " ...	12		
Canada " ...	8		
Germany " ...	1		
<hr/>			
Total .....	532		

By states			
Ala. ....	5	Ga. ....	3
Ark. ....	1	Ill. ....	69
Cal. ....	2	Ind. ....	24
Col. ....	3	Ia. ....	17
Conn. ....	8	Kan. ....	1
Del. ....	1	Ky. ....	12
D. C. ....	14	Me. ....	2

Md. ....	1	Ore. ....	1
Mass. ....	24	Penn. ....	34
Mich. ....	74	R. I. ....	4
Minn. ....	26	S. D. ....	1
Mo. ....	25	Tex. ....	4
Mont. ....	1	Utah ....	1
Neb. ....	3	Wash. ....	7
N. H. ....	2	Wis. ....	37
N. J. ....	8	Canada ....	8
N. Y. ....	44	Germany ....	1
N. D. ....	5	<hr/>	
Ohio ....	58	Total .....	532
Okla. ....	1		

### By libraries

Libraries having five or more representatives:

Brooklyn Public L. ....	6
Buffalo Public L. ....	5
Chicago Public L. ....	11
Cleveland Public L. ....	19
Cleveland Public L. ....	19
Detroit Public L. ....	10
Grand Rapids Public L. ....	10
Illinois University L. ....	9
Indiana State L. ....	6
John Crerar L. ....	9
Library of Congress ....	8
Louisville Free Public L. ....	7
Michigan University L. ....	9
Milwaukee Public L. ....	7
Minneapolis Public L. ....	8
New York Public L. ....	5
Penn. State L. ....	5
Philadelphia Free Public L. ....	7
St. Louis Public L. ....	12

## ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Abbreviations: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; In. Librarian; asst., Assistant; trus., Trustee; Ref., Reference; catlgr., Cataloger; Br., Branch; Sch., School.

Abbott, Katherine L., Elgin, Ill.  
Ackley, Gabriella, In. P. L., Watertown, Wis.

Acomb, Irene A., child. In. Norwood Br. Cincinnati P. L., Norwood, O.  
Adam, Benjamin, chief Circulating Dept. P. L., New York, N. Y.  
Adams, Edward B., In. Social Law L., Boston, Mass.  
Ahern, Mary E., ed. Public Libraries, Chicago, Ill.

- Aicher, Amalia, In. P. L., Michigan City, Ind.  
 Alexander, Catherine C., Iron Mountain, Mich.  
 Allen, Frank, 84 Mercer Ave., Plainfield, N. J.  
 Allen, Harriet L., In. P. L., Rhinelander, Wis.  
 Allen Mary C., asst. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.  
 Allin, Eugenia, organizer Illinois L. Extension Commission, Decatur, Ill.  
 Anderson, E. H., P. L., New York, N. Y.  
 Anderson, Mrs. E. H., New York, N. Y.  
 Anderson, John R., Bookseller, 76, 5th Ave., New York, N. Y.  
 Andrews, C. W., In. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Arnold, Lillian B., In. Carnegie-Stout F. L., Dubuque, Ia.  
 Avey, E. Gertrude, child. In. Walnut Hills Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.  
 Babbitt, Charles J., In. Social Law L., Boston, Mass.  
 Bailey, Arthur L., In. Wilmington Institute F. L., Wilmington, Del.  
 Bailey, Charles H., 878 Ellicott Square, Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Bailey, Leonard H., Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Bailey, Louis J., In. P. L., Gary, Ind.  
 Bailey, Sarah R., child. In. Crunden Br. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Baker, Ethel G., asst. In. P. L., South Bend, Ind.  
 Baker, Mary E., head catlgr. Bryn Mawr College L., Bryn Mawr, Pa.  
 Baldwin, Bessie R., In. Adams Memorial L., Wheaton, Ill.  
 Baldwin, Clara F., sec'y Minnesota P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.  
 Baldwin, Emma V., sec'y to In. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Ball, Fanny D., In. Central High Sch. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.  
 Banks, Mary, Seattle, Wash.  
 Barlickman, Rena M., In. P. L., Joliet, Ill.  
 Barnett, Claribel R., In. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.  
 Barr, Charles J., asst. In. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Bascom, Elva L., ed. A. L. A. Booklist, Madison, Wis.  
 Bates, Flora J., asst. Chicago Normal Sch. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Batt, Dr. Max, Agricultural College, Fargo, N. D.  
 Beadle, Nancy, charge Bookbinding P. L., Battle Creek, Mich.  
 Belden, Charles F. D., In. State Library, Boston, Mass.  
 Bell, Bernice W., asst. Child. Dept. P. L., Louisville, Ky.  
 Belser, Amanda, Michigan University L., Ann Arbor, Mich.  
 Benjamin, Anna, In. P. L., Saginaw, Mich.  
 Bishop, Frances A., asst. In. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.  
 Bishop, W. W., L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Bixby, Alice P., catlgr. Michigan University L., Ann Arbor, Mich.  
 Bixby, Harriet, In. P. L., Antigo, Wis.  
 Black, M. J. L., P. L., Fort Williams, Canada.  
 Blackwelder, Paul, asst. In. P. L., St. Louis Mo.  
 Blackwelder, Mrs. Paul, St. Louis, Mo.  
 Bliss, Robert P., Pennsylvania Free L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.  
 Bond, Bertha J., asst. Missouri University L., Columbia, Mo.  
 Booth, Mary J., In. Illinois State Normal Sch. L., Charleston, Ill.  
 Bostwick, Arthur E., In. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Bowen, Lila, asst. P. L., Omaha, Neb.  
 Bowerman, George F., In. P. L., Washington, D. C.  
 Braley, Esther, In. Western State Normal Sch. L., Kalamazoo, Mich.  
 Brayton, Mrs. Nellie E., Carnegie P. L., Ishpeming, Mich.  
 Brett, W. H., In. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.  
 Briggs, Ethel J., Providence, R. I.  
 Briggs, Walter B., In. Trinity College L., Hartford, Conn.  
 Briggs, Mrs. Walter B., Hartford, Conn.  
 Brigham, Herbert O., In. Rhode Island State L., Providence, R. I.  
 Brigham, Johnson, In. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Brotherton, Nina, child. In. Broadway Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.  
 Brown, C. R., Toronto, Ont.

- Brown, Demarchus, In. Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Brown, Ethel S., 1st asst. Walnut Hills Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Brown, Gertrude L., P. L., Evanston, Ill.
- Brown, Margaret W., Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.
- Browning, Eliza G., In. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Brunden, Ernest, asst. Register of Copyrights, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Budington, Ethel H., supervisor Serial Dept. Columbia University L., New York, N. Y.
- Budlong, Mrs. Minnie Clark, sec'y North Dakota L. Commission, Bismarck, N. D.
- Bullock, Edna D., H. W. Wilson Company, Minneapolis, Minn.
- Bunker, May T., catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Burns, Agnes T., sec'y of Child. Dept. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Burpee, Lawrence J., In. P. L., Ottawa, Ont., Canada.
- Butler, H. L., 60 Wall St., New York, N. Y.
- Butlin, Iva M., In. Beloit College L., Beloit, Wis.
- Calkins, Mary J., In. P. L., Racine, Wis.
- Campbell, Cornelia S., supt. of Br. L. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Carlton, W. N. C., In. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Carothers, Wilhelmina E., chief catlgr. Portland L. Association, Portland, Ore.
- Carpenter, Etta, In. Christian Association, Harbor Springs, Mich.
- Carr, Henry J., In. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- Carr, Mrs. Henry J., 919 Vine St., Scranton, Pa.
- Carson, Helen D., head Serials Dept. Minnesota University L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Carson, W. O., In. P. L., London, Canada.
- Chapin, Arlena M., In. P. L., Muncie, Ind.
- Clark, George L., legislative Ref. Dept. Michigan State L., Lansing, Mich.
- Cleavinger, John S., In. P. L. Jackson, Mich.
- Cleland, Ethel, catlgr. Legislative Ref. Dept. Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Clinton, Lucile A., In. P. L., Charleston, Ill.
- Cloud, Josephine, supt. of Circulation P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Cochran, Mary R., In. Walnut Hills Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Coffin, Winifred, 1st asst. P. L., Eau Claire, Wis.
- Cole, Mrs. Emma H., In. P. L., Benton Harbor, Mich.
- Colerick, Margaret M., In. P. L., Fort Wayne, Ind.
- Collins, Mabel, In. Parmly Billings Memorial L., Billings, Mont.
- Comings, Marian E., In. Elyria L., Elyria, Ohio.
- Conner, Mrs. Flora C., In. Carnegie P. L., Austin, Minn.
- Converse, M. Louise, In. Central State Normal Sch. L., Mount Pleasant, Mich.
- Cooley, Dr. R. W., St. Paul, Minn.
- Cooley, Mrs. R. W., St. Paul, Minn.
- Coy, Alice B., catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Craven, G. Jeannette, Scranton, Pa.
- Craver, Harrison W., In. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Crocheron, Annette, Gadsden, Ala.
- Crocheron, Mabel, Gadsden, Ala.
- Curran, Mrs. Mary H., In. P. L., Bangor, Me.
- Curtiss, Frances E., In. Br. No. 4 P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Dana, John Cotton, In. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- Davies, Estelle A., asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Davis, Georgia S., asst. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Davis, Helen, In. Traveling L. P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Davis, Olin S., In. P. L., Laconia, N. H.
- Davis, Mrs. Olin S., Laconia, N. H.
- Dean, Mildred, asst. P. L., Eau Claire, Wis.
- De Laughter, N. M., In. Carondelet Br. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Delfino, Emma R. N., 200 S. 13th St., Philadelphia, Pa.
- De Puy, Almira R., catlgr. P. L., Jackson, Mich.
- Dickinson, Sarah S., asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Dignan, Frank W., Chicago University Press, Chicago, Ill.
- Dinsmore, Lucy C., In. North Br. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

- Dortch, Adalene, Gadsden, Ala.
- Dougherty, Anna R., asst F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Douglas, Mary, supt. of Child. Work P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Dousman, Mary E., head Child. Dept. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Downey, Mary E., L. organizer, State L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Draper, Miriam S., in. Child. Museum L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Drury, F. K. W., asst. in. Illinois University L., Urbana, Ill.
- Dudgeon, M. S., sec'y Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- Dudley, Charles R., in. P. L., Denver, Colo.
- Duncan, Anne Stuart, Marquette, Mich.
- Dunham, B. Mabel, in. P. L., Berlin, Ont., Canada.
- Dunham, Mary, ref. in. Indiana Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind.
- Durham, Josephine E., in. F. P. L., Danville, Ill.
- Durnett, Mrs. Julia E., in. Port Richmond Br. P. L., New York, N. Y.
- Earhart, Frances E., in. P. L., Duluth, Minn.
- Earl, Mrs. Elizabeth C., Indiana P. L. Commission, Connersville, Ind.
- Eastman, Edith L., in. Glenville Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Eastman, Linda A., vice-in. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Elmendorf, Mrs. H. L., vice-in. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Ernst, Gertrude, asst. Registration Dept. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Estabrooke, Mrs. Kate C., L. Commission, Orono, Me.
- Evans, Mrs. Alice G., in. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
- Everhart, Elfrida, ref. in. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
- Farnham, Elsa R., Laurium, Mich.
- Farr, Mary P., Missouri L. Commission, Jefferson City, Mo.
- Faxon, F. W., manager L. Dept. Boston Book Co., 83-91 Francis St., Boston, Mass.
- Feazel, E. A., in. Law L. Assn., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Feazel, Mrs. E. A., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Fenton, Polly, asst. Catalog Dept. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Fernald, Louise M., in. P. L., Rochester, Minn.
- Field, O. J., Dept. of Justice, Washington, D. C.
- Field, Pearl I., asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Field, Ruth K., child. in. Woodland Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Finney, Grace B., asst. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Flexner, Jennie M., asst. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Foote, Elmer L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Forgeus, Margaret, catlgr. Iowa State College L., Ames, Ia.
- Forstall, Gertrude, asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Foye, Charlotte, senior asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Fredlund, Ingeborg S., asst. in. Law L., Michigan University, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- French, Anna L., asst. in. Western State Normal Sch. L., Kalamazoo, Mich.
- French, L. Ruth, catlgr. Hackley P. L., Muskegon, Mich.
- Frost, Harwood, New York, N. Y.
- Fullerton, Caroline Q., act. ref. in. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Furness, Margaret, asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Galbreath, C. B., in. Ohio State L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Ganley, Marie, supt. Catalog Dept. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Gast, Cornelia A., asst. Birchard L., Fremont, Ohio.
- Gast, Mrs. Harriet A., in. Birchard L., Fremont, Ohio.
- Gay, Helen in. P. L., New London, Conn.
- Gaylor, Alice G., child. in. P. L., Duluth, Minn.
- Gaylord, H. J., Syracuse, N. Y.
- George, C. A., in. F. L., Elizabeth, N. J.
- George, Mrs. C. A., Elizabeth, N. J.
- Gibbs, Laura R., catlgr. Brown University L., Providence, R. I.
- Gibson, Irene, asst. Order Div. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Gilbert, Lucy B., attendant, Art Gallery, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

- Gillis, J. L., in. California State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Glenn, Marian R., asst. Ref. Dept. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Godard, George S., in. Connecticut State L., Hartford, Conn.
- Goding, Sarah E., 1st asst. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Goetzman, Charlotte E., in. P. L., Fort Dodge, Iowa.
- Goldberg, Bess, asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Goodrich, E. May, child. in. Miles Park Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Goodrich, F. L. D., in charge of accessions, Michigan University L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Goodrich, Nathaniel L., in. University of Texas L., Austin, Texas.
- Goss, Agnes C., in. Georgia State Normal Sch. L., Athens, Ga.
- Goss, Edna L., asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Gould, C. H., in. McGill University L., Montreal, Canada.
- Grace, Louise C., asst. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Graham, Emma, in. P. L., Sidney, Ohio.
- Gratlaa, Josephine, asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Green, Charles R., in. Massachusetts Agricultural College L., Amherst, Mass.
- Grierson, Mrs. E. S., in. P. L. of Calumet and Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.
- Griffin, Jeanne, asst. Catalog Dept. P. L., Jackson, Mich.
- Guntermann, Bertha, child. in. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Hackett, Irene A., in. American Book Company, New York, N. Y.
- Hadley, Chalmers, sec'y American Library Association, 1 Washington St., Chicago, Ill.
- Haines, Mabel R., managing editor Library Journal, 298 Broadway, New York, N. Y.
- Haley, Emilie L., asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Haley, Grace G., asst. Carnegie West Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Hane, Mary E., Paine Memorial L., Painesdale, Mich.
- Hanson, J. C. M., chief of Catalog Div. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Hardy, A. J., Brantford, Ont., Canada.
- Harron, Mrs. Julia Scofield, A. L. A. Booklist, Madison, Wis.
- Hastings, C. H., chief of Card Section, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Hawley, Mrs. Eva N., Detroit, Mich.
- Hay, Flora N., ref. in. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
- Hazeltine, Mary E., preceptor Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
- Hedrick, Blanche, in. Agricultural Dept. University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.
- Hedrick, Katherine, Law L., W. Virginia University, Morgantown, W. Va.
- Henderson, Lucia T., in. James Prendergast L., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Henley, Eunice D., in. Carnegie L., Wabash, Ind.
- Henley, Lillian, asst. ref. in. Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Henry, W. E., in. Washington University L., Seattle, Wash.
- Herron, Leonora E., in. Hampton Inst. L., Hampton, Va.
- Hewitt, Luther E., in. Law Association of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Hickin, Eleanor M., P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Hicks, Frederick C., New York, N. Y.
- Hill, Edith M., 1st asst. St. Clair Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Hill, Frank P., in. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Hillkowitz, Anna, child. in. P. L., Denver, Colo.
- Hoagland, Merica, director Indiana L. Sch., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Hobart, Mrs. A. S., supervisor of stations, P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Hodges, N. D. C., in. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Hodges, Mrs. N. D. C., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Holmes, Florence M., in. P. L., Coldwater, Mich.
- Hopkins, Jessica, in. Carnegie P. L., Paducah, Ky.
- Hopkins, Julia A., Drexel Institute L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Hopper, Franklin F., in. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.
- Houghton, Mabel, ref. in. P. L., Jackson, Mich.
- Howe, Harriet E., catigr. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.



- Howmiller, Olinda, Cabanne Br. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Hubbard, Georgia M., in charge Historical Room and Binding P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Hubbell, Jane P., in. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
- Hull, Fanny, in. Schermerhorn St. Br. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Hunt, Elizabeth J., supt. Ref. Dept. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Huntting, H. R., bookseller, Springfield, Mass.
- Hutchins, Margaret, ref. asst. Illinois University L., Urbana, Ill.
- Hutchinson, Helen, in. Michael Reese Hospital L., Chicago, Ill.
- Hyde, Gertrude, asst. City L., Springfield, Mass.
- Imhoff, Harriet J., Madison, Wis.
- Imhoff, Ono Mary, asst. Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- Isbister, Jennie E., station supervisor, Lorain-Clark Sub-Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Jeffers, Le Roy, chief of Book Order Dept. P. L., New York, N. Y.
- Jennings, J. T., in. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Jessup, Luella N., stenographer P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Jewell, Agnes H., Adrian, Mich.
- Jewett, Walter K., in. Nebraska Univ. L., Lincoln, Neb.
- Joeckel, C. B., Lake Mills, Wis.
- Joel, Bertha, P. L., Valparaiso, Ind.
- Johnson, Alice S., catlgr. Illinois University L., Urbana, Ill.
- Johnston, W. Dawson, in. Columbia University L., New York, N. Y.
- Jones, Florence, sch. ref. asst. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Jordan, Gamble, in. Law L. Association, St. Louis, Mo.
- Jordan, Lois M., head of Order Dept. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Josephson, A. G. S., catlgr. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Josephson, Lucia, Chicago, Ill.
- Jutton, Emma R., loan asst. University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
- Keating, Anne C., Indiana State Normal Sch. L., Terre Haute, Ind.
- Keefer, Jessie G., asst. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- Keefer, M. Louise, Scranton, Pa.
- Kellogg, Louise Phelps, Wisconsin Historical L., Madison, Wis.
- Kenworthy, Martha, in. F. L., Chester, Pa.
- Keogh, Andrew, ref. in. Yale University L., New Haven, Conn.
- King, George, asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Koch, Theodore W., in. Michigan University L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Koch, Mrs. Theodore W., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Kohler, Minnie M., in. P. L., Moline, Ill.
- Krause, Louise B., in. H. M. Byllesby & Co. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Lacy, Mary G., U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.
- Lamb, George H., in. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa.
- Lane, Grace, catlgr. Minnesota University L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Lane, Harriet, in. P. L., Freeport, Ill.
- Lapp, John, State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Larson, Charles A., editor of publications, P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Lathrop, Olin C., catlgr. Michigan State L., Lansing, Mich.
- Lawrence, Hannah M., child. in. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Leaming, Nellie, in. Richmond Br. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Ledbetter, Mrs. Eleanor E., in. Broadway Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Lee, G. W. in. Stone & Webster, Boston, Mass.
- Legler, Henry E., in. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Leupp, Harold L., associate in. California University L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Lindsay, Mary B., in. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
- Lonyo, Martha A., asst. Registration Dept. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Lowe, Harriet Louise, in. P. L., Cloquet, Minn.
- Lucht, Julius, in. F. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.
- Lusk, Amy, in. P. L., Petoskey, Mich.
- McBride, Jessie E., ref. in. P. L., Davenport, Ia.
- McCaine, A. M., 813 Fairmount Ave., St. Paul, Minn.
- McCaine, Mrs. Helen J., in. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
- McCarthy, Ada J., in. Stephenson P. L., Marinette, Wis.

- McClelland, E. H., technology in. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- McCollough, Ethel F., in. P. L., Superior, Wis.
- Macdonald, Angus S., Snead & Co. Iron Works, Jersey City, N. J.
- McDonell, Mrs. A. F., Bay City, Mich.
- McKenzie, Jessie, in. Minnesota State Normal Sch. L., Moorhead, Minn.
- McKillop, Samuel A., in. South Side Br. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- MKirdy, James, asst. director Pennsylvania Legislative Ref. Bureau, Harrisburg, Pa.
- McLoney, Ella M., in. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
- McVeety, Ethel, in. North Dakota Agricultural College L., Fargo, N. D.
- Malone, Marcella, asst. P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
- Marion, Guy E., in. Arthur D. Little, inc. Laboratory of Engineering Chemistry, 93 Broad St., Boston, Mass.
- Marshall, Eugenia J., P. L., Carbondale, Ill.
- Martin, Deborah B., in. Kellogg P. L., Green Bay, Wis.
- Martin, Lena, in. P. L., Gadsden, Ala.
- Martin, Mary P., in. P. L. Association, Canton, Ohio.
- Massee, May, head Child. Dept. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Matthew, Harriet L., in. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
- Meiner, Felix, Leipzig, Germany.
- Merrill, Julia W., chief br. in. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Messer, Angie, in. P. L., Manistee, Mich.
- Meyer, H. H. B., chief bibliographer, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Middleton, Jean Y., chief Book Order Dept. Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
- Milam, C. H., sec'y Indiana P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Miller, Clara, in. McClymonds P. L., Massillon, Ohio.
- Miller, Else, asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Miller, Lulu F., in. Hackley P. L., Muskegon, Mich.
- Milliken, Marie H., child. in. Carnegie West Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Monchow, Carrie M., in. F. L., Dunkirk, N. Y.
- Montgomery, Thomas L., in. Pennsylvania State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
- Moos, H. A., San Antonio, Texas.
- Morrison, Sarah M., Racine, Wis.
- Mudge, Isadore G., 340 Park Place, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Munger, Mrs. G. B., in. Spies P. L., Menominee, Mich.
- Murphy, J. V., L. Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
- Myler, Mary, in. Br. No. 1 P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Nachman, Selma, catlgr. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Nason, Sabra L., in. Carnegie P. L., Iron Mountain, Mich.
- Netherwood, H. C., Madison, Wis.
- Newberry, Marie, in. P. Sch. L., Ypsilanti, Mich.
- Newcomb, Florence S., asst. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Newhard, Mabel, in. P. L., Virginia, Minn.
- Noble, Esther, asst. P. L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Noll, Amy W., P. L., Waterloo, Ia.
- Norman, Carl, sec'y Björck & Börjesson, publishers, 40 W. 28th St., New York, N. Y.
- Noyes, Miriam, in. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
- Nurse, Walter R., inspector of P. L. of the Province of Ontario, Toronto, Canada.
- O'Brien, Myra, in. P. L., Galena, Ill.
- O'Connor, C. W., American L. Bindery, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Ogden, E. Lucy, in. Office of Experiment Station, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- Okon, A. S., in. Hebrew Union College L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Olcott, Frances J., director Carnegie L. Training Sch., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Olson, Nelle A., in. North Dakota State Normal Sch. L., Mayville, N. D.
- Ormes, M. D., in. Colorado College L., Colorado Springs, Colo.
- Osborn, Elizabeth C., Peabody Historical Society, Peabody, Mass.
- Osborn, Lyman P., in. Peabody Institute L., Peabody, Mass.
- Oxley, Mary, Cedar Rapids, Ia.
- Paddock, Alice M., in. P. L., Jamestown, N. D.
- Palmer, Margaret, in. P. L., Hibbing, Mich.

- Parham, Nellie E., in. P. L., Bloomington, Ill.
- Parker, Phebe, in. Sage L., Bay City, Mich.
- Parsons, Maud A., Steel Works Club, Joliet, Ill.
- Partch, Isa L., br. in. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Patten, Frank C., in. Rosenberg L., Galveston, Texas.
- Patten, Katharine, asst. in. Minneapolis Athenaeum, Minneapolis, Minn.
- Pattengill, Henry R., Lansing, Mich.
- Pattison, Franc, Ann Harbor, Mich.
- Patton, Adah, Illinois University L., Urbana, Ill.
- Peacock, Joseph L., in. Memorial and L. Association, Westerly, R. I.
- Peckham, Mary C., Michigan University L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Perry, Mrs. Jessie Booth, clerk, P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Phelan, John F., supervisor of Br. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Phelps, Edith Allen, in. Carnegie L., Oklahoma City, Okla.
- Phillips, Grace D., in charge of periodicals, University of Missouri L., Columbia, Mo.
- Plummer, Mary W., director Pratt Institute L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Pollard, Annie A., second asst. in. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Poole, Franklin O., in. Association of the Bar L., New York, N. Y.
- Porter, W. T., trus. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Potter, Nettle R., F. P. L., Camden, N. J.
- Powers, W. H., in. South Dakota Agricultural College L., Brookings, S. D.
- Preston, C. A., Ionia, Mich.
- Preston, Nina K., in. Hall-Fowler Memorial L., Ionia, Mich.
- Price, Franklin H., asst. in charge of bindery and exchanges, F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Pugh, John J., in. P. L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Pugsley, M. M., in. P. L., Little Rock, Ark.
- Putnam, Herbert, in. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Ramsburg, Alice L., Circulation Dept. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Ranck, Samuel H., in. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Raney, M. L., in. Johns Hopkins University L., Baltimore, Md.
- Redfield, Jennie L., Bay City, Mich.
- Reed, Lois A., asst. Order Dept. Illinois University L., Urbana, Ill.
- Reeder, C. W., asst. ref. in. Ohio State University L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Reese, Rena, asst. in. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
- Reever, Kate K., asst. in. Illinois State L., Springfield, Ill.
- Reid, Adella, asst. P. L., Sault Ste. Marie, Mich.
- Reinick, W. R., chief Public Documents Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Reinke, Louisa M., catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Rice, Wallace, Chicago, Ill.
- Robbins, Ethel A., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
- Roberts, Blanche C., vice & child. in. P. L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Robinson, Lucien Moore, in. Divinity Sch., 50th St. and Woodland Ave., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Roden, C. B., asst. in. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Root, Azariah S., in. Oberlin College L., Oberlin, Ohio.
- Rose, Grace D., in. P. L., Davenport, Ia.
- Roulon, Miss, Peru, Neb.
- Rowell, W. C., 116 E. 28th St., New York, N. Y.
- Rupp, Julia, child. in. Morrisania Br. P. L., New York, N. Y.
- Rush, Charles E., in. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- Sampson, Mrs. E. A., 797 Carroll St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Sanborn, W. F., in. P. L., Cadillac, Mich.
- Sanborn, Mrs. W. F., Cadillac, Mich.
- Schaefer, Ida, in. P. L., Fargo, N. D.
- Schauers, Jane, re-organizer, P. L., Fond du Lac, Wis.
- Schenk, Frederick W., law in. University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Schenk, Mrs. F. W., Chicago, Ill.
- Schmidt, Willy, ref. in. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Scott, Jennie F., chief catlgr. Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Sears, Minnie E., head catlgr. Minnesota University L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Seely, Blanche M., in. Pillsbury Br. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Sette, Myrtle E., catlgr. P. L., Racine, Wis.
- Severance, H. O., in. Missouri University L., Columbia, Mo.

- Sewall, Willis F., In. P. L., Toledo, Ohio.
- Seward, W. F., In. P. L., Binghampton, N. Y.
- Shaw, Robert K., In. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
- Shaw, Theodore L., Houghton, Mifflin Co., Boston, Mass.
- Sheetz, A. Colman, asst. In. Pennsylvania State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
- Sheldon, Philena R., catlgr. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Shepard, Frederick J., P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Sherman, S. L., In. Carnegie P. L., Bradford, Pa.
- Simpson, Frances, instructor Illinois University L. Sch., Urbana, Ill.
- Skinner, Anna B., In. Rockford College L., Rockford, Ill.
- Small, A. J., Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.
- Small, Mrs. A. J., Des Moines, Ia.
- Smith, Anna M., In. Dept. of Agriculture, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.
- Smith, Bessie Sargeant, br. In. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Smith, Elizabeth C., In. Agricultural College of Utah, Logan, Utah.
- Smith, Esther A., head catlgr. Michigan University L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Smith, Faith E., director, Chicago P. L. Training Class, Chicago, Ill.
- Smith, Jessie Graham, head Catalog Dept. F. P. L., East Orange, N. J.
- Smith, Marriette A., In's. asst. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Smith, Martha P., In. P. L., Beverly, Miss.
- Smith, Mary A., In. P. L., La Crosse, Wis.
- Smith, Walter M., In. Wisconsin University L., Madison, Wis.
- Sornborger, Harriet B., In. Bancroft Memorial L., Hopedale, Mass.
- Spear, Gladys B., St. Louis, Mo.
- Spear, Lois M., supervisor of Binding, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Speck, Celeste, asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Speck, Mrs. Laura, general asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Spencer, Mrs. Mary C., In. Michigan State L., Lansing, Mich.
- Stansbury, Alta L., In. P. L., Spokane, Wash.
- Stearns, Lutie E., chief Traveling L. Dept. Wisconsin L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- Stearns, Mae I., 826 Lake Ave., Racine, Wis.
- Steele, Edith McH., Waterbury, Conn.
- Steele, Elizabeth K., asst. Carnegie West Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio
- Steele, Grace, ref. In. Carnegie P. L., Bradford, Pa.
- Stetson, Edith, F. L., Oakland, Cal.
- Stetson, Willis K., In. F. P. L., New Haven, Conn.
- Stevens, W. F., In. Carnegie L., Homestead, Pa.
- Stevenson, Luella M., asst. ref. In. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa.
- Stewart, Rose G., catlgr. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Straus, Esther, chief Child. Dept. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Strohm, Adam, In. F. P. L., Trenton, N. J.
- Strohm, Mrs. Adam, Trenton, N. J.
- Swezey, Anne D., In. P. L., East Chicago, Ind.
- Taylor, W. B. A., In. Mercantile L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Templeton, Charlotte, sec'y Nebraska P. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.
- Thain, Mabel A., In. P. L., Oak Park, Ill.
- Thomas, Anna Belle, Youngstown, Ohio.
- Thomas, Harriet J., In. Br. No. 6 P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Thomas, Helen, Michigan University L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Thompson, Adelaide J., Missouri L. Commission, Jefferson City, Mo.
- Thompson, Dorothy H., asst. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Thompson, Mrs. Estelle H., Calumet, Mich.
- Thompson, Laura E., asst. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Thompson, Margaret, catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., supt. Wisconsin State Historical L., Madison, Wis.
- Tilton, Asa C., chief Maps and Mss. Dept. Wisconsin State Historical Society, Madison, Wis.
- Tobitt, Edith, In. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
- Townsend, Eliza Ellen, Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.
- Tracy, Nellie, Lafayette, Ind.
- Tyler, Alice S., sec'y Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.

- Tyler, Matilda B., asst. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Upleger, Margaret C., in. P. L., Mount Clemens, Mich.
- Utley, H. M., in. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Vander Haagen, Wilhelmina, in. Palmer Avenue Branch P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Van Duzee, E. P., in. Grosvenor P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, chief catlgr. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Venn, Florence, ref. in. Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Vought, Sabra W., asst. L. organizer, Ohio L. Commission, Columbus, Ohio.
- Wagner, Sula, chief catlgr. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Waite, Frank A., head of Tech. Dept. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Wales, Elizabeth B., sec'y Missouri L. Commission, Jefferson City, Mo.
- Walter, Frank K., vice-director N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
- Walter, Mrs. Frank K., Albany, N. Y.
- Warner, C. Elizabeth, catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Warren, Irene, in. Sch. of Education, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Waterman, Lucy D., Gorham, Me.
- Waters, Alice G., in. Essex Institute L., Salem, Mass.
- Watts, Irma A., chief catlgr. Legislative Ref. Bureau, Harrisburg, Pa.
- Weber, Mrs. Jessie P., in. Illinois State Historical L., Springfield, Ill.
- Webster, Caroline, in. Wadsworth L., Geneseo, N. Y.
- Wellman, Hiller C., in. City L., Springfield, Mass.
- Whipple, Nellie M., in. Carnegie Br. L., West Somerville, Mass.
- Whitmore, F. H., in. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
- Whitney, Mrs. Carrie Westlake, P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Whitten, Robert H., P. Service Commission L., New York, N. Y.
- Whitten, Mrs. R. H., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Whittler, Florence, A. L. A. Headquarters, 1 Washington St., Chicago, Ill.
- Whittlesey, Julia M., director Western Reserve University L. Sch., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Wilford, Eugenia, asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Willever, E. E., Northport, N. Y.
- Williams, E. J., asst. in. P. L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Williams, Lizzie A., in. P. L., Malden, Mass.
- Williams, Ora, in. Cumminsville Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Wilson, Albert S., Illinois University L. Sch., Urbana, Ill.
- Wilson, Halsey W., Index Press, Minneapolis, Minn.
- Wilson, R. W., New York, N. Y.
- Wilson, Mrs. R. W., New York, N. Y.
- Windsor, P. L., in. University of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
- Wing, Alice L., in. P. L., Ludington, Mich.
- Wire, G. E., deputy in. Worcester County Law L., Worcester, Mass.
- Wire, Mrs. G. E., 46 Williams St., Worcester, Mass.
- Wolter, P., L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
- Wood, Mary W., Blackstone Br. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Woodard, Gertrude E., in. Law L. Michigan University, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Woodford, Jessie M., catlgr. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Wootten, Katharine, asst. in. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
- Wormer, Grace, P. L., Waterloo, Ia.
- Worth, Lynne G., in. P. Sch. L., Battle Creek, Mich.
- Wright, Purd B., in. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Wulfekoetter, Lillie, in. North Cincinnati Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Wyche, Benjamin, in. Carnegie L., San Antonio, Texas.
- Wyche, Mrs. Benjamin, San Antonio, Texas.
- Wyer, J. I., in. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Yust, W. F., in. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Zachert, Adeline B., director chld. work F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.



# INDEX

- Aberdeen association (Burpee), 680.  
 Adams, Edward B., 752, 757.  
 Adler, Cyrus, com. on internat. relations, 679.  
 Agricultural libraries round table. See A. L. A.  
 Ahern, Mary E., review of Stanley. "Autobiography, 621-623; com. on co-operation with the N. E. A., 678.  
 American library association, president's address (Hodges), 593-597; secretary's rpt., 599-606; rpt. of trustees of the Carnegie and endowment fund, 634-635; treasurer's rpt., 671; rpt. of Council, 673-674; rpt. of Executive board, 678-680; election of officers, 685; attendance summaries and register, 798-807.  
 A. L. A. Agricultural libraries round table, 786-797.  
 A. L. A. booklist, rpt. of Publishing board on, 636-637.  
 A. L. A. catalog rules, rpt. of the com. on simplified code (Hitchler), 645, 646; com. on catalog rules for small lib., 679.  
 A. L. A. Catalog Section, proceedings, 760-762.  
 A. L. A. Children's librarians' section, proceedings, 775.  
 A. L. A. College and reference section, proceedings, 702-775.  
 A. L. A. committees on blind. See Blind.  
 bookbinding. See Bookbinding.  
 bookbuying. See Bookbuying.  
 Brussels congresses. See Brussels.  
 catalog rules. See A. L. A. catalog rules.  
 college libraries. See College libraries.  
 co-operation with N. E. A. See National education association.  
 co-ordination of libraries. See Libraries.  
 co-ordination among college libraries. See College libraries.  
 federal and state relations. See Federal and state relations.  
 finance, rpt. of Andrews, 640-641; appointments to, 678.  
 international relations. See International relations.  
 library administration. See Library administration.  
 library training. See Library training.  
 program, appointments, 679.  
 public documents. See Public documents.  
 resolutions, appointment of com., 633 rpt. of the special com. (Plummer), 662, 663; rpt. of the com. (Carlton), 784.  
 simplified code of the A. L. A. rules. See A. L. A. catalog rules.  
 Travel, appointment of, 679.  
 work with the blind. See Blind.  
 A. L. A. Council, rpt. of, 673-674; election of members, 685.  
 A. L. A. Executive board, rpt. of, 678-680; election of members, 685.  
 A. L. A. headquarters (rpt. of the secretary), 599, 600.  
 A. L. A. membership (rpt. of the secretary), 603.  
 A. L. A. necrology, 1909-10 (rpt. of the secretary), 605, 606.  
 A. L. A. post-conference trip, 686-688.  
 A. L. A. Professional training for librarianship section, proceedings, 770-780.  
 A. L. A. Publishing board, rpt. of (Legler), 636-640; appointment of members, 678.  
 A. L. A. Trustees' section, proceedings, 758-760.  
 American association of law libraries, proceedings, 752-758.  
 Ames, John Griffith, died, 605.  
 Anderson, Edwin H., member finance com., 678.  
 Andrews, Clement W., rpt. of the finance com., 640-641; member of finance com., 678; com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679; rpt. on the co-operative work of the A. L. A. Publishing board, 773-744; agricultural literature in a reference lib., 789-790.  
 Attendance register and summaries. See American Library assoc.  
 Bailey, Arthur L., rpt. of the com. on bookbinding, 646-648; member of the com. on bookbinding, 679; president, League of lib. commissions, 732.  
 Baker, Hetty G., loaning of law books, 757.  
 Baldwin, Clara F., rpt. of the publications com. (League of lib. commissions), 732-734.  
 Bascom, Elva L., review of Churchill. "A modern chronicle," 616; of Parsons. "Children's gardens," 775.  
 Belden, C. K., member com. on federal and state relations, 679, 698.  
 Billings, John S., com. on internat. relations, 679.  
 Blakeley, Bertha E., com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679.  
 Blind, rpt. of the com. on lib. work with (Delfino), 648-656; members of com., 679.  
 Bliss, Robert P., 732-734.  
 Book symposium (Wyer), 611-633.  
 Bookbinding, rpt. of the com. on (Bailey), 646-648; com. on, 679.  
 Bookbuying, rpt. of the com. on (Steiner), 644-645; com. on, 679.  
 Bostwick, Arthur E., review of Connor. "The foreigner," Coolidge. "Chinese immigration," Faust. "Life stories of undistinguished Americans," Steiner. "The immigration tide," Zangwill. "The melting pot," 617-620; com. on resolutions, 633; com. on lib. training, 679; rpt. of the com. on resolutions, 784; review of Lindsey and O'Higgins. "The beast," 775.  
 Brandeis, Albert, com. on lib. training, 679.  
 Brett, W. H., relation of the public lib. to the college lib., 773.  
 Brigham, Herbert O., library efficiency under new conditions, 721; rpt. of the com. on a municipal year book (Nat. assoc. of state lib.), 724; rpt. of com. on Nat. legislative reference service, 757.  
 Brigham, Johnson, member of pub. docs. com., 678; member of Council, 685; rpt. of com. on extension of membership, Nat. assoc. of state lib., 696-697; how can co-ordination best serve the library interests of the state? 725-728.  
 Brown, Demarchus C., rpt. of the com. on exchange and distribution of state docs., Nat. assoc. of state lib., 694-695; relation of the state lib. to other libraries of the state, 699-701.  
 Brown, Margaret W., 679, 738.  
 Brown, Walter L., com. on bookbuying, 679.  
 Browning, Eliza G., member of Council, 685.  
 Brussels conference. See Brussels congresses.  
 Brussels congresses, rpt. of the com. on the (Hodges), 601; com. on, 679.  
 Bruncken, Ernest, public documents com., 678.  
 Burpee, Lawrence J., member pub. docs. com., 678; Aberdeen assoc., 680-683; member of Council, 685.  
 Butler, Harold L., 754.  
 Carlton, William N. C., chairman of com. on resolutions, 633; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 784.  
 Cataloging. See also A. L. A. Catalog section.  
 Chicago, A. L. A. headquarters in. See A. L. A. headquarters.  
 Children's librarians' section. See A. L. A.

- College and reference sections. See A. L. A.
- College libraries, rpt. of the com. on co-ordination of (Lane), 656-659; appointment of com. on, 679.
- Corey, Deloraine Fendree, died, 605; in memoriam, 758.
- Cragin, Emma, com. on catalog rules for small lib., 679.
- Craver, Harrison W., rpt. of the com. on lib. administration, 672-673; member of the com. on lib. administration, 678.
- Cutter, W. P., 775; classification of an agricultural lib., 793-794.
- Dawley, Frank F., member of finance com., 678.
- Delfino, Mrs. Emma R. Neisser, rpt. of the com. on lib. work with the blind, 648-656; member of com. on lib. work with the blind, 679.
- Dickinson, Asa Don, member of com. on work with the blind, 679.
- Douglas, Mary, 775.
- Dudley, Charles B., died, 605.
- Eastman, Linda A., review of Spargo, "The bitter cry of the children," 775.
- Election of officers. See American library assoc.
- Elmendorf, Mrs. H. L., review of Thompson, "Shelley," 620, 621; member of Publishing board, 678; com. on program, 679; elected 1st Vice-president, 685; review of Key, "Century of the child," 775.
- Emrich, J. Oscar, cataloging of the Allegheny Co. law lib. in Pittsburgh, 757.
- F., C. H., social side of the conference, 686.
- Fairchild, Mrs. Salome Cutler, member com. on work with the blind, 679.
- Faxon, Frederick W., travel com., 679; post. conference trip, 686-688.
- Federal and state relations, rpt. of com. on, 645; members of com. on, 679.
- Feld, O. J., 752, 757.
- Fiske, Anna J., died, 605.
- Fitzpatrick, Rev. Alfred, reading tents among lumber camps, 683, 684.
- Fletcher, William I., relation of the college lib. to the local community, 707-709.
- Fraser, A. H. R., duties of the librarian of a university law lib., 757.
- Fredlund, Ingeborg, loose-leaf law reports, 756.
- Frost, Harwood, selection of technical books and periodicals, 603-606.
- Gaillard, Edwin White, rpt. of com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 641.
- Gibbs, Laura R., student assistants in college libraries, 769-773.
- Gillis, J. L., com. on federal and state relations, 679, com. on co-ordination, 679.
- Glazier, Gilson S., 754-756 758.
- Godard, George S., chairman of com. on pub. docs., 678; chairman of discussion on nat. legislative reference, 703-713, 753; rpt. of com. on systematic bibliog. of state official lit., 722-724 753; equipment of new Conn. state lib., 756; rpt. of com. on nat. legislative reference, 757; president Amer. assoc. of law lib., 758; rpt. A. L. A. com. on pub. docs., 760.
- Goldberg, Bess, 762.
- Goodrich, F. L. D., rpt. of the tellers of election, 685.
- Goodrich, N. L., com. on bookbinding, 679.
- Gould, Charles H., rpt. of com. on co-ordination, 660, 661; member of com. on co-ordination, 679.
- Grant, S. Hastings, died, 605.
- Green, Charles R., relation of the experiment station to the college lib., 791-793.
- Hadley, Chalmers, rpt. of the secretary, A. L. A., 599-606; member of com. on program, 679; rpt. of com. on libraries for federal prisons (League of lib. com. missions), 734-737; chairman, section on professional training for librarianship, 776-786.
- Hanson, J. C. M., member of organization com. Catalog section, 761, 762.
- Harris, G. W., com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679.
- Harron, Mrs. Julia S., review of Brooks, "As others see us," 613-615.
- Harvey, Elizabeth, died, 605.
- Hastings, C. H., use of flexi-type at Lib. of Congress, 762.
- Hawley, Mrs. Eva N., loose leaf law rpts., 756.
- Hepburn, William M., agricultural periodicals, their selection and preservation, 794-797.
- Hewitt, Luther E., Pennsylvania side reports, 757; vice-pres., Amer. assoc. of law lib., 758.
- Hill, Frank P., deterioration of newspaper paper, 675-678; member of com. on co-ordination, 679.
- Hiss, Sophia K., 760, 761.
- Hitchler, Theresa, review of Loti, "Egypt," 623-625; member of com. on resolutions, 633; rpt. of the com. on simplified code of the A. L. A. rules, 645, 646; member of com. on catalog rules for small lib., 679.
- Hobart, Frances, the farmer, his book and heart, 739-742.
- Hodges, N. D. C., anathema upon finger-posts (president's address), 593-597; rpt. of com. on the Brussels congresses, 661; member of com. on Brussels conference, 679; member of com. on co-ordination, 679.
- Hulst, Mrs. Henry, early legends and hist. of Michigan, 597-598.
- International congress of librarians at Brussels. See Brussels.
- International relations, rpt. of com. on, 644; members of com. on, 679.
- Jewett, Walter K., relation of the college lib. to the public, 762-765.
- Johnston, Katherine D., died, 605.
- Johnston, W. Dawson, 2nd vice-president, A. L. A., 685; presided at College and ref. section, 762.
- Josephson, Aksel G. S., rpt. of organization com. of catalog section, 761, 762.
- Judd, Charles Hubbard, the library and the school, 607-611.
- Keogh, Andrew, chairman organization com., Catalog section, 762.
- King, John E., president's address Nat. assoc. of state lib., 690-691, 752.
- Koch, Theodore W., member of pub. docs. com., 678; of com. on co-ordination of college lib., 679; address of welcome, Amer. assoc. of law lib., 752.
- Kroeger, Bertha Alice, died, 606.
- Lane, William C., rpt. of com. on co-ordination of college lib., 656-659; member of com. on internat. relations, 679; of com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679; of com. on co-ordination, 679.
- Lapp, John A., 757.
- Law libraries, American association of. See American association, etc.
- League of library commissions, proceedings, 732-751.
- Legislative reference, Nat. assoc. of state lib., discussion on, 703-713; 753-754.
- Legler, Henry E., rpt. of A. L. A. Publishing board, 636-640; review of Addams, "The spirit of youth and the city streets," 775.
- Libraries, rpt. of com. on co-ordination among (Gould), 660, 661; members of com. on, 679. See also College libraries.
- Library administration, rpt. of com. on (Craver), 672-673; members of com. on, 678.
- Library commissions, League of. See League, etc.
- Library training, rpt. of com. on, 642-643; members of com. on, 679.
- Locke, George H., 678.
- Lydenberg, H. M., 678.
- McClelland, Elwood H., exhibit of technical literature, 598-599.
- McCollough, Ethel F., review of White, "A certain rich man," 615-616; member of com. on lib. admin., 678.
- McIlwaine, Henry R., 679.
- McKirdy, James, 757.
- Mann, Frances M., died, 606.
- Mann, Margaret, member of com. on catalog rules for small lib., 679; rpt. of



- chairman of Catalog section, 760, 761.
- Massee, May, presided over Children's librarians' section, 775.
- Mendenhall, Ida M., 678.
- Meyer, H. H. B., on the co-operation of the state libraries and the Lib. of Congress in the preparation of reference lists, 713-715.
- Milam, Carl H., co-operation on the part of commissions with public lib., to reach the farmer, 746-751.
- Montgomery, Thomas L., com. on federal and state relations, 679; sec'y Trustees' section, 758.
- Municipal year book, rpt. of the com. on (Nat. assoc. of state lib.), 724.
- National association of state libraries, proceedings, 689-731; joint session with Amer. assoc. of state libraries, 753-754.
- National education association, rpt. of com. on co-operation with, 641; members of com., 678.
- Necrology. See A. L. A.
- Neisser, Emma R. See Delano.
- Nutting, Mary Olivia, died, 606.
- Oakley, Mary S., sec'y of organization, com., Catalog section, 762.
- Owen, T. M., public documents com., 678.
- Pattingill, H. R., address, 598.
- Plummer, Mary W., rpt. of the special com. on resolutions, 662, 663; com. on lib. training, 679.
- Poole, Franklin O., rpt. of secretary-treas. (Amer. assoc. of law lib.), 752; appointed secretary - treas., 758.
- Porter, Washington T., trustee of endowment fund, 685; chairman, Trustee section, 758.
- Preston, Nina K., rpt. of the com. on resolutions, 784.
- Price, Helen U., the making of Pennsylvania libraries, 715-721.
- Prisons, rpt. of com. on libraries for federal (League of lib. com.), 734-737.
- Professional training for librarianship. Section on. See A. L. A.
- Public documents, members of com. on, 678; rpt. of com. on, 759, 760.
- Publishing board. See A. L. A.
- Putnam, Herbert, com. on internat. relations, 679; com. on co-ordination, 679; member of Executive board, 685; cataloging of the law division of the Lib. of Congress, 750.
- Ranck, Samuel H. and others, Recreation symposium, 666-668; public documents com., 678.
- Raney, M. L., 702.
- Rankin, Julia T., member of Council, 685.
- Recreation symposium, (Ranck and others), 666-668.
- Reeder, C. S., public documents com., 678.
- Reinick, W. R., insects destructive to books, 634.
- Rice, Wallace, practical book reviewing and manuscript reading, 630-633.
- Richardson, Ernest C., rpt. of the com. on internat. relations, 644; member of com. on internat. relations, 679; com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679.
- Roden, Carl B., review of Van Dyke, "Spirit of America," Croly, "Promise of American life," 612-613; Treasurer's rpt., 671.
- Root, Azariah S., rpt. of the com. on lib. training, 642-643; com. on lib. training, 679; com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679; chairman, college and ref. section, 775.
- Rose, Grace D., com. on lib. training, 679; apprentice class in the medium-sized lib., 783-785.
- Rush, Charles E., rpt. of the tellers of election, 685.
- Sargent, Mary E., died, 606.
- Schenck, Frederick W., instruction in the use of a law lib., 754.
- Schwab, J. C., com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679.
- Seaman, William Henry, died 606.
- Session laws, rpt. of the com. on uniformity in preparation and publ. of (Nat. assoc. of state lib.), 698-699.
- Sheetz, A. Coleman, 752, 757.
- Shepard, Alice, 782.
- Small, A. J., 753.
- Smith, Anna M., instruction of students in the use of agricultural and scientific literature, 790-791.
- Soule, Charles C., foreign law in state lib., 702-703.
- Spencer, Mrs. Mary C., address of welcome (Nat. assoc. of state lib.), 689.
- State documents, rpt. of the com. on exchange and distribution of (Nat. assoc. of state lib.) 694-696.
- State libraries, National association of. See National association, etc.
- State official literature, rpt. of the com. on systematic bibliography of (Nat. assoc. of state lib.), 722-794.
- State relations, com. on federal and. See Federal and state relations.
- Statistics, rpt. of the com. on uniform traveling lib. League of lib. com., 738.
- Stearns, Lottie E., review of Boshier, "Mary Cary," 775; agricultural collections in public lib., 788-789.
- Steiner, Bernard C., rpt. of com. on bookbuying, 644-645; rpt. of the com. on federal and state relations, 645; com. on federal and state relations, 679.
- Straus, Esther, 775.
- Strohm, Adam, com. on lib. training, 679.
- Taylor, Graham Romeyn, Play and social welfare, 668-670.
- Templeton, Charlotte, 732-734; possibilities of direct service to individual farmers, 742-746.
- Terquem, Emile, died, 606.
- Thompson, J. D., public documents com., 678.
- Tobitt, Edith, essentials of a good lib. school, 776-779.
- Thwaites, Reuben Gold, review of Shackleton, "The heart of the Antarctic" 625-626.
- Titcomb, Mary L., com. on co-ordination, 679.
- Tyler, Alice S., presiding, 663; com. on lib. training, 679; member of Executive board pro tem., 679; sec'y of professional training section, 786.
- Underhill, Caroline M., com. on lib. training, 679.
- Van Buren, Maude, 782-783.
- Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, review of Bacon, "Margaret's soul," 626-629; organization com. of catalog section, 761.
- Wagner, Sula, member of Council, 685.
- Walton, Genevieve M., com. on co-operation with the N. E. A., 678.
- Warren, Irene, com. on co-operation with the N. E. A., 678; sec'y, College and ref. section, 775.
- Webster, Caroline, review of Reeder, "How two hundred children live and learn," 775.
- Welles, Jane, apprentice class in large library, 779-782.
- Whitten, Robert H., 757.
- Wilson, L. N., com. on co-ordination among college lib., 679.
- Windsor, Phineas L., relation of the state university lib. to the other libraries of the state, 765-767; chairman, professional training section, 786.
- Wire, George E., 753, 758.
- Woodard, Gertrude E., 757, 758.
- Wright, Purd B., member of Executive board, 685.
- Wyer, James I. Jr., chairman, book symposium, 611-633; member of com. on program, 679; president, A. L. A., 685; chairman, agricultural libraries round table, 786-797.



















UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 051214945